

# Council Meeting Agenda & Reports

**2 May 2022**

## **Our Vision**

*A City which values its heritage, cultural diversity,  
sense of place and natural environment.*

*A progressive City which is prosperous, sustainable  
and socially cohesive, with a strong community spirit.*

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters

28 April 2022

## To all Members of the Council

### NOTICE OF MEETING

I wish to advise that pursuant to Sections 83 and 87 of the *Local Government Act 1999*, the next Ordinary Meeting of the Norwood Payneham & St Peters Council, will be held in the Council Chambers, Norwood Town Hall, 175 The Parade, Norwood, on:

**Monday 2 May 2022, commencing at 7.00pm.**

Please advise Tina Zullo on 8366 4545 or email [tzullo@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:tzullo@npsp.sa.gov.au), if you are unable to attend this meeting or will be late.

Yours faithfully



Mario Barone  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



City of  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**

1.	KAURNA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT .....	1
2.	OPENING PRAYER .....	1
3.	CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES OF THE SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 13 APRIL 2022.....	1
4.	MAYOR'S COMMUNICATION.....	1
5.	DELEGATES COMMUNICATION .....	1
6.	QUESTIONS WITHOUT NOTICE.....	1
7.	QUESTIONS WITH NOTICE .....	1
8.	DEPUTATIONS .....	1
9.	PETITIONS.....	1
10.	WRITTEN NOTICES OF MOTION .....	1
	10.1 PORTRUSH ROAD/MAGILL ROAD INTERSECTION – DELEGATION FOR ACQUISITION OF LAND FOR POCKET PARK – SUBMITTED BY CR EVONNE MOORE.....	2
11.	STAFF REPORTS .....	3
	<b>Section 1 – Strategy &amp; Policy.....</b>	<b>4</b>
11.1	2022 – 2027 TREE STRATEGY .....	5
	<i>Attachments – Item 11.1.....</i>	<i>15</i>
	<b>Section 2 – Corporate &amp; Finance.....</b>	<b>16</b>
11.2	MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – MARCH 2022.....	17
	<i>Attachments – Item 11.2.....</i>	<i>20</i>
11.3	EASTERN HEALTH AUTHORITY DRAFT 2022-2023 ANNUAL BUSINESS PLAN AND BUDGET .....	21
	<i>Attachments – Item 11.3.....</i>	<i>25</i>
11.4	EAST WASTE DRAFT 2022-2023 ANNUAL PLAN.....	26
	<i>Attachments – Item 11.4.....</i>	<i>30</i>
	<b>Section 3 – Governance &amp; General.....</b>	<b>31</b>
11.5	CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT – AMENDMENT OF COUNCIL DECISION.....	32
11.6	HOME SUPPORT PROGRAM - DOMESTIC ASSISTANCE AND PERSONAL CARE SERVICES EXTENSION OF CONTRACT .....	34
11.7	REVIEW OF E-SCOOTER PERMITS .....	37
12.	ADOPTION OF COMMITTEE MINUTES.....	51
13.	OTHER BUSINESS .....	52
14.	CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS .....	52
	14.1 COUNCIL RELATED MATTER .....	53
	14.2 COUNCIL RELATED MATTER .....	54
15.	CLOSURE.....	55

**VENUE** Council Chambers, Norwood Town Hall

**HOUR**

**PRESENT**

**Council Members**

**Staff**

**APOLOGIES** Cr Connie Granozio

**ABSENT**

1. **KAURNA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**
2. **OPENING PRAYER**
3. **CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES OF THE SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 13 APRIL 2022**
4. **MAYOR'S COMMUNICATION**
5. **DELEGATES COMMUNICATION**
6. **QUESTIONS WITHOUT NOTICE**
7. **QUESTIONS WITH NOTICE**  
Nil
8. **DEPUTATIONS**  
Nil
9. **PETITIONS**  
Nil
10. **WRITTEN NOTICES OF MOTION**



**10.1 PORTRUSH ROAD/MAGILL ROAD INTERSECTION – DELEGATION FOR ACQUISITION OF LAND FOR POCKET PARK – SUBMITTED BY CR EVONNE MOORE**

---

**NOTICE OF MOTION:** Portrush Road/Magill Road Intersection – Delegation for Acquisition of Land for Pocket Park  
**SUBMITTED BY:** Cr Evonne Moore  
**FILE REFERENCE:** qA1039  
**ATTACHMENTS:** Nil

---

Pursuant to Regulation 12(1) of the *Local Government (Procedures at Meetings) Regulations 2013*, the following Notice of Motion has been submitted by Cr Evonne Moore.

**NOTICE OF MOTION**

That Council sends an urgent delegation to the new Minister of Transport to ask for a grant of some land at the newly widened intersection of Portrush Road and Magill Road, to allow Council to establish a pocket park or two and to plant trees.

**REASONS IN SUPPORT OF MOTION**

The widening of this intersection necessitated the removal of some 50 homes and business and the cutting down of at least 60 trees, most of which were Council street trees. This intersection now looks very bare and ugly and presents a hot and unattractive streetscape for pedestrians, cyclists and motorists in summer.

Many local residents were shocked and devastated by this intersection widening and the forcing of people out of their homes and businesses.

Land is now available as not all the property purchased by the previous government was needed for the intersection widening. This land will, undoubtedly, be sold to the highest bidder if Council does not take swift action to try to secure some of the land.

Council has already prepared draft landscaping plans before we approached the Transport Department some time ago but our efforts to secure departmental support for attractive landscaping of the intersection were unsuccessful then. Our delegation to the new Transport Minister should take these plans to show him.

The new State Government is claiming greater green credentials than the previous government and now is an appropriate time to ask it to fund the greening of this barren intersection.

**STAFF COMMENT  
PREPARED BY GENERAL MANAGER, GOVERNANCE & COMMUNITY AFFAIRS**

A meeting can be requested in accordance with the Notice of Motion.

**11. STAFF REPORTS**

## **Section 1 – Strategy & Policy**

### **Reports**

## 11.1 2022 – 2027 TREE STRATEGY

---

**REPORT AUTHOR:** Strategic Planner  
**GENERAL MANAGER:** Chief Executive Officer  
**CONTACT NUMBER:** 8366 4550  
**FILE REFERENCE:** qA74833  
**ATTACHMENTS:** A - D

---

### PURPOSE OF REPORT

The purpose of this report is to advise the Council of the results of the community consultation and engagement on the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy* and to present the final draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* for its consideration and endorsement.

### BACKGROUND

At its meeting held on 6 December 2021, the Council resolved to release the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy* for community consultation and engagement. The consultation was undertaken for a period of four (4) weeks, commencing on Monday 7 February 2022 and concluding on Friday 4 March 2022.

The *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy* was promoted via the Council's online platforms (website, social media), at the Libraries and Norwood Town Hall. Letters were also sent to key stakeholders including resident associations, community groups, special interest groups, peak bodies, State Government Departments, Partnership organisations, adjoining Councils and infrastructure service providers.

In response, the Council received a total of twenty nine (29) unique submissions, with two (2) organisations providing follow up information to supplement the original submission. This additional information was prompted by follow up communication on the submissions to obtain clarification on the issues raised in the respective submissions.

All of the submissions which have been received, have been reviewed, summarised and a response made for the Council's consideration. The Summary of Submissions is contained in **Attachment B**. It should be noted that the submissions have prompted amendments to the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy*, including the addition of three (3) new actions and a number of editorial changes which clarify and expand on information and reference material. In two (2) instances, the issues which have been raised have been registered on the Council's CRM system, for follow up action by the City Arborist. A full copy of the submissions are contained in **Attachment C**.

The Council's existing *Tree Policy* was adopted in 2006. The *Tree Policy* provides strategic direction in relation to the planting, maintenance and removal of trees, which are owned and managed by the Council.

Notwithstanding the existence of the *Tree Policy*, over the last decade, the Council has dealt with a number of issues regarding trees, including SAPN vegetation clearance methods, changes in legislation regarding regulated and significant trees and the impacts of climate change, to name a few.

In response to these issues, on many occasions, the Council has considered these matters in isolation resulting in a suite of processes, documents and/or Council resolutions dealing with various tree related matters. These responses have not been reflected in the Policy, nor have they been consolidated into one document. The absence of such a document, can at times, expose the Council to criticism when tree related matters are being considered. A copy of the existing *Tree Policy* is contained in **Attachment D**.

The draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*, sets out the strategic framework upon which the Council can contribute to and work towards the State Government's tree canopy target. It also provides a strategic framework to deliver the Council's and community expectations for the protection, maintenance and growth of the City's tree assets. It is proposed that the existing *Tree Policy* will be superseded by the *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* once it is endorsed by the Council.

The draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* comprises of three key parts: Strategic Context, Strategic Framework and Action Plan and is based on three (3) primary objectives:

1. Adapting to climate change and mitigating against urban heat (climate change);
2. Ensuring species diversity to support sustainability and biodiversity (sustainability);
3. Delivering clean, safe and beautiful streets and footpaths to enhance active lifestyles and community well-being (liveability).

The objectives have been developed taking into account the State Government's and the Council's strategic context. The draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* has also drawn upon the approach and contents of other tree strategies, both locally and interstate, to provide inspiration and guidance for its framework.

The primary purpose of the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* is to provide a comprehensive strategic and operational framework for the management, protection, growth and maintenance of trees in the City. This includes identification, asset management, removals, planting, maintenance, risk management, succession planning, community involvement and advocacy.

The overarching vision of the *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* is to **create a greener, cooler and more liveable City to enhance community well-being**.

The strategies and actions established to achieve this vision are organised under five (5) strategic themes and associated outcomes:

**Theme 1: Identify and Manage**

Outcome: A City where trees are managed as valuable living community assets.

**Theme 2: Protect and Value**

Outcome: A City where the existing tree population is valued and retained.

**Theme 3: Plan for Growth and Renewal**

Outcome: A greener, cooler and more liveable City with an equitable distribution of trees for present and future generations.

**Theme 4: Maintain**

Outcome: A beautiful, clean and safe City with healthy and well maintained trees.

**Theme 5: Inspire and Influence**

Outcome: A City that recognises the power of collaboration to achieve an increase in the number of trees on private and public land to meet the City's tree canopy targets.

The draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* contained in **Attachment A**, consolidates and formalises a large number of existing Council policies and processes, both formal and informal. In addition to amalgamating existing elements of the Council's approach to tree management, the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* incorporates a number of new elements. These are briefly summarised below:

- formalising and expanding the removal criteria for Council owned trees;
- introducing invalid reasons for removing a Council owned tree;
- introducing performance based tree species selection;
- introducing strategic criteria for prioritising street tree planting locations;
- introducing a street tree "palette" and street tree selection criteria;
- developing comprehensive tree planting and maintenance operational guidelines;
- formalising tree safety inspection criteria;
- developing a tree risk rating and management framework;
- developing a long term replacement plan for ageing trees; and
- developing a community engagement plan for street tree planting.

Given the importance and sensitivity associated with the removal of Council owned trees, the expansion of the criteria for assessing their removal is brought to the Council's attention for consideration prior to endorsement. The draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* proposes to expand the current removal criteria to reflect additional valid justifications for considering the removal of street trees. These include a wider range of tree health and structural considerations and the reasonableness of rehabilitation versus replacement. It also acknowledges the occasional need to remove street trees to improve road safety or to deliver the strategic objectives of streetscape upgrades, such as design outcomes and/or increased canopy cover.

## RELEVANT STRATEGIC DIRECTIONS & POLICIES

The draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* is the Council's blueprint to guide the management, forward planning, planting and maintenance of all trees within the City, with a particular focus on street trees. It also sets out the Council's role in collaborating with various sectors of the community to influence the retention of trees and planting on private land. The *draft Tree Strategy* sits within the Council's decision making framework and has been developed to align with other key strategic and policy documents, including the Council's overarching Strategic Management Plan, *CityPlan 2030*.

A range of State Government and Council documents are relevant to the development of the *draft Tree Strategy*. The key strategies and plans that have been used to inform the *draft Tree Strategy* are listed below:

- *The 30-Year Plan for Greater Adelaide;*
- *Planning & Design Code 2021;*
- *CityPlan 2030: Shaping Our Future;*
- *Tree Policy 2006;*
- *Verge Landscaping and Maintenance Policy & Guidelines 2021;*
- *City-Wide Cycling Plan 2013;*
- *Access & Inclusion Strategy: A City for all Citizens 2018-2022;*
- *Economic Development Strategy 2021-2026;*
- *Open Space Strategy 2003;*
- *Community Land Management Plans;*
- *Kent Town Urban Design Framework;*
- *Asset Management Plan – Civil Infrastructure;*
- *Local Government Act 1999; and*
- *Resilient East Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan June 2016.*

### CityPlan 2030 – Shaping Our Future

The outcomes, objectives and strategies of the Council's *CityPlan 2030: Shaping Our Future – Mid-Term Review 2020* that are specifically relevant to the *draft Tree Strategy* are provided below:

#### Social Equity

- Objective 1.2 – A people-friendly, integrated and sustainable transport network
- Objective 1.4 – A strong healthy, resilient and inclusive community

#### Cultural Vitality

- Objective 2.4 – Pleasant, well designed, and sustainable urban environments

#### Environmental Sustainability

- Objective 4.1 – Sustainable and efficient management of resources
- Objective 4.2 – Sustainable streets and open spaces
- Objective 4.3 – Thriving habitats for native flora and fauna
- Objective 4.4 – Mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change

## **FINANCIAL AND BUDGET IMPLICATIONS**

In recognition of the importance of a strategic framework that clearly articulates the Council's position in relation to trees, at its meeting held on 4 March 2019, the Council resolved that staff would prepare a Project Definition for consideration as part of the 2019-2020 Budget.

The Council allocated \$40,000 for the preparation of the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*. To date, all research and investigations have been undertaken in-house within existing resources. However, to enable the *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* to be implemented, various components as identified in the Action Plan (e.g. the Tree Planting and Maintenance Operational Guidelines), will need to be funded. A budget submission has been prepared for the Council's consideration as part of the 2022-2023 Budget.

Actions contained in the *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* have been estimated at approximately \$480,000 over a five (5) year implementation period. This includes the purchase and introduction of Tree Management Software, the development of operational guidelines, implementation of Treenet Inlets as well as education and incentive programs. This does not include the planting of new trees, which will be budgeted for separately each year.

## **EXTERNAL ECONOMIC IMPLICATIONS**

There are no external economic implications associated with the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*.

## **SOCIAL ISSUES**

The draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* seeks to provide a more equitable distribution of tree canopy cover across the Council area. It also aims to provide safe and clean footpaths that are accessible to people of all abilities.

## **CULTURAL ISSUES**

The draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* seeks to protect and retain trees that may have cultural significance to past generations, pre and post colonisation.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES**

A primary objective of the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* is to mitigate against and adapt to the changing environment as a result of climate change.

## **RESOURCE ISSUES**

The implementation of the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* will require staff resources to implement the Actions. It will be an ongoing commitment with the need to review costings and budget allocations annually to ensure resourcing is in step with additional tree plantings.

## **RISK MANAGEMENT**

There are no risk management issues associated with the endorsement of the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*.

The management of risks associated with trees has been addressed in the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* through the implementation of a number of management protocols.

## **COVID-19 IMPLICATIONS**

There are no Covid-19 implications in the finalisation and implementation of the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*.

## CONSULTATION

- **Elected Members**

An Elected Member Workshop was held on 20 October 2021, to provide an overview of the strategic context and proposed strategic framework for the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy*. Comments received from Elected Members were considered and incorporated into the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*, where appropriate and applicable.

At its meeting held on 6 December 2021, the Council considered a report on the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* and resolved to release the draft Strategy for community consultation.

- **Community**

Community consultation and engagement was undertaken for a period of four (4) weeks, commencing on Monday 7 February 2022 and concluding on Friday 4 March 2022. A total of 29 unique submissions were received.

- **Staff**

A number of internal workshops and meetings have occurred with the following staff to develop the content of the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*:

- General Manager, Corporate Services
- Manager, Financial Services
- Manager, City Assets
- Manager, City Services
- Manager, Traffic & Integrated Transport
- Manager, Economic Development & Strategic Projects
- Manager, Development Assessment
- Manager, Urban Planning & Sustainability
- Manager, Property
- Sustainability Officer
- Senior Urban Planner
- Graduate Building Officer
- City Arborist
- Project Manager, Urban Design & Special Projects
- Project Officer, Civil
- Project Officer, Assets

- **Other Agencies**

As part of the community consultation and engagement process, the following Agencies were invited by letter to provide comments on the draft *Tree Strategy 2022-2027*:

- Green Adelaide, Department for Environment and Water;
- Department of Infrastructure and Planning;
- Attorney General's Department (Planning and Land Use Services);
- Office of the Technical Regulator;
- SA Power Networks; and
- SA Water.

A written submission was received from all of the above-mentioned agencies, with the exception of the Office of the Technical Regulator.



**DISCUSSION**

A total of twenty nine (29) unique submissions were received on the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy* with two organisations providing follow up information to supplement the original submission. This was prompted by follow up communication for Council Staff on the individual submissions to obtain clarification on the issues raised. These have each been included as separate submissions, bringing the total number of submissions to thirty one (31).

The large majority of the respondents were individual residents (62%), followed by resident associations (14%). These included the Kent Town Residents Association, Kensington Residents Association, Greening Joslin and the Rundle Street Kent Town Community.

Three (3) State Government Agencies provided written submissions, including the Department of Infrastructure and Transport, Green Adelaide (Department for Environment and Water) and the Attorney General’s Department, (Planning and Land Use Services). South Australian Power Networks (SAPN) and SA Water, both made submissions as did The Australian Institute of Architects (SA Chapter) and Resilient East.

The breakdown of respondents is summarised in Table 1.

**TABLE 1: RESPONDENT TYPE OF SUBMISSIONS**

<b>Respondent Type</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
Individual	18	62%
Resident Association	4	14%
State Government Agency	3	10%
Utility Provider	2	7%
Peak Body	2	7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>100%</b>

Seventeen (17) submissions (59%) were submitted via the Online Feedback Form and the remaining twelve (12) were received in either letter or email format. The Online Feedback Form was designed to identify the level of support towards the Vision and each of the five (5) strategic themes. The pre-populated options were: ‘Yes’, ‘In part’ or ‘No’. The results demonstrate a high degree of support for the Tree Strategy. None of the submissions selected the ‘No’ option. The results are contained in Table 2.

**TABLE 2: DEGREE OF SUPPORT FOR VISION AND STRATEGIC THEMES**

<b>Component of Tree Strategy</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>In part support</b>
Vision	82%	18%
Outcome 1: Identify and Manage	82%	18%
Outcome 2: Protect and Value	65%	35%
Outcome 3: Plan for Growth and Renewal	71%	29%
Outcome 4: Maintain	94%	6%
Outcome 5: Inspire and Influence	88%	12%

The lowest outcome area of support, comprising 65% was Outcome 2: Protect and Value. This is surprising as most of the associated comments in these submissions related to this strategic theme and emphasised the need for strong tree protection. It appears that respondents used the opportunity to express concern about the overall loss of trees.

In relation to the remaining twelve (12) written submissions, topics covered were expansive and ranged from editorial, site specific operational and management issues to compliance and/or reference to State Government legislation, strategy and projects. All of the twelve (12) written submissions expressed general support for the Strategy.

## Submission Themes

The issues raised in the submissions have been grouped into five (5) themes as follows:

### Theme 1 - Tree Inventory and Management

A number of submissions were in support of a tree inventory to enable the appropriate management of Council's tree assets. These comments were noted and no changes made to the draft Strategy.

### Theme 2 - Tree Species

A number of respondents raised issues regarding the type of tree which they believe the Council should or should not be planting. Issues such as species diversity, deciduous versus evergreen, exotic versus native and concern associated with debris, allergens and size relative to the street.

All of these issues were considered when the Strategy was being formulated through the introduction of the Tree Performance Criteria (refer to Table 3 on page 49). This criteria identifies the three (3) key objectives of the Tree Strategy to assist with selecting appropriate trees based on their performance. The criteria are ranked as High, Medium or Low, depending on the location: residential streets, Main Roads and Parks and Reserves.

In respect to allergens, one submission (refer to SubmissionTS3) made extensive reference to pollen induced health problems, such as asthma, hayfever, dry eyes and eye infections that can result from the planting of deciduous trees, in particular London Plane trees. Concern was also raised about the potential for pollen loads to increase dramatically with increased tree plantings in the City. The respondent referred to scientific methods such as injecting trees with chemicals and hormones to reduce excess pollen production. A list of references was included in the submission intended to support the claims.

While the suggestion is appreciated and prompted additional desk top research and investigations, it was concluded that there was little evidence to support this approach in Adelaide, Australia or internationally. Given this conclusion, it is not something that is proposed to be pursued at this point in time. If however, additional evidence becomes available at a later date, the Council could investigate it further at that time.

By way of expanding on the topic of allergies, the following text, which was included in the consultation version of the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy* and is proposed to remain in the final document:

*In relation to allergies from trees, this has not been included as part of the performance criteria. This is an intentional omission based on a number of considerations. While the impact of pollen and other environmental pollutants can have impacts on people who are sensitive to allergens, the variables are considered too complex to necessitate the exclusion of specific trees from the City as a whole.*

*In Australia, according to Asthma Australia, grass pollens are considered to be the major outdoor allergen trigger and as such, the Adelaide Pollen Count reports only on grass pollen. While some research suggests wind pollinated deciduous trees create more problems for asthma sufferers, there is no official guidance or direction from Government requesting that Local Government eliminates the use of these trees in the public realm. Instead, Asthma Australia provides advice to asthma sufferers on preventative medicines and avoidance strategies.*

Based on this, it is recommended that the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* contained in **Attachment A** not be amended as a result of the submissions.

### Theme 3 - Tree removals associated with development

A number of respondents raised concerns regarding the number of trees being removed through new development in the City in recent years. A suggestion regarding penalties for the removal of significant trees was also raised.

These issues are acknowledged, however the Council is legally required to assess all development in accordance with the provisions contained in the *Planning & Design Code*. It is noted that the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* already includes an Action (Action 2.1.7) that commits the Council to collecting data on tree losses that can be used to develop policy and advocate on this issue.

Based on this, it is recommended that the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* not be amended as a result of the submissions.

#### Theme 4 - Importance of Trees

A large number of submissions stress the importance of trees. These include the wide range of benefits that trees offer to the community and the environment, the importance of retaining existing trees and the importance of planting more trees for future generations.

The draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy's* overarching Vision is to “*Create a greener, cooler and more liveable City to enhance Community Well-being*” and the benefits of retaining and planting trees is the fundamental purpose of the Strategy. Therefore, no changes to the draft Strategy are recommended as a result of the submissions.

#### Theme 5 - Incentive Programs

Many respondents support the Council initiatives that encourage planting trees on private land and caring for Council owned trees outlined in the Urban Greening Program. A number of new initiatives have been suggested, which can be considered as part of the *Urban Greening Program* development in the future.

Some respondents suggested that not enough people are aware of these initiatives. As a result, a new Action has been included in the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy* contained in **Attachment A** to promote Council's *Urban Greening Program* and other tree related activities on the Council's website and other platforms (Action 5.1.2).

#### Theme 6 - Technical issues and editorial suggestions

Responses from Government Departments and peak bodies provided a range of technical and editorial comments which have been included to varying degrees, as they are considered to add value to the currency and credibility of the Strategy. Through these submissions the Council's attention has also been drawn to new projects and initiatives that offer collaboration opportunities. A follow up meeting has recently occurred with the Attorney-General's Department (Planning and Land Use Services) to discuss the projects in more detail.

### **Amendments Arising from Submissions**

A high level summary of the proposed changes to the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy*, in response to the Submissions are outlined below. Specific details of the proposed changes are contained in the summary of submissions in **Attachment B**.

#### Three (3) New Actions

- Inserting new Action (Action 1.2.1) under the *Identify and Manage* outcome, to ensure the successful delivery of the Action Plan, including the integration across the organisation, by establishing a Staff Steering Group to monitor and track progress and report to the Council.
- Inserting new Action (Action 5.1.2) under the *Inspire and Influence* outcome, to ensure that the Council's *Urban Greening Program* and other tree related information and activities are promoted on the Council's website and other platforms.
- Inserting new Action (Action 5.2.3) under the *Inspire and Influence* outcome, to specifically identify the need to continue to collaborate with the State Government to inform strategic directions that support the delivery of an increased tree canopy.

#### Editorial Refinements

- Amendments to the wording and introducing additional wording in the *City's Urban Heat* to expand on the content, reflect recent data and refer to relevant resources.
- Amendments to the wording in “*A Shared Responsibility*” to more accurately reflect land ownership and management.
- Updating the wording in *Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan* to reflect current data and collaborative work undertaken in partnership with Resilient East.
- Introducing additional wording in Outcome 1 – *Identify and Manage*, to highlight trees as appreciating assets.

- Introducing the SA Water status of the forty-five (45) trees listed in the *Street Tree Palette* to provide utility infrastructure requirements in the one place.
- Introducing additional wording in *Plant the right tree in the right place*, to explain that in some situations additional space will need to be created for tree plantings.
- Amending the wording in Measurement to more accurately reflect the methodology of aerial photography and analysis.
- Inserting a Reference page at the end of the Strategy.

#### Timing

- Bringing forward the timeframe of Action 2.1.7 – *Prepare Driveway Crossover Guidelines* from Year 2 to Year 1, highlighting the importance of this issue.

#### **Action Arising from Submissions**

Two (2) issues have been actioned via the Council's CRM process as a result of specific tree management issues raised in two (2) separate submissions. One was in relation to tree pruning in Borthwick Park (refer to submission TS29) and the other in relation to under-performing trees in Kent Town (refer to submission TS11). The City Arborist will follow these up in coming weeks.

#### **Additional Amendments Post Consultation**

As part of finalising the Strategy, a final review of the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy* was undertaken in the context of the amendments arising from the submissions as outlined above. This has prompted a number of additional amendments as detailed below.

#### Editorial, Minor Corrections and Formatting Amendments

- A number of minor editorial amendments and corrections have been made throughout the document to improve readability, accuracy, useability and to remove duplication. These amendments have little to no impact on the substance or overall intent of the document.
- The Action Plan has been separated out into the five unique Outcomes and inserted into the corresponding section of the Strategy.

#### Additional Content and New Action

- An Executive Summary has been inserted into the document, summarising all components of the Strategy. This has been complemented by a "Strategy on a Page" to provide an overview of the Strategy at a high level.
- Additional references have been made to the *Local Government Act 1999* and the *Planning and Design Code* particularly in relation to alterations to a public road, the removal of trees on Council land and the relationship with regulated and significant tree legislation. The amendments have expanded on this complex topic to clarify the provisions and processes and to reflect recent legal advice and case law. It has revealed that further clarification is necessary and prompted the addition of a new Action (Action 2.1.5), which seeks to update forms and guidelines and the creation of a flowchart.

#### Timing

- The Timeframe for Action 4.1.4 Tree Risk Rating Framework has been pushed back from a Year 1 Action to a Year 2 Action.

The draft Strategy contained in **Attachment A** has now been finalised and is ready for the Council's endorsement.

## OPTIONS

There are a number of options available to the Council, ranging from not proceeding with the endorsement of the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*, through to making significant changes to the document prior to endorsement. Given the importance of this document and the community's general support of the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy*, it is recommended that the Council endorse the final draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*.

Alternatively, the Council can amend, omit or propose new Objectives, Outcomes, Strategies and Actions for inclusion in the final draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*.

## CONCLUSION

The development of the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*, recognises the leadership role which the Council can play in setting clear objectives and guidelines, both strategic and operational, for managing Council owned trees in the City. It also provides a framework for establishing clear objectives for partnerships with both the community and other stakeholders (ie. State Government, Resilient East, Green Adelaide, resident groups), in order to more effectively share the responsibility for managing trees, both Council owned and privately owned, into the future.

## COMMENTS

It should be noted that the *Draft 2022-2027 Tree Strategy* has undergone a graphic design process including the inclusion of illustrations, infographics and images throughout the document to improve its presentation and also to comply with the Council's branding and approach to other strategic documents.

## RECOMMENDATION

1. That the draft *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*, as contained in **Attachment A**, be endorsed.
2. That the Chief Executive Officer be authorised to make any minor amendments to the *2022-2027 Tree Strategy*, resulting from consideration of this report and as necessary to finalise the document in a form suitable for release.

## **Attachments – Item 11.1**

# Attachment A

## 2022-2027 Tree Strategy

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



City of  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**





Correct cover image yet to be taken by our Photographer.

# Tree Strategy 2022–2027

*Creating a greener, cooler and more liveable City to enhance Community Well-being.*



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters



## Kurna Acknowledgement

The City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters acknowledges that this land is the traditional land of the Kurna people and that we respect their spiritual connection with their country.

We also acknowledge the Kurna people as the custodians of the greater Adelaide region and that their cultural and heritage beliefs are still important to the living Kurna people today.

## Contents

Mayor's Message	2
Executive Summary	3
Purpose	5
A Shared Responsibility	6
The City's Evolving Landscape	8
Benefits of Trees	20
Managing Tree Risks	22
Strategic Alignment	25
<i>Council's Strategic and Policy Framework</i>	26
<i>Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan</i>	31
<i>Relevant Legislation</i>	32
Tree Strategy Framework	36
<i>Identify and Manage</i>	38
<i>Protect and Value</i>	40
<i>Plan for Growth and Renewal</i>	46
<i>Maintain</i>	58
<i>Inspire and Influence</i>	62
Action Plan	66
Targets and Indicative Costing	69
Measurement	70

# Mayor’s Message



**Trees have always been an important living asset for our City. Our streets, parks and homes are blessed with trees of all shapes, sizes and species, helping to create beautiful gardens, streetscapes, and backdrops. Trees significantly contribute towards making the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters one of the most desirable places to live, work and visit. While, green spaces such Linear Park and River Torrens, also located in our City, are one of the state's most treasured green assets.**

Trees are the lungs of our City, bringing cooler temperatures in summer as well as providing habitat for birds and animals to sustain biodiversity in our City. In addition to our own trees, we are also blessed with the green backdrop of the Adelaide Hills to the east and the Adelaide Park Lands to the west, framing vistas into and out of the City.

The Council recognises that as a result of climate change trees will become an even more important asset to protect and manage. With this in mind, the Council has committed to developing a City-wide Tree Strategy which provides a framework to improve the management of our trees. The Strategy brings together a number of existing processes to help guide the Council in its future planting and maintenance programs.

Through this Strategy, there is an opportunity to take a more strategic and long-term approach with our street tree planting program, by prioritising areas with low street tree canopies that would benefit from their cooling effect and streetscape appeal. We are also introducing a tree species selection framework to provide clarity and consistency around tree species selections to make sure we have the right trees in the right place. Finally, through the introduction of this Strategy, the Council plans to encourage the community to participate in the watering of street trees in their local area.

The Council's Tree Strategy is a comprehensive policy and action plan all in the one document, with indicative resourcing requirements to grow and manage our urban forest. It also highlights the need for Operational Guidelines, which will be one of the first actions following the implementation of the Tree Strategy.

Thank you for reading the Tree Strategy and helping Council to create a cooler, greener and more liveable City.

**Robert Bria  
Mayor**

# Executive Summary

**The purpose of the Tree Strategy is to set out a roadmap and actions required to strategically increase the tree canopy cover in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters. While its primary focus is on street trees, the Strategy also identifies opportunities to influence the retention and growth of trees on both public and private land.**

The overarching vision of the Strategy is to create a greener, cooler and more liveable City to enhance Community Well-being.

The Strategy has been developed in the context of other strategic documents and targets set by both the Council and the State Government, which have been summarised into three strategic objectives:

1. Adapting to climate change and mitigating against urban heat (Cooling);
2. Ensuring species diversity to support sustainability and biodiversity (Sustainability); and
3. Delivering clean, safe and beautiful streets and footpaths to support active lifestyles and Community Well-being (Liveability).

The Strategy is arranged under five strategic themes, which are designed to summarise the key components required to responsibly and holistically manage trees. Each theme contains a strategic outcome summarising the Council's aspirations.

<b>1</b>	<b>Identify and Manage</b> A City where trees are managed as valuable living community assets.
<b>2</b>	<b>Protect and Value</b> A City where the existing tree population is valued and retained.
<b>3</b>	<b>Plan for Growth and Renewal</b> A greener, cooler and more liveable City with an equitable distribution of trees for present and future generations.
<b>4</b>	<b>Maintain</b> A beautiful, clean and safe City with healthy and well maintained trees.
<b>5</b>	<b>Inspire and Influence</b> A City that recognises the power of collaboration to achieve an increase in the number of trees on private land and public land to meet the City's tree canopy targets.

Complementing the Strategy and ensuring its implementation is a five year action plan, which identifies priority actions and the investment required to deliver the outcomes. The progress of the implementation will be monitored on a regular basis to ensure that the principles and guidelines are embedded across the Council.

The ultimate test of the success of the Tree Strategy will be a noticeable increase in the extent of canopy cover, on the way to reaching an increase of 20% by 2045, tracked through aerial photography on a regular basis.

A review of the Tree Strategy will occur in 2027 to determine its ongoing relevance in light of progress made at that time and to reflect any new data and targets available at that time.





## Our Vision

A *greener, cooler* and *more liveable* City to enhance Community Well-being.

### Strategic Objectives

Cooling, Sustainability, Liveability

### Strategic Outcomes

<p><b>1 Identify and Manage</b></p> <p>A City where trees are managed as valuable living community assets.</p>	<p><b>2 Protect and Value</b></p> <p>A City where the existing tree population is valued and retained.</p>	<p><b>3 Plan for Growth and Renewal</b></p> <p>A greener, cooler and more liveable City with an equitable distribution of trees for present and future generations.</p>	<p><b>4 Maintain</b></p> <p>A beautiful, clean and safe City with healthy and well maintained trees.</p>	<p><b>5 Inspire and Influence</b></p> <p>A City that recognises the power of collaboration to achieve an increase in the number of trees on private and public land to meet the City’s tree canopy targets.</p>
--	--	---	--	---

### 5 Year Action Plan

<p><b>1 Identify and Manage</b></p> <p>1.1 Street Tree Inventory</p> <p>1.2 Implementation and Monitoring</p> <p>1.2 Tree Strategy Review</p>	<p><b>2 Protect and Value</b></p> <p>2.1 Council Owned Tree Retention</p>	<p><b>3 Plan for Growth and Renewal</b></p> <p>3.1 Tree Targets and Priority Areas</p> <p>3.2 Tree Species Selection Framework</p> <p>3.3 Strategic Tree Replacement</p>	<p><b>4 Maintain</b></p> <p>4.1 Tree Planting and Maintenance</p> <p>4.2 Tree Nuisance Management</p>	<p><b>5 Inspire and Influence</b></p> <p>5.1 Community</p> <p>5.2 Partnerships</p>
---	---	--	---	--

### Measurement

Regular aerial photography and analysis of the tree canopy.

# Purpose

**The purpose of the Tree Strategy is to provide a comprehensive strategic and operational framework for the management of trees in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters. This includes identification, asset management, tree removal, planting, maintenance, succession planning, community involvement and advocacy.**

The overarching vision of the Strategy is to create a greener, cooler and more liveable City to enhance Community Well-being.

The Tree Strategy sets out the long-term vision for the management of trees in the City. To ensure that the Tree Strategy remains current, a five year implementation period has been established to enable time for the actions to be implemented and monitored before a review is undertaken.

Key elements of the Strategy include:

- implementing a digital tree inventory;
- formalising Council owned tree removal criteria;
- investigating loss of amenity options;
- introducing strategic criteria for tree planting priority areas;
- developing a forward tree planting plan;
- introducing a tree species selection framework;
- developing comprehensive tree planting and maintenance operational guidelines;
- developing a long term replacement plan for ageing trees;
- formalising a risk management framework;
- developing a community engagement plan for street tree planting; and
- improving data collection for evidence based advocacy.

Indicative costings of the above elements have been included to enable effective forward planning and budgeting.

# A Shared Responsibility

The City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters has a land area of 15 square kilometres and is located on the traditional land of the Kaurna people, who occupied the area for over 40,000 years prior to European settlement in the 1830s.

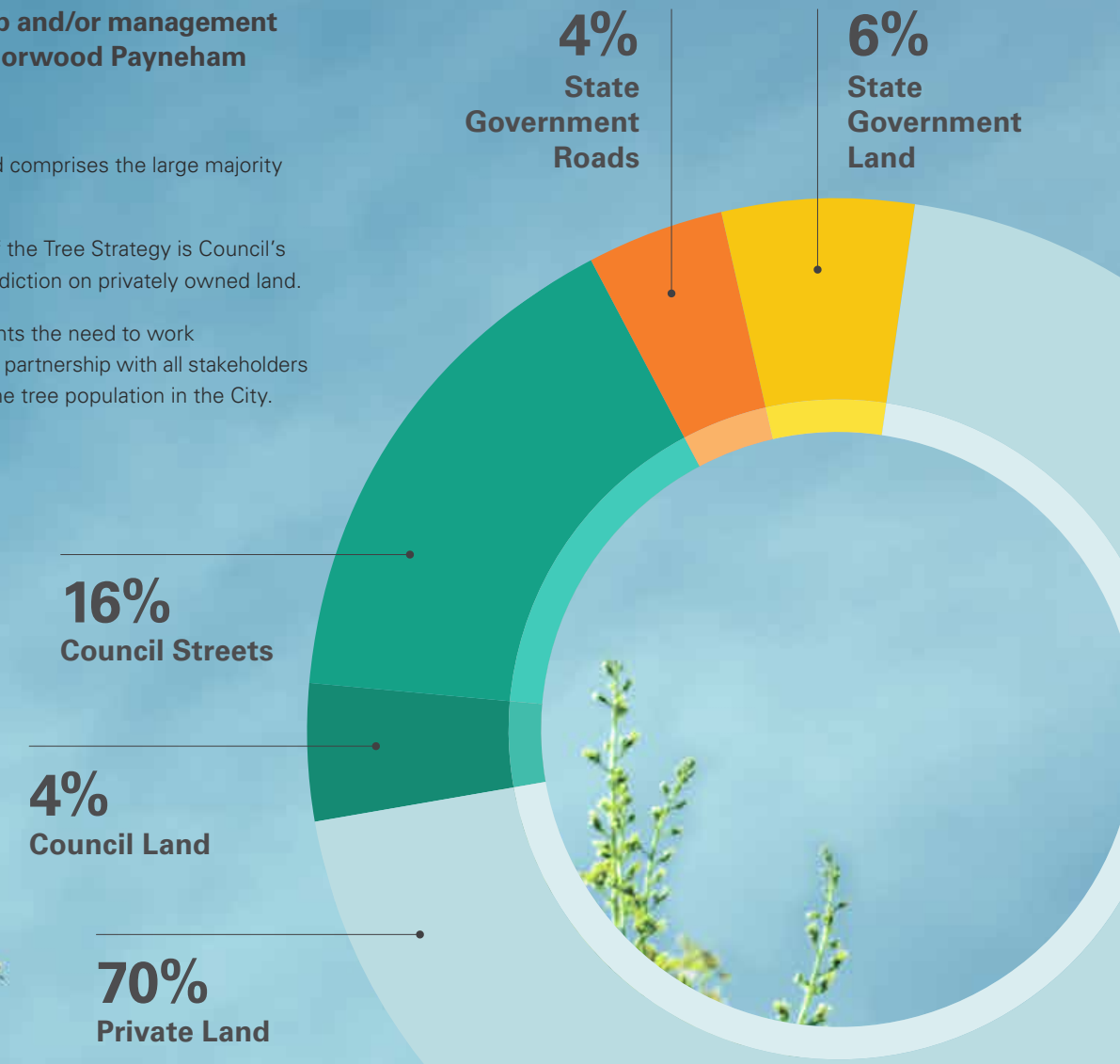
The City is now home to almost 37,000 people. It has 17,400 dwellings, 72 parks and reserves, 29 playgrounds, 180ha of open space, 3 Libraries, 16 Schools, Swimming Centres and 7000 local businesses.

## Land ownership and/or management in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters\*

Privately owned land comprises the large majority of land in the City.

A major challenge of the Tree Strategy is Council's inability to have jurisdiction on privately owned land.

The Strategy highlights the need to work collaboratively and in partnership with all stakeholders to retain and grow the tree population in the City.



Trees form part of all of these land uses, whether public or private land, and make a significant contribution to the liveability of the City. It is important that trees are managed to the highest standards to minimise conflicts and maximise the benefits.

**7000+** trees in parks and reserves

**20,000+** street trees

COUNCIL LAND



2 Swimming Centres

PRIVATE LAND



17,400 dwellings

STATE GOVERNMENT AND PRIVATE LAND



16 schools

COUNCIL LAND



29 playgrounds

COUNCIL LAND



72 parks and reserves

COUNCIL AND STATE GOVERNMENT LAND



171kms of roads and 341kms of footpaths

\* Source: Australian Bureau of Statistics 2021 Estimated Resident Population



# The City's Evolving Landscape

## A City of Four Creeks

**The River Torrens creates the northern border of the City and forms part of the River Torrens Linear Park stretching from the Mount Lofty Ranges to the ocean. The River Torrens is a significant natural area lined with large, mature trees (mostly eucalypts), providing a natural habitat corridor for fauna and flora.**

Prior to European settlement, there were four open creeks that traversed the City from East to West (First Creek, Second Creek, Third Creek and Fourth Creek), flowing from various points in the Mt Lofty Ranges and discharging at different sites along the River Torrens.

First Creek is the western most creek within the Torrens Catchment, flowing from Crafers and discharging into the Torrens near Frome Road (outside our City). The majority of First Creek is underground however, a few sections are evident in above ground drainage reserves in the southern part of Norwood and in a more natural setting in Hutchinson Park, Norwood. The alignment of the Creek is clearly identifiable in aerial photography, with large, mostly gum trees, growing along its route on both private and public land.

Second Creek flows from the east of Cleland Conservation Park and discharges into the Torrens River near the St Peters Billabong. Second Creek first becomes evident in Kensington, running along the southern edge of Borthwick Park before passing underneath the Norwood Swimming Centre and through most of Norwood. It re-emerges above ground in Linde Reserve, Stepney where it has been re-naturalised to become a significant landscape feature, before passing under St Peters Street, St Peters through to the Torrens.

The upgrade of St Peters Street has been informed by its relationship to Second Creek and the River Torrens through the inclusion of native tree species to enhance the natural habitat and biodiversity of the area.

Third Creek flows from near Horsnell Gully Conservation Park and discharges into the Torrens at Drage Reserve via the western side of Patterson Sportsground in Felixstow. The section adjacent the Sportsground is currently a concrete drainage easement (known as Third Creek Drainage Reserve No 4). The Council has future plans to re-naturalise this section of the creek to improve natural habitat and biodiversity. The suburbs of Firlie and Payneham have a number of above ground drainage reserves channelling its flow through the area.

Fourth Creek flows from Norton Summit via the Morialta Conservation Park and discharges into the Torrens at Felixstow Reserve, Felixstow. The final section of Fourth Creek, between Lower North East Road and the River Torrens, is within the City of Campbelltown prior to re-entering the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters at Felixstow Reserve.

Felixstow Reserve underwent a significant upgrade in 2019 comprising wetlands, recreational facilities, additional tree plantings and a Kauria Interpretive Trail incorporating a culturally significant Canoe Scar tree.

The remnant vegetation associated with the creeks provide natural wildlife corridors for native birds and animals in the City that connect with the nearby River Torrens Linear Park, Mt Lofty Ranges and adjacent Adelaide Park Lands.

## The City's Changing Tree Population

**Prior to colonisation, the Adelaide Plains were populated with open forest, woodland and grasslands. At that time, the City primarily contained Eucalyptus leucoxylon (SA blue gum) and Eucalyptus camaldulensis (River red gum).**

In the early years of settlement, the City was mainly used for farming, market gardens, flour mills, dairies, orchards, nurseries and potteries. In the late 1880s a development boom occurred, which saw the subdivision and loss of many market gardens.

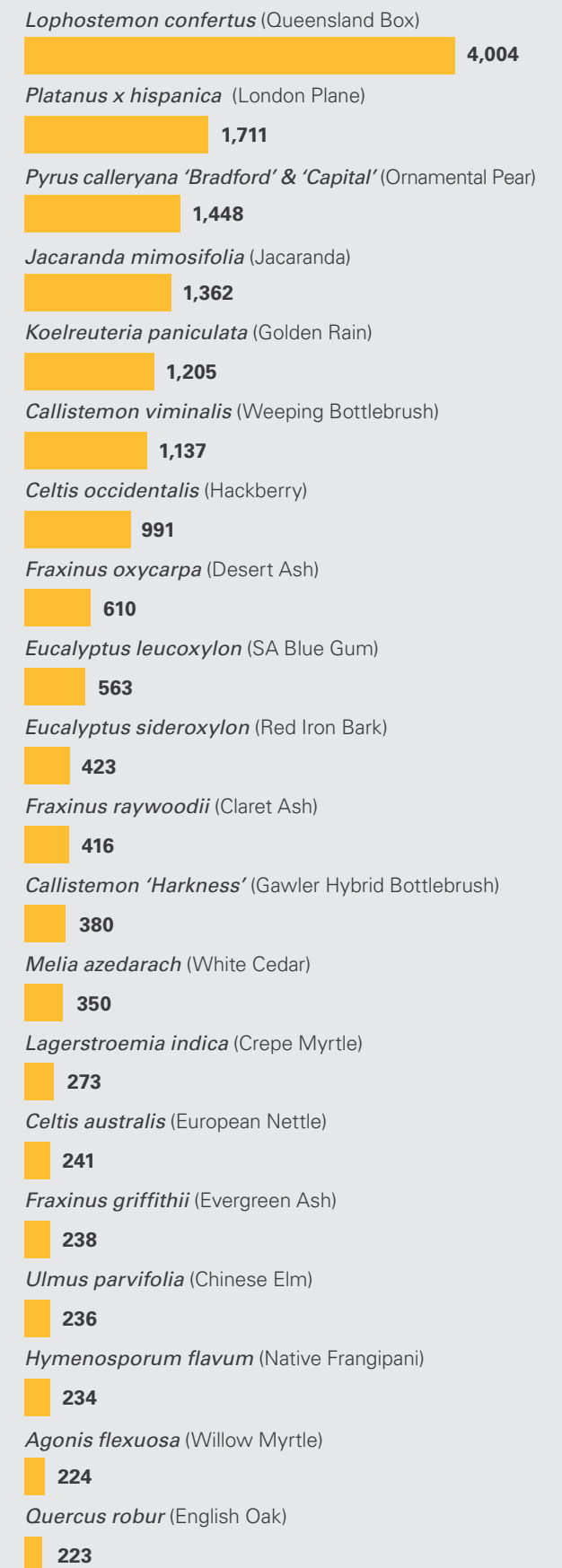
With the growth of residential development, the natural landscape of the City has changed significantly with the introduction of a large variety of exotic, evergreen and deciduous trees on both public and private land. As a result, the City now has a mixed landscape character, with the introduced species of Queensland Box and London Planes being the two most dominant species.

Trees that thrive are generally those that are hardy and can tolerate the warm temperate climate and low levels of annual rainfall of the Adelaide Plains. Some are more resilient to external impacts than others (eg, extreme weather, low rainfall, soil condition and root disturbance). Some trees are also more inclined to produce more debris than others, eg, seeds, nuts, flowers, bark, leaves and pollen.

Tree species vary significantly in height, but will grow and expand in response to the available space and conditions. Street trees are planted in the harshest environments, surrounded by hard surfaces and forced to compete with above and below ground infrastructure. In comparison, trees in reserves have optimal growing conditions, surrounded by grass or other natural surfaces with room to grow and expand with minimal interruptions.

Trees species are constantly evolving as new cultivars are developed to create more variety and resilience to pests and disease.

### Top ranking street trees in the City by prevalence.



Source: City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters Tree Inventory 2008

## The City's Tree Gains and Losses

Over time, the City has seen an increase in canopy cover on Council owned land. However, over the same time, there have been significant losses on private land, largely as a result of development. The evidence to support this has been sourced from *Quantifying Tree Canopy Cover Change within the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, i-Tree Canopy Analysis*, January 2018, Adelaide and Mt Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board.

### Council land

The Council is responsible for street trees and trees in parks and reserves. Over a twenty year period between 1997 and 2017, the Council has increased its proportion of tree canopy cover from 30% to 34% through both street tree plantings

and plantings in reserves. Some of this is evident in Queen Street, Norwood (see *Figure 1*), St Peters Billabong (see *Figure 2*) and Drage Reserve, Felixstow (see *Figure 3*).

*Figure 1.*  
**Street Tree Growth, Queen Street, Norwood (1997–2017)**



*Figure 2.*  
**Tree Canopy Growth, St Peters Billabong (1997–2017)**



*Figure 3.*  
**Tree Canopy Growth, Drage Reserve, Felixstow (1997–2017)**





**Private land**

The Council has very little control over development and tree planting on private land, despite this comprising the largest proportion of land in the City.

The State Government is responsible for planning policy affecting private land including allotment size, land division, tree planting and tree retention. With a State Government agenda to increase urban infill, allotment sizes for new development have decreased over time resulting in the loss

of gardens and trees and an increase in hard surfaces. This, together with a trend to increase dwelling sizes through large extensions, has resulted in tree loss on private land.

Over a 20 year timeframe, between 1997 and 2017, the City has seen a decrease in tree canopy cover on private land from 22% to 21%.

Tree canopy cover loss and urban infill between this period are evident in Norwood, Kent Town, St Morris (see *Figure 4*) and Felixstow (see *Figure 5*).

*Figure 4.*  
**Tree Loss, St Morris (1997–2017)**



*Figure 5.*  
**Urban Infill, Felixstow (1997–2017)**



**State Government land**

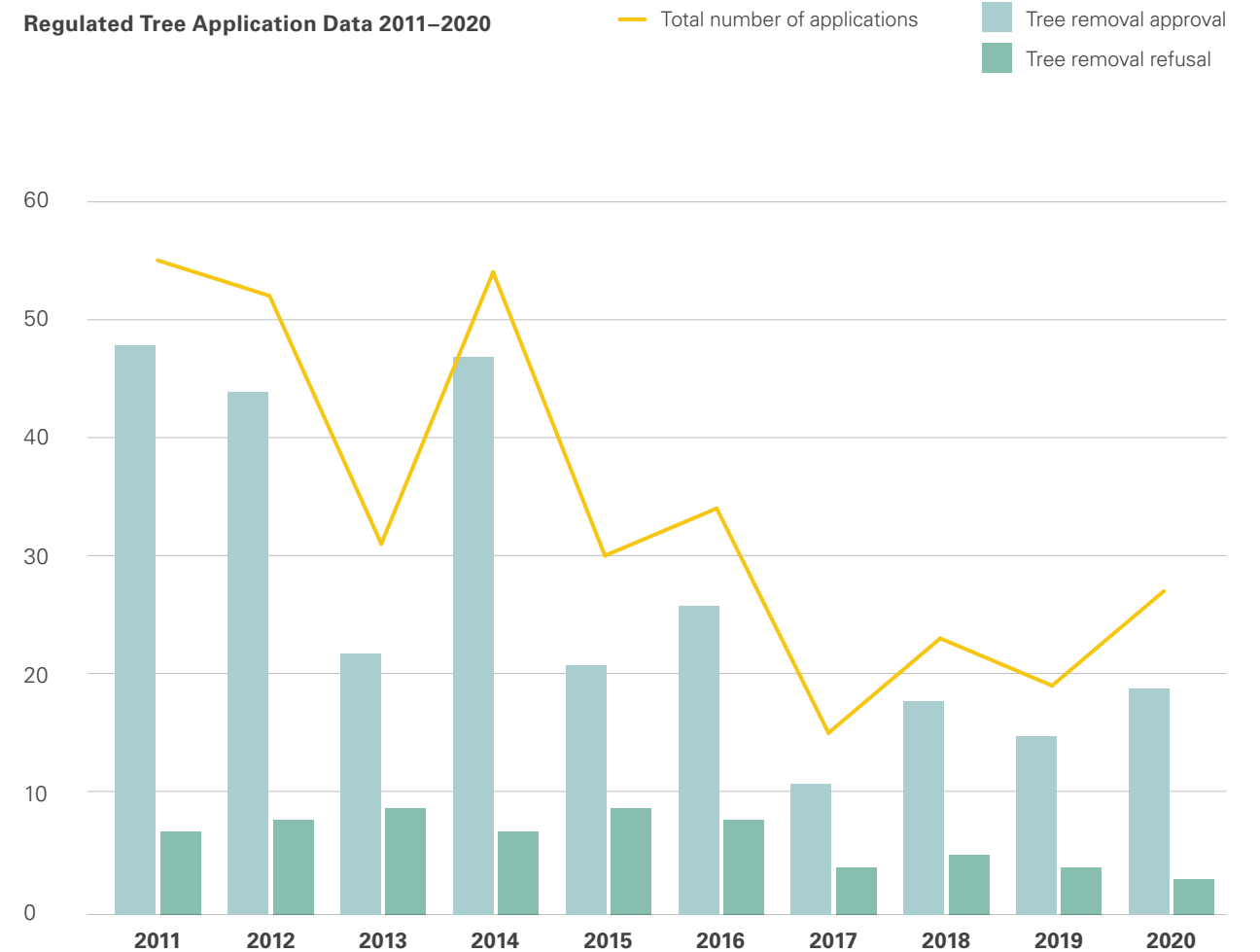
The Council can seek to influence tree planting on State Government land. While trees on the verges and medians of main roads are permitted, approval processes are in place to ensure road safety is prioritised and maintained. The Council must apply to the Department for Infrastructure and Transport (DIT) to obtain permission to plant. Tree species, kerb off-sets and tree height clearances are all regulated through State Government legislation and guidelines.

There is opportunity to increase tree planting on the verges and medians on the many main roads in the City, however the scope and impact will be limited due to these external factors outside the Council's control.

Over a ten year period, a total of 271 regulated trees have been approved for removal from private land across the City (see *Chart 1*). Regulated tree legislation was relaxed in 2011 which resulted in a spike in tree removal applications and approvals around that time. Unregulated trees do not need approval for their removal, so there is no formal data on the number of additional trees removed during this period.

*Chart 1.*

**Regulated Tree Application Data 2011–2020**



# The City's Tree Canopy Cover

A National Benchmarking Survey identified Adelaide as having the lowest tree canopy cover of all the Australian Capital cities. Under this survey, the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters was measured as having 19.9% tree canopy cover (above 2 metres in height).

Since this time, the technology and methodology for measuring tree canopy cover has advanced and the City has now been assessed using Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR) technology as having approximately 24% (rounded up from 23.97%) above 3 metres in height (See *Chart 4*).

To reach the State Government's target of a 20% increase, a tree canopy cover of 29% (rounded up from 28.97%) would be required by 2045.

While the exact number of trees on both public and private land is unknown, together their canopies make up 24% of the City's total land area.

There is a wide variation in tree canopy cover from suburb to suburb, ranging from as low as 12.35% in Glynde to 35.21% in College Park (See *Figure 8*). This inequitable distribution of tree coverage across the Council is instructive for identifying priority areas for future tree plantings and streetscape upgrade projects.

The Council has already focussed its street tree planting efforts over the past few years in a number of the suburbs with very low levels of canopy cover, however the impact on canopy cover will not be noticeable for 10 to 15 years, when the trees reach maturity.

Chart 4.

Canopy cover in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters\*

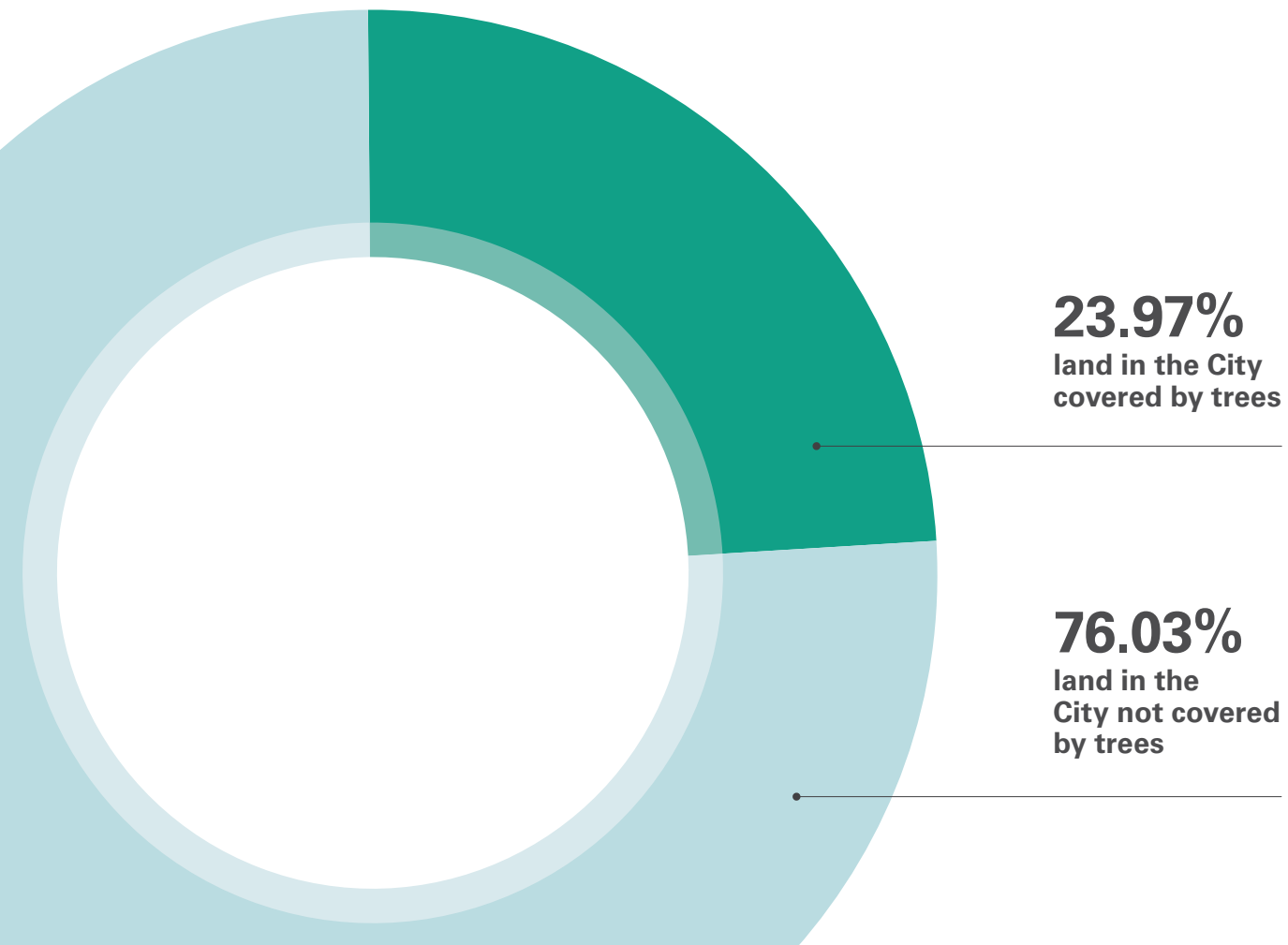
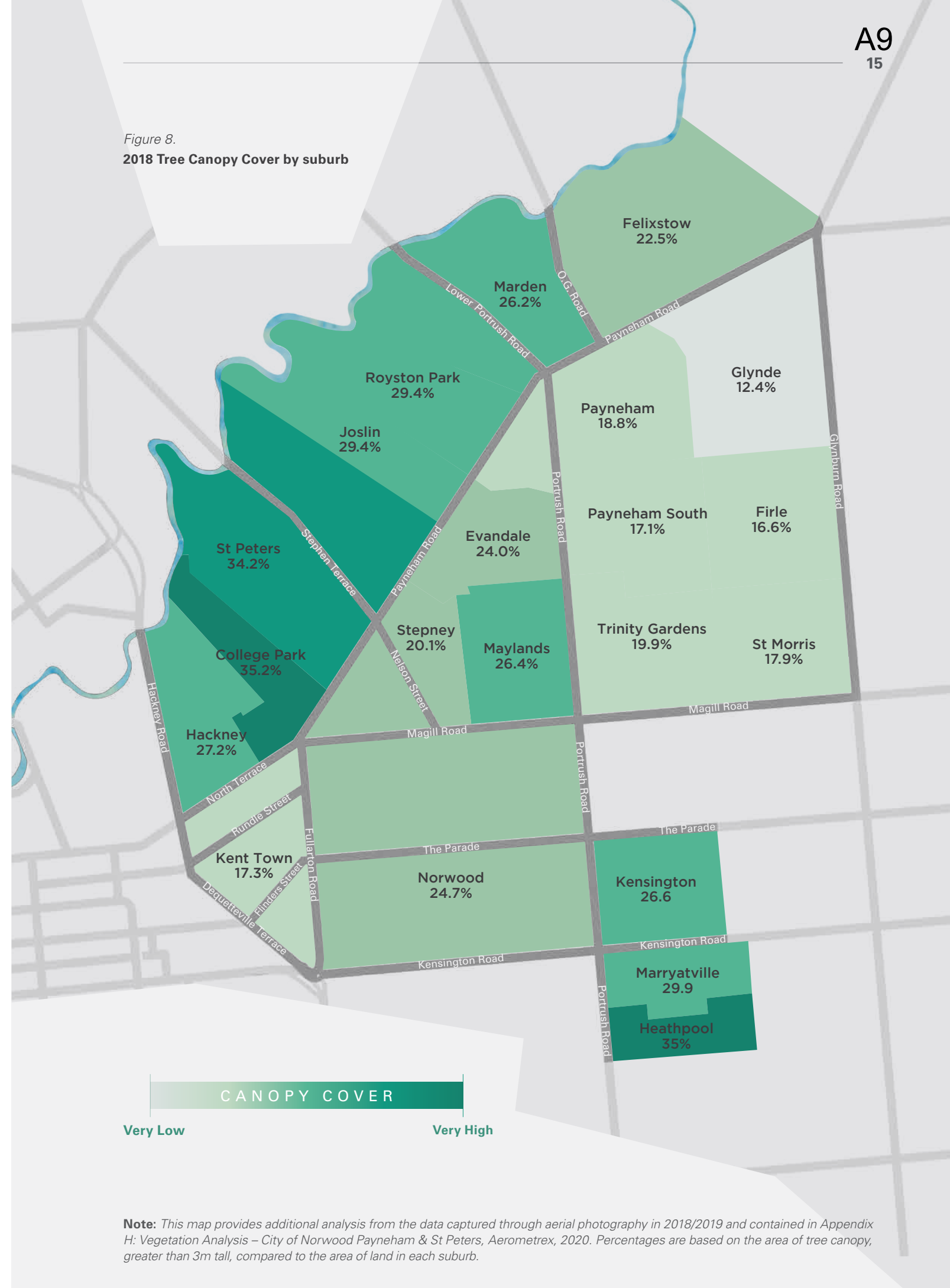


Figure 8. 2018 Tree Canopy Cover by suburb



**Note:** This map provides additional analysis from the data captured through aerial photography in 2018/2019 and contained in Appendix H: Vegetation Analysis – City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, Aerometrex, 2020. Percentages are based on the area of tree canopy, greater than 3m tall, compared to the area of land in each suburb.



## The City's Urban Heat

Temperatures above 35 degrees are uncomfortable for our thermal regulation. The more days we experience this heat, the greater risk it has on our health, particularly for vulnerable members of the community such as the elderly, young people and people less able to afford air-conditioning. Extreme heat also impacts our pets and wildlife and puts stress on other plants and vegetation in our gardens.

Urban heat mapping has identified that bitumen is one of the hottest surfaces in the urban environment. This includes all roads and some footpaths, comprising a fifth of all land area in the Council area. Taking into account streets that already have canopy cover, there is still approximately 1.9km<sup>2</sup> of roads and streets without any canopy cover.

Large open carparks adjacent to shopping centres have also been identified as areas of extreme heat built up.

Given the predictions associated with climate change including the doubling of the number of days over 40 degrees and average temperature increases between 1.5 and 2 degrees by 2050, there is a need to plan for cooler environments in our streets to maintain liveability and amenity.

Street trees with large canopies are one of the best cooling techniques

for our City streets. Tree lined streets have a lower than average daytime temperature in warmer months than those without. Streets with large street trees, particularly where the canopy is closed such as in the avenues in St Peters, can be up to 9.5 degrees cooler than streets with few trees. The blue areas in the bottom image in Figure 9 shows the cooling effect of trees along these avenues during the day.

Conversely, streets with fewer trees have increased heat build-up during the day. The yellow and orange areas in the bottom image in Figure 10 illustrates this heat build up, resulting in a much warmer daytime environment.

Figure 9. The cooling effect of avenues in St Peters is evidenced through daytime heat mapping

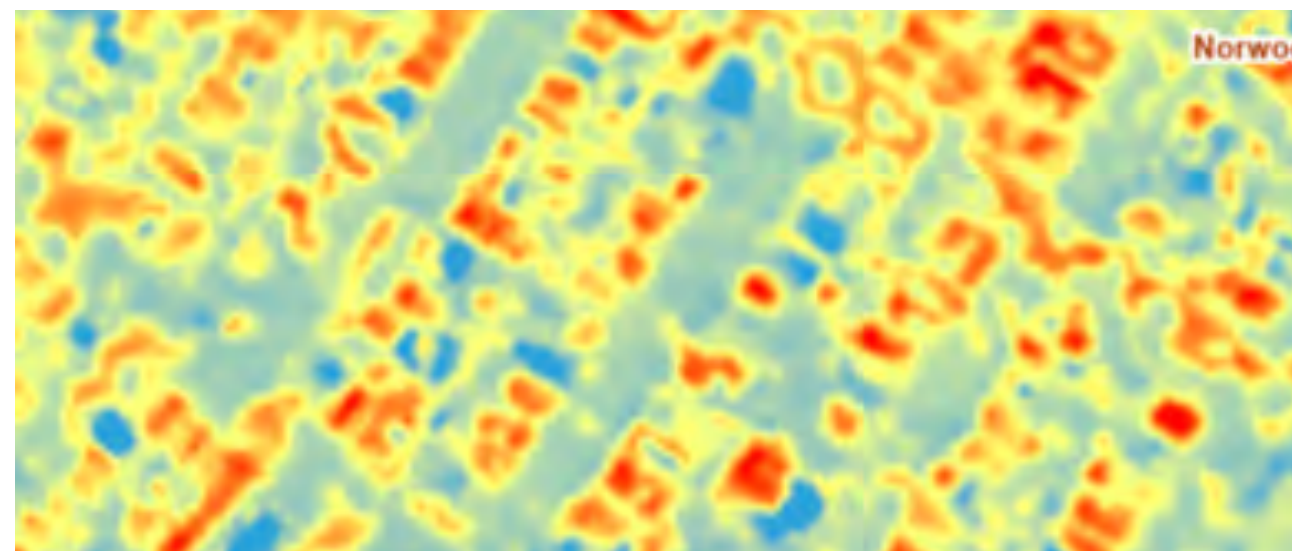
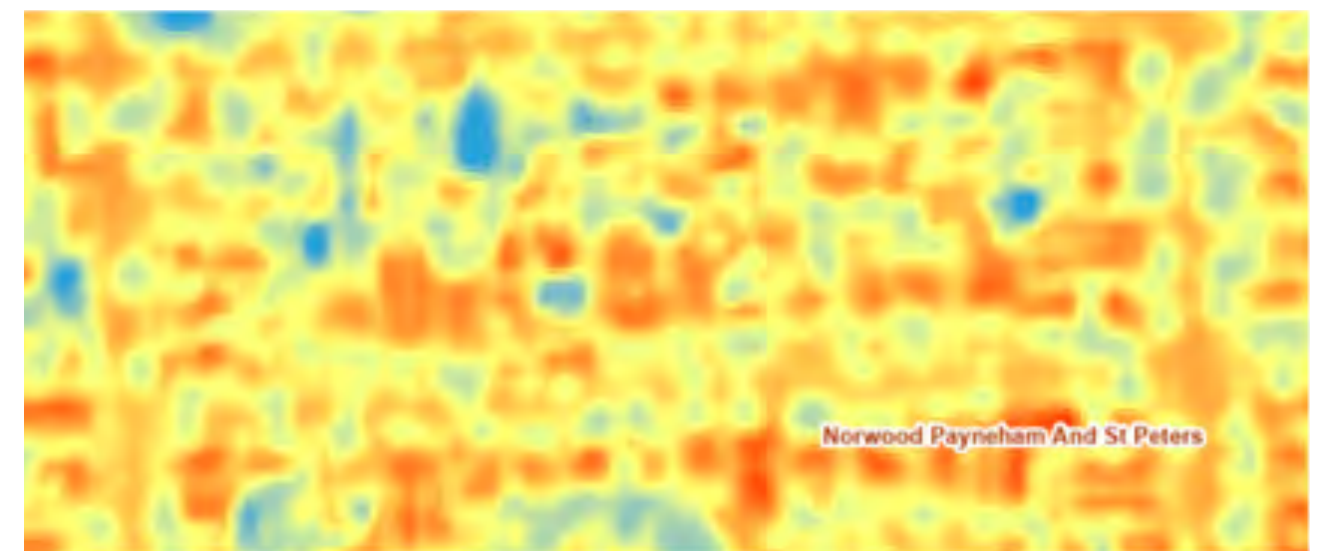


Figure 10. Lower levels of canopy cover in Payneham and the corresponding heat build-up





Wide main roads with few street trees on the verge and medians are also urban heat islands with high temperatures during the day. Payneham Road (see Figure 11) is an example where low levels of tree cover creates a hot urban environment during the day.

The heat mapping of the whole City shows that some areas, such as those in the north-eastern part of the City have a higher proportion of heat build-up areas, depicted as orange and red in Figure 12. This generally corresponds to areas with lower levels of tree canopy cover.

Figure 11.  
Main roads without trees are urban heat islands, Payneham

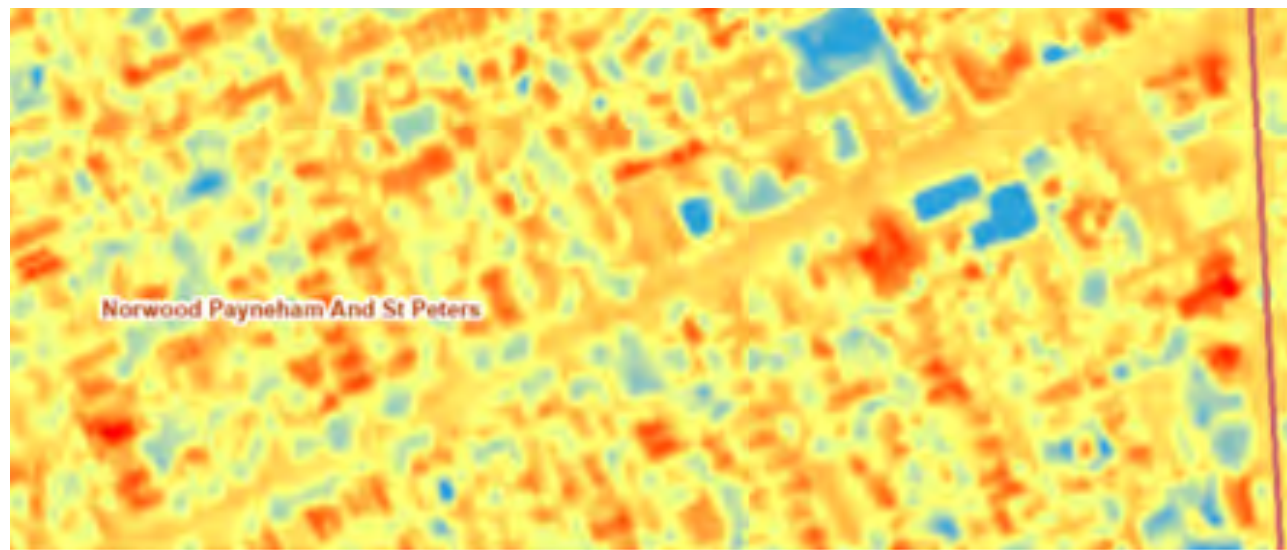


Figure 12.  
Day time heat map of the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters





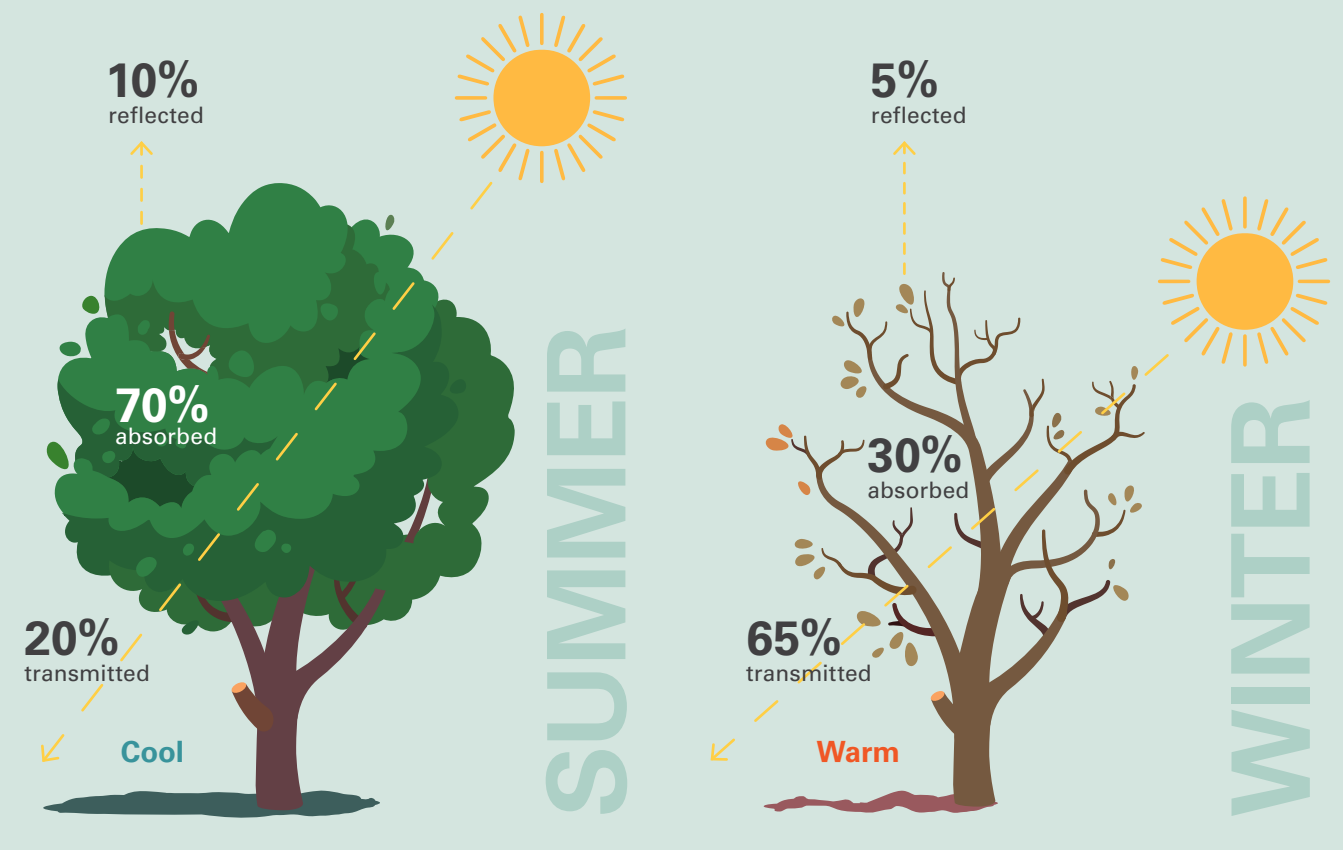
# Benefits of Trees

Trees provide exceptional service to our environment, whether that be through health, lifestyle or budget. Their benefits have been well documented in a variety of ways. Some of the benefits include:

 <p><b>Increase property values</b></p> <p>Leafy streets can increase property values by up to 30%.</p>	 <p><b>Shading and cooling</b></p> <p>Trees provide shade and can cool our streets and homes by up to ten degrees lessening our need for air-conditioning.</p>	 <p><b>Reduce pollution</b></p> <p>Leaves filter the air we breathe by removing dust and pollution.</p>	 <p><b>Reduce stormwater runoff</b></p> <p>Tree roots absorb water and reducing stormwater runoff.</p>
 <p><b>Improve liveability</b></p> <p>Leafy green streets encourage us to get outside and walk more.</p>	 <p><b>Improve wellbeing</b></p> <p>Living with trees lowers our stress levels and improves our mood.</p>	 <p><b>Connection to the past</b></p> <p>Some trees have cultural or historical significance providing important connections to our past.</p>	 <p><b>Habitat for animals</b></p> <p>Trees also provide home, shelter and food for birds and other animals.</p>

Trees not only cool the City's streets, but can cool our homes if located nearby. This results in lowering our need for air-conditioning, lowering our energy costs and reducing our environmental footprint. Similarly, deciduous trees can provide sun access into our homes during winter creating warmth and less need for heating.

Figure 13.  
The cooling and warming effects of deciduous trees



Note: This image is based on an illustration contained in Guide to Urban Cooling Strategies, Low Carbon Living CRC, 2017.

# Managing Tree Risks

There are risks associated with trees, in particular the risk of personal injury and property damage associated with tree roots, debris and falling limbs.

As trees are living entities, constantly changing and impacted by external factors in the environment, it is impossible to eliminate risk entirely. However, trees can be proactively managed to reduce the risks.

Across South Australia, the incidence of tree and limb failure (on both public and private land) is forecast to increase over the next two to three decades due to the following key factors:

- Tree senescence – large groups of street trees will come to the end of their useful life expectancy.
- Urban consolidation – as densities and utility infrastructure needs increase (above and below ground), there will be increased competition for space by both tree roots and tree canopies contributing to tree and limb failure.
- Drought and climate change – increased temperatures and reduced rainfall can reduce the health of trees and their capacity to withstand the stresses that trigger tree and limb failure.

The *Local Government Act 1999* and the *Civil Liability Act 1936*, provides the Council with a limited immunity from liability for property damage and/or injury caused by trees associated with roads, such as street trees. However, the Council may be liable for damages for personal injury under the common law of negligence. Where an incident occurs, the reasonableness of the Council’s behaviour in all circumstances is generally the determining factor.

For example, in the case of a street tree, the Council’s liability will depend on whether the owner of the private land adjacent to the road has made the Council aware of the potential risk in advance.

Under section 245 of the *Local Government Act 1999*, if an owner or occupier of adjacent land makes a written request to the Council to take reasonable action to avert a risk of damage to property of the owner/occupier from the tree and the Council fails to take reasonable action in response to the request, then the Council may be liable. Whether or not the Council is liable will then depend on a range of considerations according to the principles of negligence law, including whether the risk was foreseeable, the degree of risk, and what a reasonable council would have done in the circumstances.

Where a written request has not been made in relation to a street tree, the *Local Government Act 1999* provides the Council with immunity from liability for damage to property which results from a street tree. This is on the basis that it is unreasonable to expect that Local Government can be aware of potential problems of all Council owned trees at all times.

In the past, the Council has typically taken a reactive approach to tree risk management. This involves responding to reports of unsafe trees from the public, incidental observations made by staff and through clean-up operations after storm events.

The Council has a Customer Request Management (CRM) system that enables all tree related enquiries and requests from the community to be prioritised, categorised and actioned. The CRMs are prioritised according to the level of risk to public safety, and whether the City Arborist needs to be involved.

The majority of requests from the public relate to tree pruning (either upper canopy or lower branches), followed by fallen branches and health inspections. In relation to damage to private property, the majority of requests relate to tree roots causing damage to boundary walls, fences and house foundations (see *Chart 2*).

This predominantly reactive approach to tree risk management is a common approach within Local Government. However, some Councils interstate that have adopted proactive management approaches, have reported a long term reduction in costs, as the clean-up after storms, risk-management pruning, community complaints and damage caused by failures, are reduced.

**The primary objective of proactive risk management is to increase tree health and integrity. This approach has the benefits of reducing failure risks as well as increasing tree longevity, improving tree structure, tree amenity and biodiversity values.**

Proactive tree risk management comprises the following elements:

- establishing a register of priority trees which may include trees of high value, high failure potential, high exposure or high public concern;
- assessing tree failure risk;
- identifying actions to manage risk;
- establishing and following a program to implement actions; and
- ongoing tree surveillance and maintenance of the tree.

It is essential that any proactive risk assessment and management procedures adopted by the Council are carried out as planned. The Council will be exposed to claims of negligence if risks are not identified or managed according to adopted procedures.

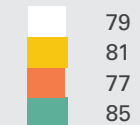
Through this Tree Strategy, the Council commits to improving the management of all Council owned trees through the implementation of a digital tree inventory, linked to a Geographic Information System (GIS) that will capture tree attributes such as health, structural condition and useful life expectancy. This will assist the Council in a proactive visual assessment program, establishment of a register of priority trees and a tree pruning and maintenance program. Through this process, tree risk should be kept to a minimum. It should also assist the Council to demonstrate that it is acting reasonably in its approach to managing trees.

Chart 2.

## Customer requests relating to trees 2018–2021

2021 2020 2019 2018

### Tree Planting



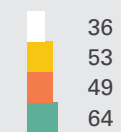
### Tree Removal



### Tree Pruning (Canopy or Visual Clearance)



### Tree Maintenance



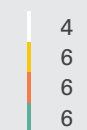
### Tree Health Inspection



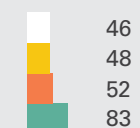
### Fallen Branch



### Damage to Public Property



### Damage to Private Property





A greener, cooler and more liveable City with an equitable distribution of trees for present and future generations.



Aerial view of Norwood Oval showing tree canopy cover.

## Strategic Alignment

**The Tree Strategy 2022–2027 sits within the Council’s decision making framework and has been developed to align with and complement other key strategic and policy documents which impact or influence the City’s tree stock. The Tree Strategy will operate alongside other local, regional and state strategic documents and plans. The key strategic documents that have been used to inform this Strategy are summarised below.**

### 30-Year Plan for Greater Adelaide

In 2010, the South Australian Government released its strategic plan to guide the long term growth and development of Greater Adelaide to ensure it remains liveable, competitive and sustainable over the next 30 years. It was updated in 2017 to reflect progress and to respond to new opportunities and challenges.

The 30-Year Plan has six high level target areas to guide development and measure progress against a series of baselines:

1. Containing our urban footprint and protecting resources
2. More ways to get around
3. Getting active
4. Walkable neighbourhoods
5. A green liveable City
6. Greater housing choice

Target 5, *A green liveable city*, is underpinned by the following policy objectives:

- maintenance of habitat for native fauna;
- reduction of the urban heat island effect;
- air quality improvements;
- stormwater management improvements;
- community health and social wellbeing;
- increased neighbourhood safety;
- positive visual amenity; and
- productive trees and food security.

Target 5 includes a goal aiming for a 20% increase in urban green canopy cover in metropolitan Adelaide by 2045.

### How is this relevant to the Council’s Tree Strategy?

The Tree Strategy will provide the strategic and operational framework to increase the tree canopy in the City. The policy objectives outlined under Target 5 assist in providing the strategic framework for tree planting in the City, where relevant

*\*Source: Appendix H – Vegetation Analysis - City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, Aerometrex, 2020*



# Council's Strategic and Policy Framework

## CityPlan 2030: Shaping Our Future



CityPlan 2030 sets out the strategic direction for the City over a 20 year period, with the overall aim of achieving Community Well-being.

The Plan includes a two part vision: A City which values its heritage, cultural diversity, sense of place and natural environment. A progressive City which is prosperous, sustainable and socially cohesive with a strong community spirit.

The Vision is underpinned by four outcome areas, each with its own individual aspiration and strategies. All four have a relationship to trees either directly or indirectly (see Figure 13).

### Social Equity – An inclusive, connected, and accessible and friendly community.

- A people-friendly, integrated and sustainable transport network (1.2); and
- A strong healthy, resilient and inclusive community (1.4).

### Cultural Vitality – A culturally rich and diverse city, with a strong identity, history and sense of place.

- Pleasant, well designed, and sustainable urban environments (2.4).

### Economic Prosperity – A dynamic and thriving centre for business and services.

### Environmental Sustainability – A leader in environmental sustainability.

- Sustainable and efficient management of resources (4.1);
- Sustainable streets and open spaces (4.2);
- Thriving habitats for native flora and fauna (4.3); and
- Mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change (4.4).

The Environmental Sustainability Outcome seeks to increase the amount of green cover on both public and private land through a target of planting a minimum of 500 new trees per year in streets and/or in public spaces. An interim target of increasing canopy cover by 8% by 2030 is also included, aligning with the 30-Year Plan.

Figure 13.

### Quadruple Bottom Line Framework



### How is this relevant to the Tree Strategy?

The Tree Strategy will provide the strategic and operational framework to increase the tree canopy in the City. The Strategies assist in providing the strategic framework and objectives behind the approach to tree planting in the City.

## City-Wide Cycling Plan

The aim of the Plan is to increase overall cycling rates within the City, leading to health, environmental, economic and social benefits for citizens. It also aims to develop liveable neighbourhoods with a connected network of cycling streets and develop a culture that will foster long-term behavioural change.

Two areas of the City are identified as requiring traffic investigations and improvements to provide safer environments for all road users but in particular cyclists (See Figure 14). This provides an opportunity to look at those areas strategically and identify opportunities for tree planting.

### How is this relevant to the Council's Tree Strategy?

Trees can provide shade and cooling along the streets that form part of the pedestrian and cycling network, making the experience more pleasant and comfortable. This is particularly important in the summer months as bitumen is one of the hottest surfaces in the City.

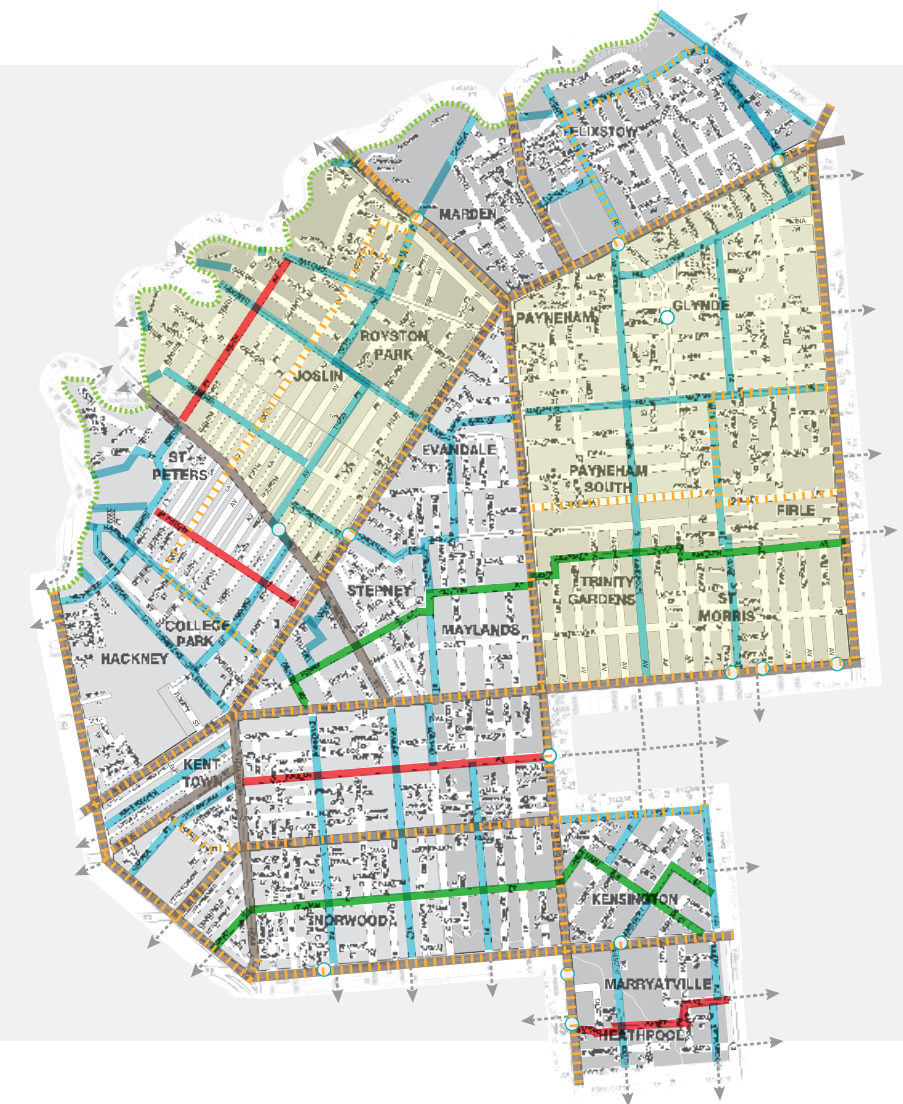
Trees that drop excessive amounts of seeds, nuts, pods and other hard material can create uneven surfaces and potential slip hazards.

As part of the traffic management study plans, opportunities could be investigated to incorporate street trees into future traffic calming devices, if relevant.

Figure 14.

### Cycling Network and Traffic Management Study Area

- Bikeway - Completed Or Near Completion
- Bikeway - Design In Progress
- Citywide Bicycle Network
- Adelaide Metro Bus Route
- Road Maintained by the Department for Infrastructure & Transport
- Traffic Management Study Area 2021–2022



**Access and Inclusion Strategy:  
A City for all Citizens**



It is estimated that more than 10,000 residents living in the City have specific access and inclusion needs, including:

- residents who live with a range of disabilities restricting some activity;
- families and children aged 0 to 4 years who are more likely to use strollers and prams; and
- people over 65 years who would benefit from improved access including well-maintained and wider footpaths to accommodate mobility scooters and wheelchairs.

The Strategy sets out the Council’s approach to planning and service delivery for an accessible and inclusive City.

**How is this relevant to the Council's Tree Strategy?**

Footpaths and streets that are clean and clear of street tree debris and leaf litter will assist in delivering safe, walkable and accessible environments for residents of all abilities.

Tree roots lifting footpaths can also create uneven footpaths making access difficult.

**Asset Management Plan – Civil Infrastructure**

The Council’s Asset Management Plans (AMPs) covering civil infrastructure, drainage, building infrastructure, stormwater infrastructure and recreation and open space infrastructure, are aimed at ensuring the Council considers the management and development of its infrastructure and major assets at a strategic level. The assets identified in these Asset Management Plans are either depreciated or appreciated and linked to long term funding for renewal or capital upgrade.

While Council owned trees are recognised as community assets, they are not the subject of an asset plan. The Civil

Infrastructure AMP identifies the Complete Streets to be constructed over the next 10 years. These streets have been identified based on a number of strategic factors including their importance as key corridors within the City, cycling routes identified in the City-Wide Cycling Plan or areas used by a high number of pedestrians.

**How is this relevant to the Tree Strategy?**

Streets that form part of the cycling network but not identified as Complete Streets could be prioritised for street tree planting, subject to satisfying other considerations and criteria.

**Community Land Management Plans**



Most land owned by the Council, except roads, is classified as Community Land under Section 193 of the *Local Government Act 1999*. The Plans outline the Council’s objectives and performance targets for the management of all parcels of community land.

The Council owns 72 parks and reserves, 10 sporting facilities, 11 civic and community facilities and 26 parcels of operational and other land, spread across the City. Over 7,000 trees are located on this land.

The Plans include a common objective stating that trees at Council reserves, facilities and public places are healthy, structurally sound and well-maintained.

This is to be achieved through a range of common strategies relating to a tree management program, inspection and monitoring program, development of a comprehensive register for all trees in the City and through actioning requests from the community.

**How is this relevant to the Council's Tree Strategy?**

A consistency of approach will be incorporated into the Tree Strategy as part of the overall management of trees across the City.

**Economic Development Strategy**

The primary purpose of the Strategy is to guide economic development within the City, identify priority areas and articulate the Council’s role in supporting business and economic development.

The City contains six major activity precincts and two commercial strips which attract a diverse mix and a higher concentration of people.

The Parade is the largest activity precinct and attracts thousands of people each day. A key contributor to the success or failure of a precinct is the degree of visitation (see *Figure 15*).

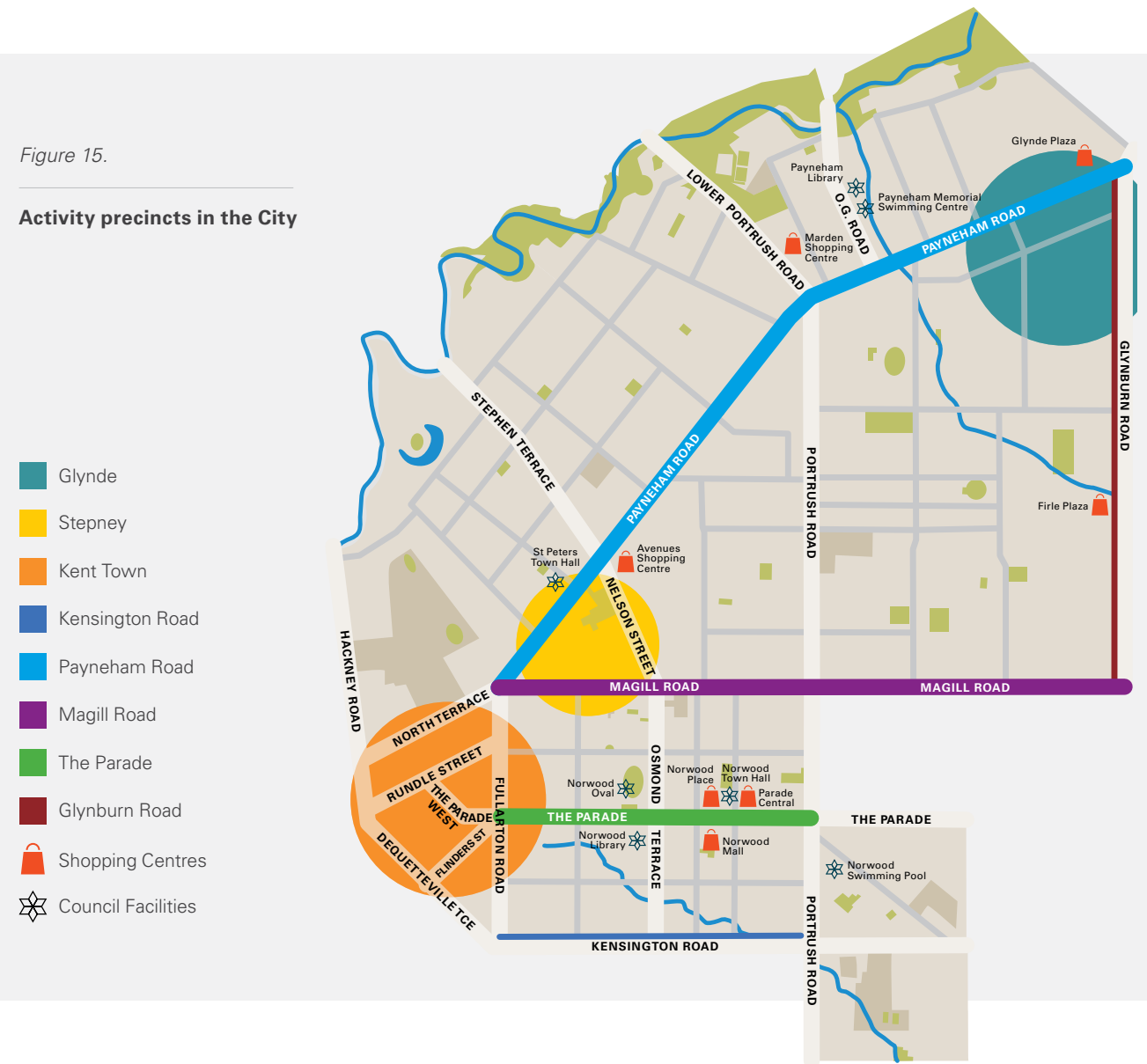
**How is this relevant to the Council's Tree Strategy?**

Trees can significantly increase the visual appeal and physical amenity of an area and The Parade, with its long avenue of Red Ironbark trees on the central median, is a prime example of how this can be successfully achieved.

Identifying the activity areas within the City can help to prioritise locations for tree planting to strengthen the beauty and personal comfort of the area. They can also be used to prioritise tree inspections and pruning programs, in order to manage public risk.

Figure 15.

**Activity precincts in the City**





### Kent Town Urban Design Framework and Public Realm Manual

The Kent Town Urban Design Framework and Public Realm Manual sets out a comprehensive plan for upgrading Kent Town to create an attractive, vibrant and integrated public realm. It includes a tree palette of nine trees to create diversity and visual interest. The trees are selected according to the street hierarchy—main roads, streets and laneways.

#### How is this relevant to the Tree Strategy?

This approach could be adopted for Complete Street upgrades or other masterplanned or strategic projects.

### Open Space Strategy

The Open Space Strategy provides a framework for the Council to effectively manage, maintain, enhance and develop its open space network for the benefit of a variety of stakeholders. The Strategy identifies key areas of open space, including parks, reserves, playgrounds and sporting facilities, as well as creek corridors, large areas of privately owned or institutional open space (such as school ovals), civic spaces and vacant public land.

The Open Space Strategy outlines the role of open space as extending beyond recreation and sport to include:

- Conservation and biodiversity;
- Amenity;
- Utility;
- Transport and access; and
- Tourism.

#### How is this relevant to the Council's Tree Strategy?

Tree lined streets complement the City's open space network and provide linkages to key areas of open space. Trees can also contribute to biodiversity by extending wildlife corridors in certain situations such as close to creeks and within parks and reserves. The Community Land Management Plans explore this in greater detail.

### Verge Landscaping and Maintenance Policy & Guidelines

The Council's Verge Policy sets out the requirements for property owners and residents who are seeking to use the Council verge space for planting and landscaping.

The Council's standard treatment of verges is dolomite (or quartzite in St Peters, Evandale, Hackney, College Park, Joslin, Stepney and Maylands), or in certain circumstances such as main roads, full width paving from front boundary to kerb.

The two key objectives of the Policy are to:

- set clear guidelines for verge landscaping applications, to ensure that landscaping works do not interfere with or compromise existing Council infrastructure including street trees; and
- increase vegetation cover across the City (by removing hard compacted surfaces) to provide a cooling effect during hot summer weather and increase rainwater infiltration to support soil moisture and street tree health.

The Policy states that the Council 'reserves the right to plant tree(s) in a verge or footpath at any time at its discretion'.

The Guidelines for Landscaping of Council verges also states that trees are not allowed to be planted by Authorisation Holders and that street trees are the responsibility of the Council. If the verge being landscaped does not have a tree, the resident can contact the Council to request one.

The Guidelines also outline appropriate planting practices particularly in the vicinity of trees and the structural root zone. Any approved landscaping in the Council Verges must allow permeable and/or unplanted area around the tree of at least 1.5 square metres, or around the structural root zone.

#### How is this relevant to the Council's Tree Strategy?

Community expectations will require consideration and management in relation to the interface between the Annual Tree Planting Program and Verge Gardens.

## Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan

The Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan, prepared jointly by Resilient East and the State Government summarises climate change projections for the Eastern Region as:

- More frequent, long-running and intense heatwaves with the number of days over 40 degrees projected to double by 2050.
- Less rainfall overall with an estimated 7% decrease by 2050, with the greatest decline in spring, but more intense storms and flooding events.
- More frequent and extreme fire risk days, with an estimated 200% increase by 2090.
- Average temperatures projected to increase across all seasons by between 1.5 degrees and 2.0 degrees by 2050.

The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) released the latest climate projections data in 2021, which indicates that there is no immediate slowing of this trajectory and it is happening faster than projected.

In Australia, average temperature increases of 1.4 degrees have already been reached. Between 2010–2019 there was an average of more than 7 days a year over 40 degrees in Adelaide, indicating that the rate of increase of very hot days is greater than projected.\*

The State Government is currently analysing the latest IPCC data and preparing new projections to determine regional specific impacts. Following this, the Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan will be updated accordingly.

Resilient East is a regional climate partnership between eight Councils in the eastern region of metropolitan Adelaide and the State Government. Its purpose is to ensure the eastern region of Metropolitan Adelaide remains a vibrant, desirable and productive place to live, work and visit, and that the businesses, communities and environments located within the Eastern Region can respond positively to the challenges and opportunities presented by a changing climate.

#### How is this relevant to the Council's Tree Strategy?

The Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan includes a broad range of priority adaptation options for the Eastern Region, two of which relate specifically to trees:

- improve stormwater management to maximise amenity and water reuse; and
- increase planting across urban areas.

Resilient East has also developed a range of initiatives and reports in collaboration with partnering Councils which have been instructive for developing the evidence base for the Tree Strategy. These include:

- Collaborative Heat Mapping for Eastern and Northern Adelaide Report (2018);
- Resilient East Street Tree Species Guideline (2011);
- Metropolitan Canopy Report 2020 (LiDAR); and
- Creating More Space for Trees Report (2021).

\*State of the Climate, CSIRO and Bureau of Meteorology, 2020 and Guide to climate projections for risk assessment and planning in South Australia, Department for Environment and Water, November 2020.



## Relevant Legislation

### Local Government Act 1999

The *Local Government Act 1999* sets out the Council's responsibility in relation to any alterations to a public road.

Pursuant to section 221(1), a person cannot alter a public road, without the authorisation from the Council to do so. This includes constructing a driveway, planting a street tree or removing a street tree.

Pursuant to section 232(b), when assessing an application to plant trees and vegetation, the Council must consider environmental and aesthetic issues, the use and construction of the road including conflicts with infrastructure, road safety and any other matters considered relevant.

Under section 232(b), the Council must also consult nearby residents, businesses or advertisers in the area, in accordance with its public consultation policy, if the trees are considered to have a significant impact.

The Council's Community Consultation Policy 2021, provides guidance regarding the purpose and approach of engaging with the community.

### Planning Development and Infrastructure Act 2016 and Regulations

#### Definition of regulated and significant trees

The *Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act 2016 and Regulations* sets out criteria for identifying regulated and significant trees.

A **regulated tree** is defined as any tree with a trunk circumference of greater than 2 metres measured at 1 metre above ground level. However, if there are multiple trunks, the trunks must have a total circumference of greater than 2 metres and an average of 625mm or more.

A **significant tree** is where the trunk circumference is greater than 3 metres when measured at 1 metre above ground level (with the same multiple trunk criteria). Or, any tree identified individually in Part 10 of the Planning and Design Code.

The Council does not have a list of individually identified significant trees.

The legislation excludes twenty-two trees from the regulated tree controls, either through their location or species. The full list of exempt trees is contained in Section 3F (4)(b) of the Planning Development and Infrastructure (General) Regulations 2017 and is summarised as follows:

- exotic species;
- considered to have a medium-high or high risk for limb failure and infrastructure damage; and
- commonly planted in urban areas\*

#### Definition of tree damaging activity

Tree damaging activity includes the removal, killing or destruction, branch or limb lopping, ringbarking or topping, or any other substantial damage, including to its root system, other than maintenance pruning which is separately defined.

The *Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act 2016* provides that any activity that damages a regulated or significant tree is 'development' and as such requires development approval from the Council.

The provisions apply equally to private land and public land (eg street trees and trees in parks and reserves).

Development approval however, is not required if the tree is:

- dead;
- located within 10m of an existing dwelling or in-ground swimming pool (excluding Willow Myrtle or Eucalyptus); or
- a declared pest or part of a woodlot, orchard or plantation.

### Planning and Design Code 2021

#### Assessment of tree damaging activity

The assessment of a development application for 'tree damaging activity' is performed by the Council against the relevant provisions contained in the Planning & Design Code – Regulated and Significant Tree Overlay. The Desired Outcome is stated as:

Conservation of regulated and significant trees to provide aesthetic and environmental benefits and mitigate tree loss.

The provisions are divided into two categories;

- tree damaging activity not in connection with other development (Performance Outcome 1.3); and
- tree damaging activity in connection with other development (Performance Outcome 1.4).

Where the tree damaging activity is not in connection with other development, the assessment is focussed on tree health and life expectancy, risk to public or private safety and damage to buildings of value, as follows:

#### Regulated and Significant Tree Overlay - Performance Outcome 1.3

A tree damaging activity not in connection with other development satisfies (a) and (b):

- tree damaging activity is only undertaken to:
  - remove a diseased tree where its life expectancy is short
  - mitigate an unacceptable risk to public or private safety due to limb drop or the like
  - rectify or prevent extensive damage to a building of value as comprising any of the following:
    - a Local Heritage Place
    - a State Heritage Place
    - a substantial building of value
 and there is no reasonable alternative to rectify or prevent such damage other than to undertake a tree damaging activity
  - reduce an unacceptable hazard associated with a tree within 20m of an existing residential, tourist accommodation or other habitable building from bushfire

- treat disease or otherwise in the general interests of the health of the tree and / or
  - maintain the aesthetic appearance and structural integrity of the tree
- (b) in relation to a significant tree, tree-damaging activity is avoided unless all reasonable remedial treatments and measures have been determined to be ineffective.

Where the tree damaging activity is in connection with other development, the assessment is focussed on the consideration of all reasonable development options and design solutions that would otherwise prevent the tree damaging activity from occurring, as follows:

#### Regulated and Significant Tree Overlay – Performance Outcome 1.4

A tree-damaging activity in connection with other development satisfies all the following:

- it accommodates the reasonable development of land in accordance with the relevant zone or subzone where such development might not otherwise be possible
- in the case of a significant tree, all reasonable development options and design solutions have been considered to prevent substantial tree-damaging activity occurring.

If a development application proposes to remove a regulated or significant tree, the Council may either approve the application subject to conditions, or refuse it. If approved, a condition will be applied requiring that replacement trees are planted as follows:

- Regulated tree removal
  - 2 replacement trees
- Significant tree removal
  - 3 replacement trees\*

Replacement trees cannot be trees on the exempt list, or planted within 10m of an existing dwelling or in-ground swimming pool. If an applicant chooses not to plant replacement trees, the option is available for money to be paid into the Council's Urban Tree Fund at \$153 per tree\*.

\*Planning Development and Infrastructure Act 2016 Regulation 59(1) – Number of Trees Planted (31 July 2020)

#Planning Development and Infrastructure Act 2016 - Fees & Charges Government Gazette Notice 3 June 2021 – Part 5 – Other Fees (29)

**Assessment of unregulated street trees**

Impacts on unregulated street trees (trees that do not meet the regulated or significant tree criteria), must still be considered as part of the assessment process of development on private land that involves the creation of vehicle access (a driveway crossover). Performance Outcome 23.4 in the General Development Policies of the Planning & Design Code (Design in Urban Areas – Car parking, access and manoeuvrability), it states that vehicle access should not interfere with street trees:

Vehicle access is safe, convenient, minimises interruption to the operation of public roads and does not interfere with street infrastructure or street trees (Performance Outcome 23.4).

In some situations, vehicle access is ‘Deemed to Satisfy’, however this does not apply to the removal of a street tree.

**Urban Tree Canopy Overlay**

The Planning & Design Code introduced an Urban Tree Canopy Overlay together with new requirements and processes for the management of trees in metropolitan residential areas in relation to new dwellings.

The stated outcome of the Overlay is that residential development preserves and enhances the urban tree canopy through the planting of new trees and retaining existing mature trees where practicable. The Overlay introduces the requirement to plant and/or retain trees where new dwellings are proposed to contribute to an urban tree canopy.

The number of new trees is determined according to the land size of the proposed dwelling:

Site size per dwelling (m <sup>2</sup> )	Tree size and number required per dwelling
<450	1 small tree
450–800	1 medium tree or 2 small trees
>800	1 large tree or 2 medium trees or 4 small trees

Tree sizes are defined under the Planning & Design Code. In addition, tree discounts can be applied where existing trees are to be retained on the site of the proposed new dwelling, provided they comply with the specified requirements.

**Urban Tree Canopy Offset Scheme and Fund**

The Planning & Design Code also introduced an Urban Canopy Offset Scheme to allow an applicant to make a payment in lieu of planting and/or retaining the required trees on-site as part of a development approval for a new dwelling.

The Scheme and Fund have been established to recognise that tree planting on some residential sites is less feasible due to allotment size, building setback requirements and/or soil types. Money collected is intended for distribution to Councils for tree planting and greening of public parks and reserves, subject to direction or approval from the Treasurer.

The Urban Canopy Offset Scheme only applies to land within the Urban Tree Canopy Overlay:

- Housing Diversity Neighbourhood Zone, Urban Renewal Neighbourhood Zone or City Living Zone; or
- On land with a designated soil type (H1-D, H2-D or E-D) being highly or extremely reactive.

The Housing Diversity Neighbourhood Zone is the only relevant zone in the City.

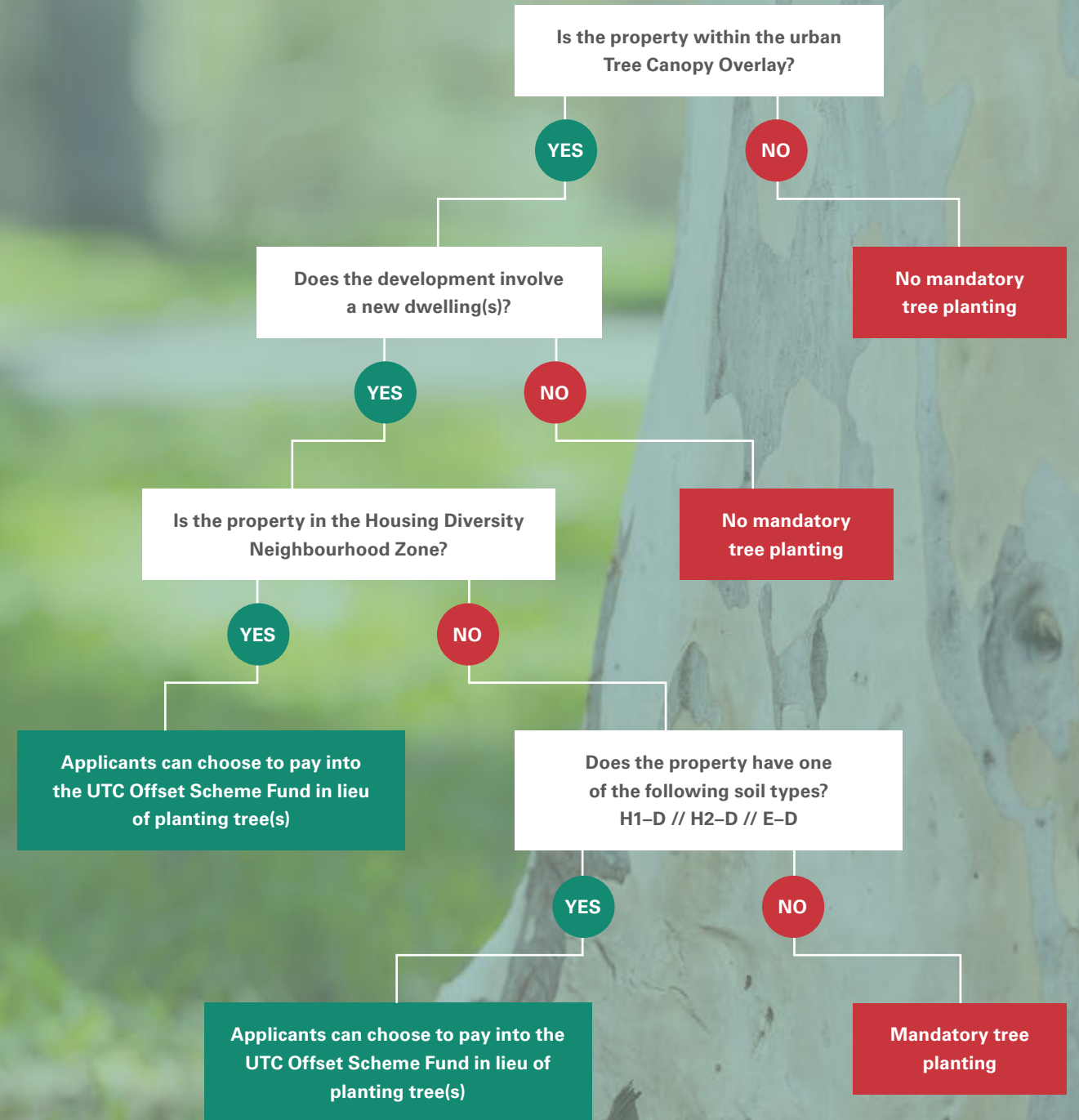
If this pathway is elected by the applicant, the payment into the Fund is imposed as a condition of consent on the development approval and the amount specified (see *Figure 16*).

The State Government has set the following amounts according to the size of tree that would otherwise be required in accordance with the Urban Tree Canopy Overlay:

Tree size	Rate (per tree)
Small	\$300
Medium	\$600
Large	\$1,200

Figure 16.

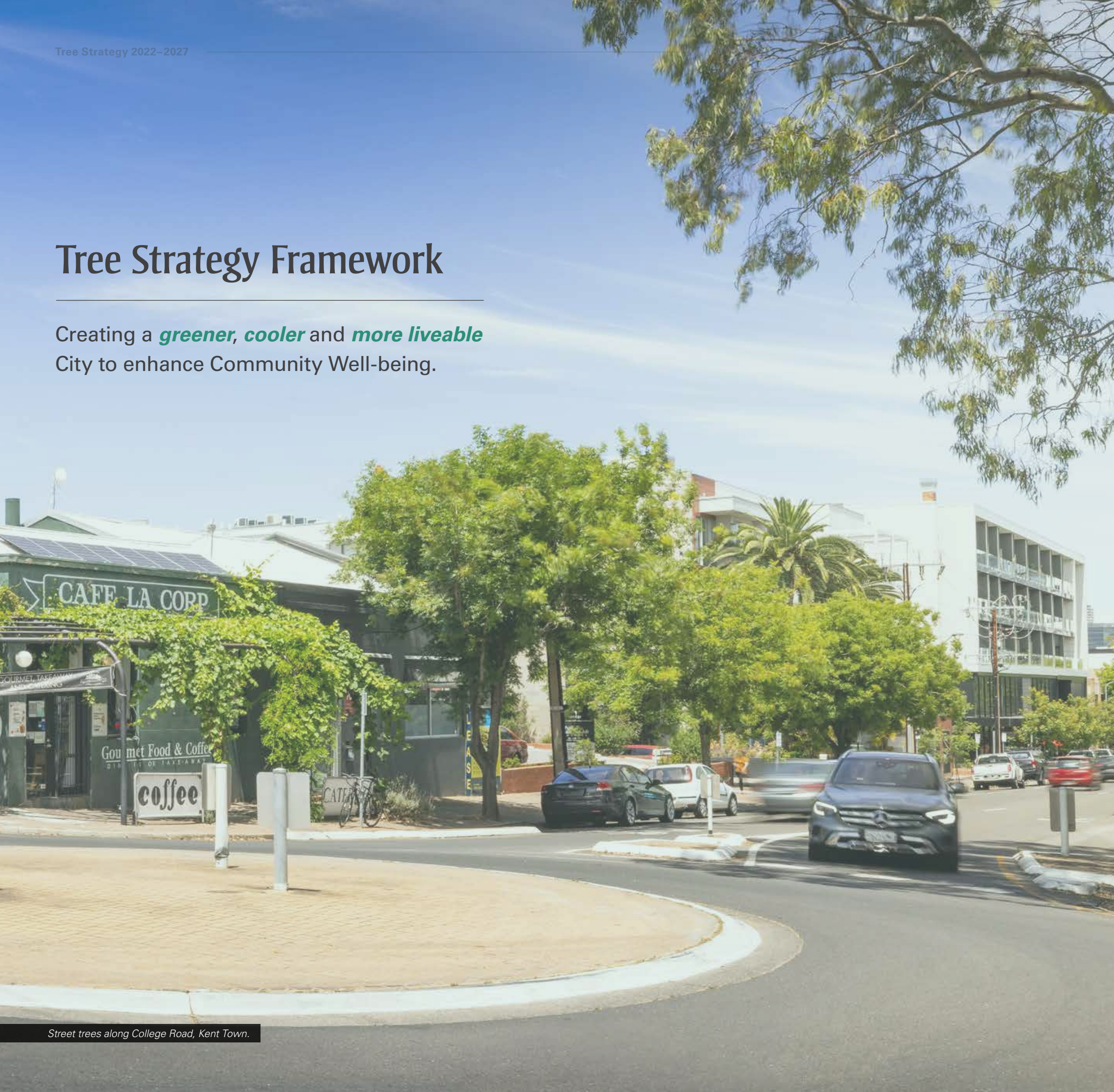
**Urban Tree Canopy Overlay and Offset Scheme Flowchart**





# Tree Strategy Framework

Creating a **greener, cooler** and **more liveable** City to enhance Community Well-being.



Street trees along College Road, Kent Town.

The strategic context provides guidance for the rationale behind, and importance of, preparing a Tree Strategy and has informed the creation of three summarised strategic objectives:

- Adapting to climate change and mitigating against urban heat (Cooling).
- Ensuring species diversity to support sustainability and biodiversity (Sustainability).
- Delivering clean, safe and beautiful streets and footpaths to support active lifestyles and community well-being (Liveability).

These objectives assist in providing the framework, purpose and justification for the outcomes, strategies and actions contained within the Tree Strategy. In particular the Tree Performance Criteria and Street Tree Palette.

The Tree Strategy has been arranged into five themes:

- 1 Identify and Manage
- 2 Protect and Value
- 3 Plan for Growth and Renewal
- 4 Maintain
- 5 Inspire and Influence

Each theme contains an Outcome statement, policy position and a range of strategies and actions designed to achieve the outcome.



# 1 Identify and Manage

A City where trees are managed as valuable living community assets.



## Tree Asset Management

**To manage any asset responsibly and effectively, up-to-date and accurate knowledge of the asset is necessary.**

While the Council does not propose to manage trees in the same way that it manages its buildings, footpaths and roads through Asset Management Plans, it does believe that the establishment of a detailed tree inventory is critical to the development of a proactive tree management framework.

The tree inventory will collect unique attributes such as location, age, species, height, health, condition and life expectancy as a minimum. This data will be used to assist in managing tree health, such as watering deficiencies and pruning requirements. The data will also assist in the development of a plan for identifying high value trees and ageing trees to support risk management and replacement plans.

The key to the success of the tree inventory is to keep it up-to-date and accurate. As trees are dynamic, living entities that are constantly changing, the inventory will require updating

on a regular basis. Due to the large number of Council owned trees in the City, approximately 20,000 street trees and 7,000 park and reserve trees, a five year timeframe to establish the inventory is an achievable goal, followed by a five yearly rolling program to continue to update it.

The Council will collect the data using software that is spatially linked to a GIS system to enable maximum flexibility and on the ground functionality. It will also be linked to the Council's CRM system to log and action issues raised by the community.

## Actions Identify and Manage

*A City where trees are managed as valuable living community assets.*

### Policy Position

The Council will keep an up to date inventory of its tree assets to inform management decisions.

#### Strategy 1.1 – Street Tree Inventory

*Build and manage a comprehensive and accurate street tree inventory.*

Actions		Timeframe
1.1.1	Procure and implement tree identification and management software.	Year 1
1.1.2	Establish a comprehensive Tree Inventory identifying and assessing the location, species, age, health and life expectancy of all Council owned trees (streets, parks and reserves), prioritising high risk areas.	Years 2–5

#### Strategy 1.2 – Implementation and Monitoring

*Monitor the implementation of the Tree Strategy.*

Actions		Timeframe
1.2.1	Establish a Steering Group to ensure successful delivery of the Action Plan, including the integration across the Council, to monitor and track progress.	Ongoing

#### Strategy 1.3 – Tree Strategy Review

*Keep up to date with best practice approaches to tree management and maintenance.*

Actions		Timeframe
1.3.1	Review the Tree Strategy every five years to provide a strong strategic framework for the retention, protection and growth of the Council's tree assets.	Year 5



## 2 Protect and Value

A City where the existing tree population is valued and retained.



The Council's arborist, Matt Cole.

### Retaining Existing Trees

**Trees are a valuable and vibrant part of the City, which provide an array of environmental, social and economic benefits to those that live, work and play in the City. The Council's primary objective is therefore to retain as many existing trees as possible.**

Some mature trees, particularly remnant vegetation can be many hundreds of years old. For example, a River Red Gum in Borthwick Park, Kensington has been dated as between 250–450 years old.

Mature trees provide a high degree of visual amenity to an area, with canopies at their maximum volume, providing shade and cooling and a home to birds and animals. They also store a higher degree of carbon than young trees and provide high levels of environmental service.

**The eastern suburbs are characterised and well known for their leafy green streets and are highly sought after by the community.**

It is therefore very important that in addition to planting new trees, existing trees are protected and retained, wherever possible.

### Council Owned Tree Removals

While the Council and the community place a high value on the City's trees, the Council also recognises that occasionally there may be a need to consider the removal of Council owned trees. For example, where the tree has died or is showing irreversible decline, is structurally compromised, posing a risk, or preventing reasonable development that accords with the relevant provisions of the *Planning & Design Code*, from being approved.

In these instances, the removal of the tree may provide the best long term solution for the community.

Requests for the removal of a Council owned street trees falls into three broad categories:

1. Not associated with other development.
2. Associated with other development.
3. Streetscape Upgrades and Major Projects.

### Not associated with other development

The most common proposals for requesting the removal of a street tree not associated with other development are summarised as follows:

1. The tree is believed to be dead or dying;
2. The tree is believed to be causing damage to private property;
3. The tree is considered to be creating an unreasonable degree of risk; and
4. The tree is considered to be a nuisance.

To provide clarity, certainty and to assist in managing community expectations, the Council has established a list of reasons considered to be invalid for tree removal requests (See *Table 12*). In establishing this list, the Council acknowledges that all trees present with some level of nuisance at certain times of the year. However, it is the Council's view that in the majority of cases, the benefits of trees and particularly tree lined streets, far outweigh the level of nuisance.

Table 12.

### Invalid Reasons for Council Owned Tree Removals

**The Council considers the following to be invalid justifications for the removal of a Council owned tree:**

- a. property owner preference for no street tree or for a different species;
- b. complaints about appearance and/or smell;
- c. complaints about allergens (unless under exceptional circumstances and written advice is provided from a medical specialist);
- d. interruption of views;
- e. complaints about leaf litter, seed pods and other debris;
- f. complaints about tree roots proven not to be causing damage to private property;
- g. complaints about animals and associated nuisance and mess; and
- h. complaints about the overshadowing of solar panels.



If the street tree removal request is considered to have merit (ie is not considered to be an invalid reason), it will be assessed by the Council against the Council Owned Tree Removal Criteria (see *Table 13*).

Table 13.

**Council Owned Tree Removal Criteria**

<p><b>The Council will consider the removal of a Council owned tree, only if the tree is:</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dead;</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• diseased, damaged, disfigured and/or failing to thrive and beyond reasonable rehabilitation;</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• structurally unsafe or poses a level of risk that is considered to be unacceptable or intolerant;</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assessed as having a short life expectancy;</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• causing damage to Council infrastructure or private property;</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• preventing safe and convenient use of footpaths, which cannot be alleviated by a mitigation strategy;</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• presenting a significant road safety risk eg traffic visibility, which cannot be alleviated by pruning or other mitigation strategy;</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• preventing the development of land (eg by impeding access) and reasonable alternative development design options that would obviate the need to remove the tree have been considered;</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subject to a specific Council policy, eg: Queensland Box that is unhealthy or poorly shaped.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subject to a strategic streetscape upgrade or major project where:                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Retaining the tree is incompatible with the objectives of the project;</li> <li>- The tree is a species that, at maturity, will provide a low level of canopy cover in the context of the available space; or</li> <li>- will deliver a net gain in the:                                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- number of trees; and/or</li> <li>- long term canopy cover.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

To assist with the assessment of Council owned tree removals, the Council will prepare illustrated Council Owned Tree Removal Guidelines to accompany the criteria, including thresholds for unhealthy or poorly shaped trees that are damaged, failing to thrive and beyond reasonable rehabilitation.

If the street tree removal is determined to satisfy the Council owned tree removal criteria, and the tree is unregulated, the tree removal will generally be supported and the Council will remove the tree.

If the street tree removal is supported but the tree is determined to be either regulated or significant, the Council as land owner is legally obliged to lodge a Development Application. The proposal will then be further assessed under the relevant provisions of the Planning and Design Code – Regulated and Significant Tree Overlay.

If the request to remove the street tree satisfies all the relevant criteria, the Development Application will be approved and the street tree will be removed by the Council.

**Associated with other development**

The most common reason for a property owner to request the removal of a street tree that is associated with other development, is due to the creation of new allotments (land division) and/or dwellings, requiring additional driveway crossovers.

In this scenario, a Development Application will be lodged with the Council and an assessment will be undertaken in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Planning & Design Code. An assessment under the Planning and Design Code is required irrespective of whether or not the street tree is regulated or significant.

If a Development Approval is granted for the land division and/or new dwelling(s) which relies on the removal of a street tree(s) for access, a separate authorisation under section 221(2)(e) of the *Local Government Act 1999* is still required for the construction of the driveway, however approval of that permit application can be reasonably anticipated in most instances.

As a general principle, if the tree is healthy, structurally sound and provides a positive contribution to the streetscape, approval will only be granted if the street tree is preventing the reasonable development of land and all alternative development options and design solutions have first been considered.

To assist with assessing Development Applications that propose the removal of a street tree to create a new driveway, the Council will develop illustrated Driveway Crossover Guidelines demonstrating best practice design options for the positioning of driveways in relation to frontage widths, upright kerbing and street trees.

**Streetscape Upgrade and Major Projects**

When the Council is undertaking a strategic streetscape upgrade, a Complete Street upgrade or major project, the removal of a small number of trees may be considered appropriate as part of the overall plan for the area. In these instances, the Council considers additional strategic and operational factors to determine whether or not a Council owned tree should be removed.

Any tree removals associated with a Masterplan is determined through a Council decision and the recommendations associated with these removals will form part of the Masterplan.

To also assist in understanding the variety of assessment and approval pathways, the Council will update existing forms and prepare a series of Flow Charts to clarify the processes.

**Who removes the trees**

The Council is responsible for all street tree removals (cutting and stump grinding) and the planting a of replacement tree, if determined to be appropriate.

A replacement tree will generally be planted within the following 12 month period, where practicable. This timeframe allows for the purchasing of an appropriate replacement tree and planting at the best time of year.

The removal and replacement planting costs are usually charged to the applicant when the removal is associated with other development.

**Loss of Amenity Charges**

When a street tree is approved for removal in association with a development application or driveway crossover application, the Council undertakes the removal and invoices the applicant for the costs of the tree cutting and stump grinding.

However, there is the opportunity to charge additional costs where the tree removal is for development benefit, based on an evaluation of the amenity of the tree. Commonly used

methodology to determine the value of a tree incorporates the following five factors:

- Base tree value (the cost of buying a new tree).
- Tree species attributes (lifespan and growth rate).
- Tree aesthetics (visual contribution to the landscape).
- Tree location (street, park, garden, boulevard).
- Tree condition (tree health, condition and structural form).

These factors are rated and scored to provide a monetary amenity value of a tree. The value may range from a few hundred dollars to many thousands.

The Council will investigate the ‘*loss of amenity*’ methodology further to determine if this approach, or something similar, would be appropriate to introduce in the City.

**Queensland Box**

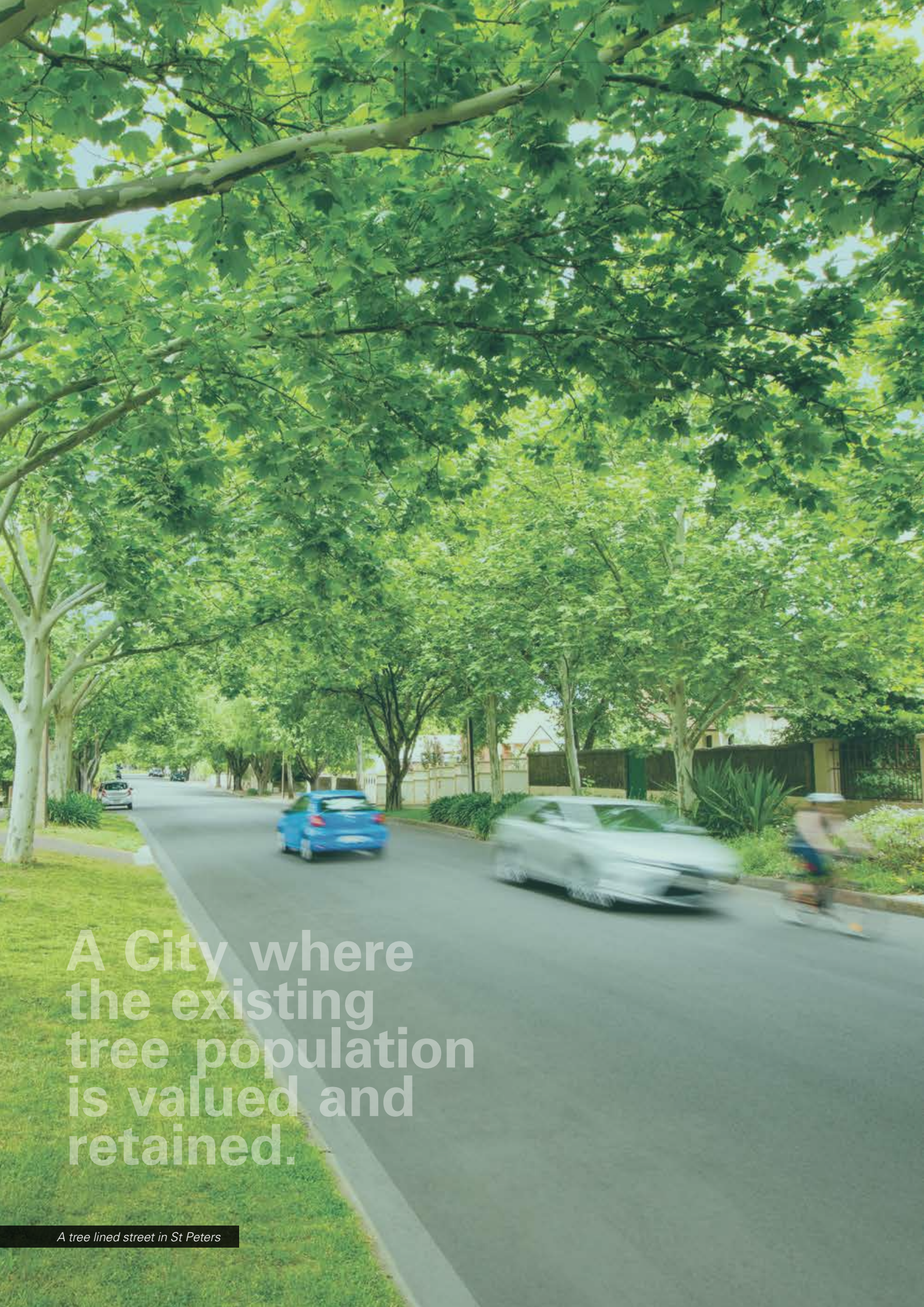
Queensland Box trees have divided the community for many years. While the Queensland Box trees are a robust evergreen and hardy street tree, they have also developed the habit of producing an excessive number of seed pods. These seed pods have caused a large number of resident concerns over the years due to the slip hazard they can create on footpaths, in addition to the visual mess.

The Council has debated how best to manage Queensland Box trees over this long timeframe with options ranging from doing nothing to the complete removal of over 4,000 trees over a twenty five year period.

Acknowledging that neither of these options are reasonable, the Council has adopted a middle ground approach whereby Queensland Box trees that are healthy and in good structural condition will be retained and the seed drop will be managed through increased street sweeping and footpath blowing. The Council’s Street Sweeping Program has been overhauled to accommodate this approach.

The Council has also committed to remove and replace Queensland Box trees (with a more appropriate species) where they have been identified as unhealthy or poorly shaped as part of a long-term management strategy. The implementation of the street tree inventory will assist with delivering this outcome.





A City where the existing tree population is valued and retained.

A tree lined street in St Peters

### Tree Removals on Private Land

The Council assesses proposals to remove regulated and significant trees on private land in accordance with the relevant provisions of the *Planning Development and Infrastructure Act 2016* and Regulations and the Planning & Design Code.

If a tree does not satisfy the requirements of being either regulated or significant, the tree can be removed without the need for approval.

In March 2021, the Planning & Design Code introduced an infill tree policy, requiring the retention of existing trees and

the planting of new trees on private property, in association with new dwellings in the City's Housing Diversity Neighbourhood Zone. It also allows for the payment into the newly established Urban Tree Canopy Offset Fund in certain circumstances, in lieu of planting trees.

It is too early to determine the success or otherwise of the new provisions and offset fund. The Council will however continue to collect data on tree plantings and removals associated with private development, where possible, to monitor the impacts on Council's tree canopy targets.

## Actions Protect and Value

*A City where the existing tree population is valued and retained.*

### Policy Position

The Council will endeavour to protect the existing tree stock which contributes to its well-recognised and valued character and retain as many trees as possible, except where there is a valid reason for its removal.

### Strategy 2.1 – Council Owned Tree Retention

*Council owned trees are retained wherever possible and requests to remove Council owned trees are only considered where they satisfy the Council's tree removal criteria and processes.*

Actions	Timeframe
2.1.1 Continue to prioritise the retention of all street trees.	Ongoing
2.1.2 Continue to rigorously apply the Council Owned Tree Removal criteria.	Ongoing
2.1.3 Prepare illustrated Council Owned Tree Removal Guidelines and an approval process flowchart to accompany the Council Owned Tree Removal Criteria, including thresholds for unhealthy or poorly shaped Queensland Box trees and trees that are damaged, failing to thrive and beyond reasonable rehabilitation.	Year 1
2.1.4 Develop illustrated Driveway Crossover Guidelines demonstrating best practice outcomes in relation to street trees, frontage widths and upright kerbing.	Year 1
2.1.5 Update Council's Application Forms and prepare a series of flowcharts to clarify legislative requirements, assessment and approval pathways.	Year 1
2.1.6 Ensure street trees removed are replaced within 12 months, where practicable.	Ongoing
2.1.7 Investigate the introduction of 'loss of amenity' charges for street tree removals associated with development, to reflect the true value of the tree loss.	Year 1
2.1.8 Continue to collect data on tree plantings and losses associated with private development.	Ongoing



# 3 Plan for Growth and Renewal

A greener, cooler and more liveable City with an equitable distribution of trees for present and future generations.



## Trees are living entities

The Council has committed to planting a minimum of 500 new trees per year over the next four years, in streets and public places as a target towards achieving the State Government’s goal of increasing canopy cover by 20% by 2045. With an existing canopy cover of 24% City-wide, the target is to reach 29%.

However, as trees are living entities that age, deteriorate and eventually die, action needs to be taken to plan for their renewal in the future. This is particularly important for trees of advanced age, that have a high value and may form part of a significant avenue.

Decisions associated with the removal of large and sometimes iconic street trees is not always popular and many people will have a differing view on how it should be approached. However, with a strategic approach, appropriate levels of community consultation and technical arboriculture advice, it will reap rewards in the long run.

## Where will all the trees go?

It is important to take a strategic approach to the additional street tree plantings to ensure all residents across the City receive the benefits that street trees provide. Currently the number of street trees, and associated canopy cover, varies significantly across the City from as low as 12.4% in Glynde to 35.2% in College Park.

Established residential suburbs such as College Park, St Peters, Heathpool, Royston Park and Joslin, are characterised by large homes on large allotments with generous front and rear gardens. These suburbs have had less infill development over time.

Conversely, Glynde has a high concentration of commercial and light industrial land uses with warehousing and car parking covering large proportions of the area. The streets have few footpaths to enable tree planting. Increasing canopy cover in this area will be difficult without major modifications to the road design.

Other suburbs with lower levels of canopy cover, such as Kent Town and Stepney, typically have smaller allotments and higher density housing, or have been the subject of significant infill development over the past 20 years. This has resulted in more houses, more driveway crossovers, an increase in tree removals and less space to plant new trees.

It is the Council’s goal to increase canopy cover across the whole City while also providing a more equitable approach to the greening and cooling of the City.

This will be achieved through prioritising tree planting in suburbs with low levels of canopy cover by filling in the gaps along each street where possible (see *Table 1*).

Table 1. Priority Suburbs for Tree Planting

Suburb	Canopy cover (%)	Priority for tree planting
Glynde	12.4	Very High
Firle	16.6	Very High
Payneham South	17.1	Very High
Kent Town	17.3	Very High
St Morris	17.9	Very High
Payneham	18.8	Very High
Trinity Gardens	19.9	Very High
Stepney	20.1	High
Felixstow	22.5	High
Evandale	24.0	High
Norwood	24.7	High
Marden	26.2	Medium
Maylands	26.4	Medium
Kensington	26.6	Medium
Hackney	27.2	Medium
Joslin	29.4	Medium
Royston Park	29.4	Medium
Marryatville	29.9	Medium
St Peters	34.2	Low
Heathpool	35.0	Low
College Park	35.2	Low

Other important considerations include streets and areas that have higher than average pedestrian use and people movement, including bus routes, shopping centres, business and activity precincts, schools and child care centres together with bikeways. Trees will provide these areas with a high level of visual amenity, comfort, shade and cooling in warmer months.

Streets and roads are one of the hottest surfaces in the City but are significantly cooler if covered in shade from trees. The Council will identify opportunities for increasing tree plantings on main roads, in consultation with the Department for Infrastructure and Transport, to plant large trees in existing medians and roundabouts, subject to road clearance and safety requirements being satisfied.



The Council will therefore prioritise areas for new street tree planting in accordance with the Street Tree Planting Priority Criteria (see *Table 2*).

Table 2.

**Street Tree Planting Priority Criteria**

**The Street Tree Planting Program will be prioritised in accordance with the following criteria:**

- Suburbs with less than 25% tree canopy cover identified in *Table 1: Priority Suburbs for Tree Planting*.
- Streets that form part of the cycling and bus network and/or within the traffic management study areas (*Figure 14: Cycling Network and Traffic Management Study Areas*).
- Areas and streets identified as Key Activity Precincts in the Economic Development Strategy (*Figure 15: Activity precincts in the City*).
- Streets adjacent to schools and child care centres.
- Hot spots as identified on the Urban Heat and Tree Mapping Viewer including:
  - roundabouts (subject to satisfying road clearance and safety requirements); and
  - medians (subject to satisfying road clearance and safety requirements).

**Other considerations will include**

- Areas with known gaps such as redundant crossovers, unoccupied tree wells (where appropriate).
- Watering efficiencies.
- Community requests.
- Areas associated with upcoming Capital Works.
- Equity across the City.

**Planning Ahead**

To allow for suburbs to be prioritised in a strategic and equitable manner and to enable community input into the tree species to be planted in their street, a 10 Year Forward Street Tree Planting Program will be developed based on the factors outlined in the Street Tree Planting Criteria. Forward planning will also allow for pre-ordering of tree stock with nurseries to ensure the trees are available at the time of planting.

As part of this forward planning, the Council will endeavour to undertake at least one major streetscape upgrade or Complete Street project per year, whereby a whole section

of a street, is upgraded (footpath, kerb and gutter, paving, road surface etc). This approach allows for the integration of new street trees as part of the design and also the introduction of water sensitive urban design techniques, to assist with tree health. An analysis of any existing underperforming street trees may need to be undertaken in some situations. Replacements will be planned for in a strategic manner together with best practice planting and maintenance practices to guarantee performance.

Opportunities to integrate the street tree planting program with open space and reserve upgrades to deliver multiple outcomes, including the establishment of green corridors and connectors will continue to be explored. External funding opportunities will also be pursued to increase the number of trees planted as part of each project where appropriate.

**What kind of trees will be planted?**

Almost everyone will have a different view on the type of tree they would like to see planted in the City. There is no perfect street tree that will please everyone. For this reason, the Council will select street trees (and other Council owned trees) based on performance. This will eliminate personal preferences and ensure the Tree Strategy’s strategic objectives regarding cooling sustainability and liveability are achieved. Sound tree selection, based on rigour, can also prevent problems from occurring further down the track.

The Council has therefore developed Tree Performance Criteria to provide guidance for tree species selection based on their performance (see *Table 3*). The Tree Performance Criteria have been ranked according to the generic location: Residential Streets, Parks and Reserves and Main Roads and Medians. It can be applied to both new and replacement trees.

Providing food and habitat for native fauna is an important function of trees, particularly a wide variety of trees that supply flowers, leaves, nectar and pollens during different seasons. However, this function of trees has not been rated as a high priority for street trees (Residential Streets). This function, together with forming part of a wildlife corridor, is considered to be more suited to trees in parks and reserves. Street trees will therefore not be prioritised for their ability to provide habitat but equally will not be completely excluded for this reason.

In relation to allergies from trees, this has not been included as part of the performance criteria. This is an intentional omission based on a number of considerations. While the impact of pollen and other environmental pollutants can have significant impacts on people who are sensitive to allergens, the variables are considered too

complex to necessitate the exclusion of specific trees from the City as a whole.

According to Asthma Australia, grass pollens are considered to be the major outdoor allergy trigger and as such the Adelaide Pollen Count reports only on grass pollen. While some research suggests wind pollinated deciduous trees create more problems for asthma sufferers, there is no official guidance or direction from Government requesting that Local Government eliminates the use of these trees in the public realm. Instead, Asthma Australia provides advice to asthma sufferers on preventative medicines and avoidance strategies.

The priority rating outlined in *Table 3* has been established to provide a guide to the importance of various tree characteristics relative to each other and according to their location in the public realm.

Based on the Tree Performance Criteria, the Council has developed a Street Tree Palette *Table 4*, which includes forty five trees that generally satisfy the criteria. This palette will be adopted for new and replacement tree selections over the next five years, at which time it will be reviewed and amended if necessary.

It is not intended to be rigid, but provides clarity and consistency of approach. New cultivars of a listed species will not be exempt, provided they satisfy the over-arching tree performance criteria.

The status of the tree in relation to use under powerlines and proximity to SA Water infrastructure has also been identified for convenience.

Table 3.

**Tree Performance Criteria**

Tree Performance Criteria	Residential Streets	Parks & Reserves	Main Roads & Medians
<b>Objective 1 - Adapting to climate change and mitigating against urban heat</b>			
Large canopy (where appropriate)	Med/High	Medium	High
Tolerance to extreme weather events (structurally strong)	High	Medium	High
Tolerance to drought, low water needs	High	Medium	High
Low maintenance needs	High	Medium	High
Proven success as street tree in similar climates	High	Low	High
<b>Objective 2 – Species diversity to support sustainability and biodiversity</b>			
Habitat for native fauna/wildlife corridor	Low	High	Low
Species diversity (Family/Genus/Species)	Medium	Medium	Medium
Resilience to pest and disease attack	High	High	High
<b>Objective 3 – Clean, safe and beautiful streets to support active lifestyles and community well-being</b>			
Low level seed/fruit/nut/bark drop	High	Low	High
Non-invasive roots	High	Low	High
Beauty and seasonal variation	Medium	Medium	Medium
Ability to become a landmark tree	Low	High	Low
Ability to become part of a significant avenue	High	Low	Medium
Straight, upright trunk (to facilitate access and movement)	High	Low	High

Table 4.

Street Tree Palette

Genus Species Common Name	Family	Charcoal Characteristics	Residential Streets	Main Roads & Medians	Utility Status	
					Approved Under Powerlines	SA WATER Approved
1 <i>Acer buergerianum</i> Trident Maple	Aceraceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form	✓		x	^
2 <i>Acer campestre</i> (incl. cultivars) Field Maple	Sapindaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form	✓		✓	^
3 <i>Acer x freemanii</i> Freemans Maple	Aceraceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form	✓		x	^
4 <i>Angophora costata</i> Smooth-barked Apple	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen 15–20m high, 15–20m wide Spreading form		✓	x	Sch 2
5 <i>Angophora hispida</i> Dwarf Apple	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen 8m high, 6m wide Round form		✓	✓	^
6 <i>Arbutus unedo</i> (incl. hybrids) Strawberry Tree	Ericaceae	Exotic, Evergreen 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Spreading form	✓		✓	Sch 2
7 <i>Brachychiton acerifolius</i> Flame Bottletree	Sterculiaceae	Native, Semi-deciduous 10–15m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form		✓	x	Sch 2
8 <i>Brachychiton hybrids</i> 'Bella Donna' 'Griffith Pink' 'Jerilderie Red'	Sterculiaceae	Native, Semi-deciduous 10–15m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form	✓	✓	✓	Sch 2
9 <i>Brachychiton populneus</i> Kurrajong	Sterculiaceae	Native, Semi-deciduous 10–15m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form		✓	x	Sch 2
10 <i>Brachychiton rupestris</i> Narrow-leaved Bottletree	Sterculiaceae	Native, Evergreen 15m high, 15m wide Broad-domed form		✓	x	^
11 <i>Callistemon species</i> (incl. cultivars) Bottlebrush	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form		✓	✓	Sch 1

Sch 1 Schedule 1 - Trees may be planted in streets but no closer than two metres (2m) to any sewer or connection without written approval from SA Water.

Sch 2 Schedule 2 - Trees may be planted in any street or road in any drainage area not closer than 3.5 metres to any sewer main or connection.

Genus Species Common Name	Family	Charcoal Characteristics	Residential Streets	Main Roads & Medians	Utility Status	
					Approved Under Powerlines	SA WATER Approved
12 <i>Celtis australis</i> European Nettle	Cannabaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 10–15m high, 10–15m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	x	Sch 2
13 <i>Corymbia citriodora</i> 'Scentuous' Dwarf Lemon Scented Gum	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen 7m high, 3m wide Oval form		✓	✓	^
14 <i>Corymbia eximia</i> 'Nana' Dwarf Yellow Bloodwood	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen 6–8m high, 4–6m wide Round form		✓	✓	^
15 <i>Corymbia ficifolia</i> Red flowering gum	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen 5–10m high, 10–15m wide Spreading form		✓	x	^
16 <i>Corymbia maculata</i> Spotted gum	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen > 20m high, 15–20m wide Oval/Round form		✓	x	^
17 <i>Cupaniopsis anacardioides</i> Tuckeroo	Sapindaceae	Native, Evergreen 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form	✓	✓	✓	^
18 <i>Eucalyptus leucoxydon</i> (incl. cultivars) SA Blue Gum	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen Indigenous, Evergreen 15–20m high, 15–20m wide Oval/Round form		✓	x	Sch 2
19 <i>Eucalyptus leucoxydon</i> 'Euky Dwarf' Dwarf SA Blue Gum	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen Indigenous, Evergreen 5–6m high, 3–7m wide Spreading form	✓		✓	^
20 <i>Eucalyptus sideroxydon</i> Red Ironbark	Myrtaceae	Native/Evergreen 10–15m high, 10–15m wide Oval/Round form		✓	x	Sch 2
21 <i>Eucalyptus torquata</i> Coral Gum	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Oval/Round form		✓	x	Sch 2
22 <i>Fraxinus griffithi</i> Evergreen Ash	Oleaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 6–8m high, 4m wide Oval form	✓		✓	^

Sch 2 (P) Schedule 2 - Provisionally Classified - These trees are comparable to those listed in Schedule 2 but require written SA Water approval prior to planting in streets or roads.

^ Trees not officially approved, however liaison with SA Water is encouraged to determine if an appropriate clearance and/or planting technique can be approved on a case by case basis.

Table 4.

Street Tree Palette continued

Genus Species Common Name	Family	Charcoal Characteristics	Residential Streets	Main Roads & Medians	Utility Status	
					Approved Under Powerlines	SA WATER Approved
23 <i>Fraxinus oxycarpa</i> 'Raywoodii' Claret Ash	Oleaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 10–15m high, 15–20m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	x	^
24 <i>Geijera parvifolia</i> Wilga	Rutaceae	Native, Evergreen 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	✓	Sch 1
25 <i>Ginkgo biloba</i> (male sterile form) Maidenhair	Ginkgoaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 10–15m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form	✓		x	Sch 2 (P)
26 <i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> (incl. cultivars) Honey Locust	Fabaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 10–15m high, 10–15m wide Weeping form	✓	✓	✓	Sch 2 (P)
27 <i>Hymenosporum flavum</i> Native Frangipani	Pittosporaceae	Native, Evergreen 10–15m high, 5–10m wide Pyramidal form		✓	x	Sch 2
28 <i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i> Jacaranda	Bignoniaceae	Exotic, Semi-Deciduous 10–15m high, 10–15m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	x	Sch 2
29 <i>Koelreuteria bipinnata</i> Chinese Flame Tree	Sapinadaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 10–15m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	✓	^
30 <i>Koelreuteria paniculata</i> Golden Rain Tree	Sapinadaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 10–15m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	Under Review	^
31 <i>Lagerstroemia indica</i> (incl. cultivars) Crepe Myrtle	Lythaceae	Exotic, Semi-Deciduous 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form	✓		✓	Sch 1
32 <i>Melia azedarach</i> 'Elite' Non-fruiting White Cedar	Meliaceae	Native, Deciduous 10–15m high, 15–20m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	x	Sch 2
33 <i>Pistacia chinensis</i> Chinese Pistachio	Anacardiaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Oval/round form	✓		Under Review	Sch 2

Sch 1 Schedule 1 - Trees may be planted in streets but no closer than two metres (2m) to any sewer or connection without written approval from SA Water.

Sch 2 Schedule 2 - Trees may be planted in any street or road in any drainage area not closer than 3.5 metres to any sewer main or connection.

Genus Species Common Name	Family	Charcoal Characteristics	Residential Streets	Main Roads & Medians	Utility Status	
					Approved Under Powerlines	SA WATER Approved
34 <i>Platanus x acerifolia</i> (syn. <i>Platanus x hispanica</i> ) London Plane	Platanaceae	Exotic, Deciduous >20m high, >20m wide Oval/round form	✓	✓	x	^
35 <i>Platanus occidentalis</i> Oriental Plane	Platanaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 15–20m high, 15–20m wide Oval/round form	✓	✓	x	^
36 <i>Pyrus cerasifera</i> 'Nigra' Purple-leaved Cherry Plum	Rosaceae	Exotic, Deciduous <5m high, <5m wide Oval/round form	✓		✓	Sch 2 (P)
37 <i>Pyrus ussuriensis</i> Manchurian Pear	Rosaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Spreading form	✓		x	Sch 2 (P)
38 <i>Pyrus calleryana</i> (incl. cultivars) Ornamental Pear	Rosaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Various forms	✓		✓	Sch 2 (P)
39 <i>Quercus cerris</i> Turkey Oak	Fagaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 15–20m high, 10–15m wide Oval/round form	✓	✓	x	^
40 <i>Quercus robur</i> English Oak	Fagaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 15–20m high, >20m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	x	^
41 <i>Sapium sebiferum</i> (syn. <i>Triadica sebifera</i> ) Chinese Tallow Tree	Euphorbiaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Spreading form	✓		x	Sch 2 (P)
42 <i>Sophora japonica</i> Japanese Pagoda Tree	Fabaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 10–15m high, 10–15m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	✓	Sch 2
43 <i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i> Kanooka Gum	Myrtaceae	Native, Evergreen 5–10m high, 5–10m wide Oval/Round form	✓		✓	Sch 2 (P)
44 <i>Ulmus parvifolia</i> Chinese Elm	Ulmaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 5–10m high, 10–15m wide Spreading form	✓	✓	x	Sch 2 (P)
45 <i>Zelkova serrata</i> Japanese Zelkova	Ulmaceae	Exotic, Deciduous 10–15m high, 10–15m wide Oval/Round form	✓	✓	x	^

Sch 2 (P) Schedule 2 - Provisionally Classified - These trees are comparable to those listed in Schedule 2 but require written SA Water approval prior to planting in streets or roads.

^ Trees not officially approved, however liaison with SA Water is encouraged to determine if an appropriate clearance and/or planting technique can be approved on a case by case basis.

The palette contains 31 species suitable for residential streets and 31 suitable for main roads, with a number of species suitable for both environments.

The palette contains a wide variety of species, with representation from 20 Families and 27 Genera. The palette also has a good balance between native (20) and exotic (25) species. An assessment of species diversity will be undertaken after the tree inventory is more fully populated with accurate data.

There are two street tree species that are no longer considered appropriate based on their poor performance in the past (See *Table 5*). These trees should be replaced over time with suitable alternatives selected from the Street Tree Palette and with reference to the site specific conditions. A non-fruiting variety of White Cedar, (White Cedar Elite) has been included in the Street Tree Palette as a suitable replacement for the existing variety that has excessive fruit drop.

Table 5.

**Inappropriate Street Trees**

Species	Rationale
<i>Lophostemon confertus</i> Queensland Box	Excessive seed pod drop causing slip/trip hazard
<i>Melia azedarach</i> White Cedar	Excessive fruit drop causing slip/trip hazard

**Species Diversity**

The use of mass plantings of a single species (mono-cultures) can be aesthetically pleasing, creating beautiful avenues and grand boulevards. However, if they are attacked and die as a result of pests or disease, the result can be devastating to a local area, and take a decade or more to re-establish with new trees. Exotic, introduced species are more at risk of this than local indigenous species such as Eucalypts that have survived as monocultures for thousands of years prior to European settlement.

The main goal behind species diversity is to reduce the risk of catastrophic tree loss, often due to pests. This has occurred in a number of areas both in Australia and internationally. A popular approach is the '10-20-30' rule, whereby an urban tree population should include no more than 10% of any species, 20% of any genus or 30% of any family. However, this approach is not rigid as pest varieties change, adapt and are unaware of arbitrary Council boundaries and designated areas.

The most important consideration for the Council is to maintain a reasonable degree of diversity with the exotic, introduced species. For this reason, species diversity has been considered in the Street Tree Palette to ensure future plantings are selected from a cross section of families, genus and species.

**The right tree in the right place**

The Council is committed to planting the right tree in the right place.

The local conditions of an area, street and property, will influence the type of tree that will be selected from the Street Tree Palette.

Some suburbs have developed their own character over time and are sometimes well known for the type of street tree they have. For example, St Peters, College Park and Norwood are well known for avenues of London Plane trees.

Where this character is valued by the community, the Council will endeavour to reinforce this character with new and replacement trees. The dominant character of the area will be considered as part of the street tree selection criteria.

The Council has previously planted one tree per property, but in order to significantly increase canopy cover, properties that have sufficient frontage and width, will be eligible for more than one street tree. A case by case approach will be taken factoring in the mature height and width of the new tree, the property frontage, footpath width, verge width and street width, above and below ground infrastructure among other considerations outlined in the Street Tree Selection Criteria (see *Table 6*). Although this is desirable, it is recognised that this may not be achievable in all situations.

SA Power Networks, SA Water and the Department for Infrastructure and Transport all have species lists containing trees they recommend as appropriate to plant within the vicinity of their particular infrastructure. The Council seeks to comply with all relevant requirements and processes and therefore a number of the trees have been included in the Street Tree Palette.

The Council will also continue to collaborate with service providers to ensure competing strategic objectives can be satisfied.

To assist with the interpretation of this criteria and to provide practical guidance to the community and staff, the Council will develop illustrated Street Tree Selection Guidelines.

Table 6.

**Street Tree Selection Criteria**

**New and/or replacement trees in residential streets will be selected based on the following site specific considerations:**

**Character**

The tree will match the dominant species of the street (from corner to corner), unless there is no dominant species, in which case a species will be selected from the tree palette taking into consideration other site specific criteria.

In instances where the dominant species has been deemed inappropriate, the tree will be selected from the Street Tree Palette taking into consideration other site specific criteria.

**Spatial Context**

The tree size and form (at maturity) will complement the:

- width of the footpath and verge (if present);
- width of the road reserve (from property boundary to property boundary);
- width of the property frontage, with the view to planting multiple trees per property if space allows; and
- existing vegetation in the immediate vicinity (verge plantings and plantings on the adjacent property, if applicable).

**Dwelling Orientation**

Whether the adjacent dwelling would benefit from a tree that provides shade in summer and sun in winter, where appropriate. Dwellings facing north and west benefit the most from deciduous trees.

**Road Safety**

The tree will be positioned to comply with road safety guidelines regarding sightlines at intersections and roundabouts.

**Succession Planning**

Possibly one of the most difficult aspects of managing street trees is planning for their replacement as they mature, age and begin to decline. Trees are at their most beautiful and offer the most benefits when they are in full maturity. It is difficult to accept they will not live forever.

The Council recognises that street trees grow in one of the harshest environments, which ultimately can affect their lifespan, depending on conditions. There are many factors that influence the life expectancy of a tree including its age, health, structure and environment.

As custodians of trees, the Council has a duty to manage ageing trees in such a way that future generations can also enjoy their beauty and reap the environmental and other benefits they bring.

The City has a number of significant mature avenues of trees of approximately the same age. The Parade and Osmond Terrace in Norwood are two highly visible examples.

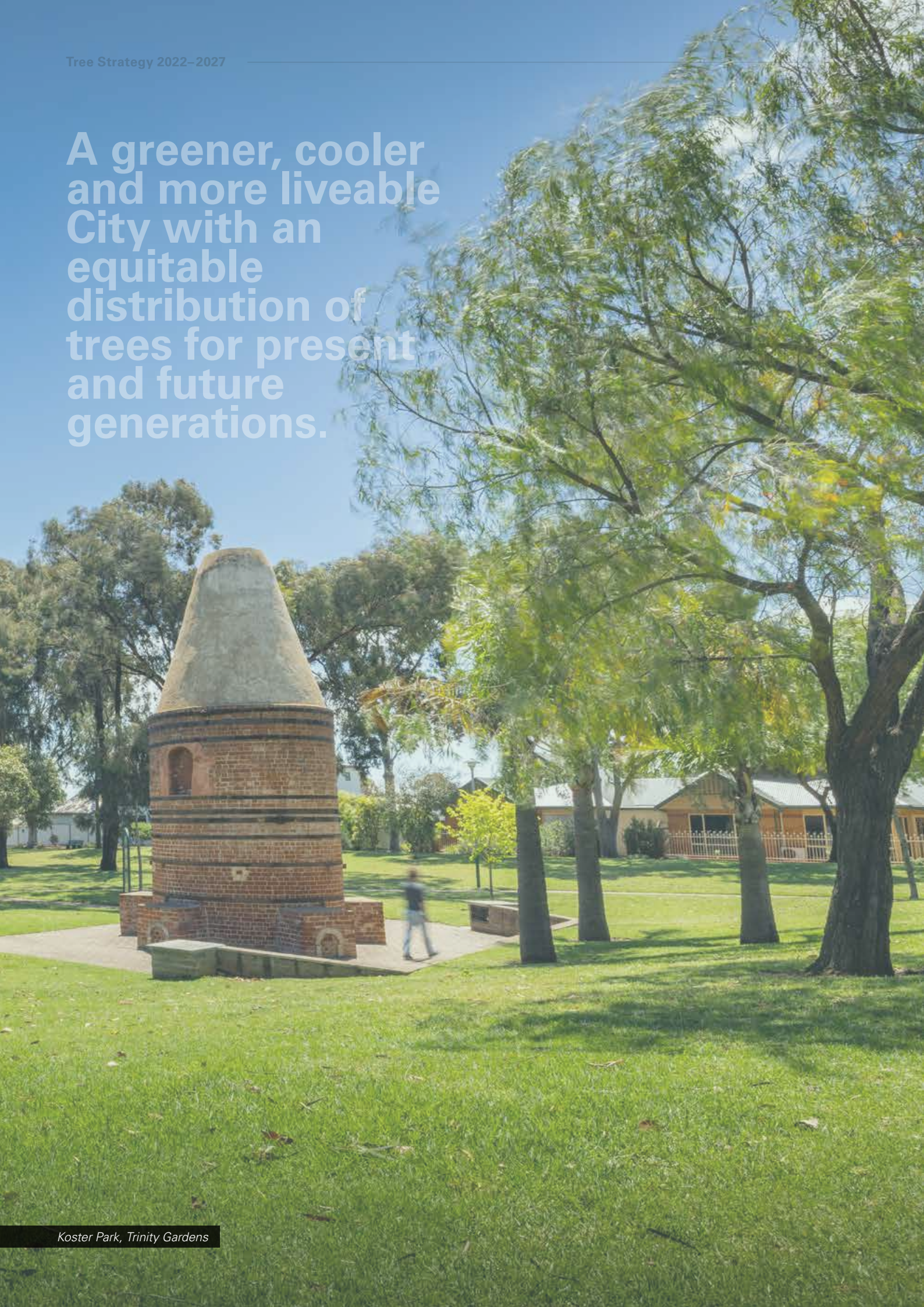
Recognising the Useful Life Expectancy of a tree is an important indicator, as it provides an opportunity for the Council to manage tree loss with a succession plan. Identifying the Useful Life Expectancy as part of the tree inventory process, will enable the Council to measure how long a specific tree will remain functional before it will need to be actively managed for removal and replacement.

Given the complexity around how to best approach the replacement process, including managing community expectations, the Council will develop a Long Term Replacement Plan for Ageing Trees, to assist with its implementation.

Planning ahead also allows for adequate funding, resourcing and the ordering of tree replacement stock well ahead of time to ensure availability of advanced tree stock, where appropriate.



A greener, cooler and more liveable City with an equitable distribution of trees for present and future generations.



Koster Park, Trinity Gardens

**Actions** Plan for Growth and Renewal

*A greener, cooler and more liveable City with an equitable distribution of trees for present and future generations.*

**Policy Position**

The Council will plant new street trees in priority locations and replace ageing, inappropriate, dead or diseased trees in accordance with the street tree planting framework taking into consideration tree performance criteria, street tree palette, site selection criteria and the Long Term Replacement Plan for Ageing Trees, as outlined in the Tree Strategy.

**Strategy 3.1 – Tree Targets and Priority Areas**

*Increase the City’s canopy cover by 20% by 2045 in a strategic and equitable manner.*

Actions	Timeframe
3.1.1 Develop a 10 Year Forward Street Tree Planting Program, including the planting of a minimum of 500 new trees per year maximising the number of trees per property, as space allows.	Year 1
3.1.2 Continue to seek external funding where possible to boost the tree planting program.	Ongoing
3.1.3 Deliver at least one Streetscape Upgrade or Complete Street project per year.	Ongoing
3.1.4 Integrate the Street Tree Planting Program with open space and reserve upgrades to deliver multiple outcomes, including the establishment of green corridors and connectors.	Ongoing
3.1.5 Integrate water sensitive urban design (WSUD) with street tree planting in streetscape upgrades, where possible.	Year 1

**Strategy 3.2 – Tree Species Selection Framework**

*Plant the right tree in the right place.*

Actions	Timeframe
3.2.1 Plant all Council owned trees in accordance with the with the Tree Performance Criteria.	Ongoing
3.2.2 Plant street trees in accordance with the Street Tree Planting Priority Criteria, Street Tree Palette and Street Tree Selection Criteria.	Ongoing
3.2.3 Develop illustrated Street Tree Selection Guidelines to complement the Street Tree Selection Criteria, demonstrating appropriate tree selections according to street width, street configuration and tree height.	Year 1
3.2.4 Investigate the need to develop a Species Diversity Quota, upon the establishment of an accurate and comprehensive tree inventory.	Year 5
3.2.5 Continue to collaborate with essential service providers such as SA Power Networks, to influence the tree species appropriate for planting near utilities.	Ongoing

**Strategy 3.3 – Strategic Tree Replacement**

*Develop a long term strategy for the replacement of ageing trees that form part of a significant avenue or stand.*

Actions	Timeframe
3.3.1 Develop a Long Term Replacement Plan for Ageing Trees identifying important avenues and stands of street trees (defined by SA Power Networks) and develop prioritised long term tree replacement strategies, in consultation with the community.	Year 5



# 4 Maintain

A beautiful, clean and safe City with healthy and well maintained trees.



## Maintaining Trees

Healthy well maintained trees have longer life spans and are less prone to pest and disease attack and structural failure. Good health and maintenance of trees begins from the time of purchasing the tree. Good quality tree stock with good structure is an important initial consideration.

Appropriate planting practices specific to each site are also necessary, including careful site preparation. Verges typically have poor quality soil which is highly compacted making it hard for trees to grow to their full potential. The presence of underground infrastructure such as gas, water and sewerage also influence the approach in many situations.

The Council has recently implemented a new planting practice to increase the size of the planting pit to maximise the area of soil and mulch around new trees, where possible.

Young street trees have a three year establishment phase and maintenance during this period is fundamental to their future success. This involves the installation of tree wells to capture water, staking to assist with stability, formative pruning to develop good shape and weekly watering during hot and dry periods. A new, well maintained street tree will take approximately 15 years to reach its mature state. If the tree does not receive this initial care and water, it will not grow and thrive.

Once trees are established, they require less maintenance and generally survive from rainwater. Additional supplementary watering will always be beneficial, particularly during summer. The Council will actively seek collaboration with the community to assist with the watering of new and mature trees adjacent to their property.

While the Council has informal protocols in place to guide tree planting and maintenance practices, the Council will develop Council Owned Tree Planting and Maintenance Operational Guidelines to accompany the Tree Strategy, to ensure all staff are up to date with current practices, protocols and legislative requirements. Regular staff education and training will form part of this process.

## Treenet Inlets

Treenet inlets are a water sensitive urban design (WSUD) product that are designed to redirect stormwater from gutters into underground storage pits providing supplementary watering of adjacent trees. Each inlet holds up to 500 litres of water per rainfall event, which gradually filters out through a leaky well design, watering the adjacent trees. Debris and silt are filtered out in the gutter and removed by the street sweeping trucks. They also assist with stormwater pooling issues in gutters that some streets can experience after heavy rain.

The Council has installed over sixty treenet inlets in the past year and has committed to continuing the rollout of installations each year over the next five years based on the Treenet Inlet Criteria (see *Table 7*).

*Table 7.*

### Treenet Inlet Criteria

**Treenet inlets will be prioritised for installation in locations that are:**

- near new or young trees;
- near trees of poor health;
- upstream from existing stormwater infrastructure;
- low grade (to maximise infiltration);
- in an urban heat zone/hot spot as identified on the Urban Heat and Tree Mapping Viewer.
- in a high pedestrian use footpath or bikeway;
- in an industrial area; or
- associated with upcoming Capital Works.



### Monitoring Tree Health

A number of large, mature street trees are inspected and managed by the Council on a routine as needs basis. In some instances, this may be annually and in others three yearly. The tree inspections are carried out by a qualified Arborist. Tree pruning, or other mitigations occur following the outcome of the inspections according to the level of risk.

The tree inspection and monitoring process is based on Tree Safety Inspection Criteria (see *Table 8*) whereby the land use (people and property) upon which the tree could fail is considered first and foremost. This includes areas of high pedestrian use and foot traffic and sensitive land uses frequented by children and the elderly.

This is followed by an assessment of the value of the tree and the likelihood of tree or limb failure based on its age, health and condition. This informs the actions required to appropriately manage the tree based on its identified risk rating (for example, broadly acceptable, tolerable or unacceptable).

The Council will continue to take a proactive approach to tree safety management through identifying additional trees for regular inspection, based on the Tree Safety Inspection Criteria. A Tree Risk Rating and Management Framework will be formalised and included in the Tree Planting and Maintenance Operational Guidelines.

Table 8.

#### Tree Safety Inspection Criteria

**Trees that fall within all of the following categories will be prioritised for routine inspection and management:**

##### Land use

Trees located within:

- high pedestrian usage areas including a bus route, school route, major pedestrian route associated with major shopping precincts; and/or
- the vicinity of sensitive land uses including child care centres, aged care facilities, retirement villages, swimming centres, community centres.

##### Tree Value

Trees assessed as high value based on their visual contribution to the locality or historic, cultural, environmental, ecological or biodiversity significance.

##### Tree Health

Trees assessed as having a higher likelihood of failure based on their age, health, structure and useful life expectancy.

### Trees and their debris

Many people love trees but some people find it difficult to live with the debris they can create at different times of the year.

Trees are living entities and as such, they need to constantly change to survive. This involves producing flowers and seeds to pollinate, shedding leaves for renewal and sometimes shedding bark or limbs according to the weather and availability of water. All trees create mess to varying degrees.

The Council acknowledges that trees creating mess can be an annoyance for some people. However, as part of living with trees, the Council manages the debris through a comprehensive and regular street sweeping and footpath blowing program that varies according to the seasons and locations. In residential areas with high leaf litter and seed pod loads, street sweeping can be as regular as weekly.

The Council will avoid planting new trees which have these characteristics, such as Queensland Box, and will replace ageing trees with a more appropriate species.

The Council will also continue to respond in a timely manner and take reasonable action to requests from the community about any problem regarding street trees.

Actions	Maintain
---------	----------

*A beautiful, clean and safe City with healthy and well maintained trees.*

#### Policy Position

The Council will maintain all Council owned trees in accordance with best practice protocols outlined in the Tree Strategy and associated Operational Guidelines to ensure longevity of these living assets through good tree health and to minimise risk.

**Strategy 4.1 – Tree Planting & Maintenance**  
*Deliver best practice tree planting and maintenance processes to ensure existing and new trees thrive and potential damage caused to people and property by trees is minimised.*

Actions	Timeframe
4.1.1 Develop and implement Council Owned Tree Planting and Maintenance Operational Guidelines, which includes best practice protocols for planting, watering, pruning and the like.	Year 1
4.1.2 Continue the rollout of Treenet inlets in accordance with the Treenet Inlet Criteria.	Ongoing
4.1.3 Continue to undertake routine inspections of trees based on the Council’s Tree Safety Inspection Criteria and take action as appropriate, according to the identified risk rating.	Ongoing
4.1.4 Formalise a Tree Risk Rating and Management Framework to be included in the Council Owned Tree Planting and Maintenance Operational Guidelines.	Year 2
4.1.5 Continue to deliver staff Education and Training to ensure best practice tree maintenance practices are employed on an ongoing basis.	Ongoing

**Strategy 4.2 – Tree Nuisance Management**  
*Manage tree litter and debris in accordance with community expectation, to keep the City beautiful, clean and safe.*

Actions	Timeframe
4.2.1 Continue to deliver high levels of service through the street sweeping and footpath blowing program to minimise nuisance caused by street tree leaf litter and debris.	Ongoing
4.2.2 Continue to respond in a timely manner to customer requests (CRMs) relating to all Council owned trees and take reasonable action, as deemed appropriate.	Ongoing

## 5

## Inspire and Influence

A City that recognises the power of collaboration to achieve an increase in the number of trees on private and public land to meet the City's tree canopy targets.



### Community Education and Incentive Programs

One of the Council's biggest challenges in reaching the tree canopy targets set by the State Government is the limited amount of public land available for tree planting.

In addition, land in private ownership comprises 70% of all land in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, however it has the lowest proportion of canopy cover relative to total land area.

The Government's agenda to increase the amount of urban infill development, to maximise existing physical and social infrastructure and to maintain the urban growth boundary to retain agricultural land, has come at a cost to urban trees and continues to create tension between development and the environment. Development being approved in accordance with State Government planning policy has meant that trees, despite the State Government setting tree canopy targets, are being removed to make way for development.

However, despite these challenges, the Council will continue to educate the community about the importance of trees. It will also encourage and incentivise the retention of existing trees and planting of new trees on private property as much as possible.

The Council already has a strong Urban Greening Program including:

- Tree Vouchers;
- Verge Planting Guidelines;
- Sustainable Garden Awards (including workshops, webinars and tours);
- Free Native Tree Giveaways; and
- Adopt a Tree.

The tree voucher program and the native tree giveaways have the combined potential to increase the number of trees planted on private land by nearly 7,000 by 2045, making a significant positive impact on the tree canopy cover on private land.

All programs will be evaluated and those that are successful will be continued and new programs introduced, as appropriate.

The Council will also seek to engage the community more proactively on the tree selections in their street as part of the long term tree planting program. This will be investigated through the preparation of a Community Engagement Plan tied into the 10 Year Forward Planning Program to explore options for this to occur. This process will complement community education regarding the benefits of trees, watering of new trees and other programs.

### What does our Community say?

The Council undertakes a bi-annual survey to ask the community about their levels of satisfaction with Council services. It also asks community members (residents and businesses) what issues influence their levels of satisfaction.

Having clean and well-presented streets is one of the most important issues for residents. This includes the maintenance of footpaths and roads and the clearing of pathways and gutters from debris. The management of street trees and enhancing the natural environment is another.

The appropriate management of street trees, including the sweeping up of leaves and tree debris and fixing footpaths damaged by tree roots, relate directly to these issues.

The Tree Strategy factors these comments into its overall approach and reinforces the need for comprehensive street cleaning and footpath maintenance programs.

The Council will continue to seek the views of the community in relation to trees and tree management in future surveys.





Verde Living Apartments on King William Street, Kent Town

### Partnerships and Advocacy

The Council has developed strong partnerships with Resilient East, Treenet and Green Adelaide to advance tree canopy and heat mapping investigations, measurement tools and street tree trials. These partnerships are invaluable in working collaboratively to achieve common goals in a cost effective and efficient manner.

Partnerships also enable consistency in the approach to data collection, baselines and benchmarking, enabling accurate comparative analysis and measurement across the whole metropolitan area.

A significant achievement through collaboration has been the Heat Mapping and Vegetation Analysis across metropolitan area.

The Council will continue to resource these groups, and others, through in-kind and financial assistance, where appropriate.

### Public Private Partnerships

In some situations, there is opportunity to develop public private partnerships to co-fund public realm projects that directly benefit new development areas. This has occurred in Kent Town where the rezoning of land has resulted in the construction of a number of medium to high density residential developments in areas formerly occupied by light industry. The Council, together with the State Government and private developers have jointly funded the streetscape upgrade of land adjacent to the East Park Apartments and Verde Living Apartments on King William Street. Works included new paving, street trees, verge landscaping, lighting, public art and seating.

The Council will continue to investigate partnership opportunities, particularly where additional street tree planting can be achieved.

## Actions Inspire and Influence

*A City that recognises the power of collaboration to achieve an increase in the number of trees on private and public land to meet the City's tree canopy targets.*

### Policy Position

The Council will engage with the community, public and private sectors in relation to the benefits of tree planting and other tree related activities to establish joint partnerships to deliver a greener environment and reach the tree canopy cover targets.

### Strategy 5.1 – Community

*Educate and incentivise the community to retain existing trees and plant new trees on private property.*

Actions		Timeframe
5.1.1	Continue to deliver a range of Urban Greening (Education and Incentive) Programs.	Annually
5.1.2	Promote Council's Urban Greening Program and other tree related information and activities on the Council's website and other platforms.	Ongoing
5.1.3	Develop a Community Engagement Plan to investigate options to involve the community in street tree selections in their area.	Year 2
5.1.4	Continue to seek the views of the community on trees through the bi-annual Community Survey and respond to issues as appropriate.	Bi-annually

### Strategy 5.2 - Partnerships

*Collaborate with others to share data, learnings and resources to strengthen impact and effect change.*

Actions		Timeframe
5.2.1	Continue active partnerships and advocacy activities, where appropriate, with Resilient East, Treenet and Green Adelaide, including the funding of regular Heat Mapping and Vegetation Analysis.	Ongoing
5.2.2	Continue to collaborate with the public and private sectors to co-fund streetscape enhancement projects, including new tree planting and verge landscaping.	Ongoing
5.2.3	Continue to collaborate with the State Government to inform strategic directions that support the delivery of an increased tree canopy.	Ongoing

# Action Plan 2022–2027

		22/23 (Y1)	23/24 (Y2)	24/25 (Y3)	25/26 (Y4)	26/27 (Y5)
<b>Identify and Manage</b> <i>A City where trees are managed as valuable living community assets.</i>						
<b>Strategy 1.1 – Build and manage a comprehensive and accurate street inventory.</b>						
1.1.1	Tree Management Software Licence*	\$10	\$10	\$10	\$10	\$10
1.1.2	Develop a Council owned Tree Inventory (priority high risk areas)	-	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30
<b>Strategy 1.2 – Monitor the implementation of the Tree Strategy.</b>						
1.2.1	Establish a Steering Group to monitor and track progress.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Strategy 1.3 – Keep up to date with best practice approaches to tree management and maintenance.</b>						
1.3.1	Review the Tree Strategy every five years	-	-	-	-	\$10
<b>Protect and Value</b> <i>A City where the existing tree population is valued and retained.</i>						
<b>Strategy 2.1 – Council owned trees are retained wherever possible and requests to remove Council owned trees are only considered where they satisfy the Council’s criteria and processes.</b>						
2.1.1	Continue to prioritise tree retention	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2.1.2	Continue to apply tree removal criteria	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2.1.3	Develop Council Owned Tree Removal Guidelines	\$10	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Develop Driveway Crossover Guidelines	\$10	-	-	-	-
2.1.5	Update Council’s Application Form	✓	-	-	-	-
2.1.6	Investigate Loss of Amenity options	✓	-	-	-	-
2.1.7	Replace street trees within 12 months of removal	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2.1.8	Continue data collection on tree losses associated with private development	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

\* Subject to Council funding

Note – Costings are estimates only and subject to change.

		22/23 (Y1)	23/24 (Y2)	24/25 (Y3)	25/26 (Y4)	26/27 (Y5)
<b>Plan for Growth and Renewal</b> <i>A greener, cooler and more liveable City with an equitable distribution of trees for present and future generations.</i>						
<b>Strategy 3.1 – Increase the City’s canopy cover by 20% by 2045 in a strategic and equitable manner.</b>						
3.1.1	Develop a 10 Year Forward Tree Planting Program	✓	-	-	-	-
3.1.2	Continue seeking external funding to boost the Tree Planting Program	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3.1.3	Continue to deliver at least one Streetscape upgrade or 'Complete Street' per year	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3.1.4	Integrate planting program with open space and reserve upgrades	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3.1.5	Integrate WSUD in streetscape upgrades	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Strategy 3.2 – Plant the right tree in the right place.</b>						
3.2.1	Apply the Tree Performance Criteria	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3.2.2	Apply the Street Tree Planting Priority Criteria, Street Tree Palette & Street Tree Selection Criteria	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3.2.3	Develop Street Tree Selection Guidelines	\$5	-	-	-	-
3.2.4	Investigate introducing Species Diversity Quota	-	-	-	-	✓
3.2.5	Continue to collaborate with essential service providers	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Strategy 3.3 – Develop a long term strategy for the replacement of ageing trees that form part of a significant avenue or stand.</b>						
3.3.1	Develop a Long Term Replacement Plan for Ageing Trees	-	-	-	-	\$20
<b>Maintain</b> <i>A beautiful, clean and safe City with healthy and well maintained trees.</i>						
<b>Strategy 4.1 – Deliver best practice tree planting and maintenance processes to ensure existing and new trees thrive and potential damage caused to people and property by trees is minimised.</b>						
4.1.1	Develop Council Owned Tree Planting & Maintenance Operational Guidelines	\$25	-	-	-	-
4.1.2	Continue the rollout of Treenet Inlets*	\$20	\$20	\$20	\$20	\$20
4.1.3	Continue to undertake routine tree inspections based on the Tree Safety Inspection Criteria	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

\* Subject to Council funding

Note – Costings are estimates only and subject to change.

# Targets and Indicative Costing

To achieve the Council’s commitment to reach a 20% increase in canopy cover by 2045, the following annual tree planting targets are required, at a minimum.

		22/23 (Y1)	23/24 (Y2)	24/25 (Y3)	25/26 (Y4)	26/27 (Y5)
<b>Maintain (continued)</b>						
<i>A beautiful, clean and safe City with healthy and well maintained trees.</i>						
<b>Strategy 4.1 – Deliver best practice tree planting and maintenance processes to ensure existing and new trees thrive and potential damage caused to people and property by trees is minimised.</b>						
4.1.4	Formalise a tree risk rating and management framework	-	✓	✓	✓	✓
4.1.5	Continue staff education & training programs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Strategy 4.2 – Manage tree litter and debris in accordance with community expectation, to keep the City beautiful, clean and safe.</b>						
4.2.1	Continue to deliver the street sweeping & footpath blowing program	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4.2.2	Continue to respond to CRM’s in a timely manner	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Inspire and Influence</b>						
<i>A City that recognises the power of collaboration to achieve an increase in the number of trees on private and public land to meet the City’s tree canopy targets.</i>						
<b>Strategy 5.1 – Educate and incentivise the community to retain existing trees and plant new trees on private property.</b>						
5.1.1	Continue delivering Urban Greening Programs (Education & Incentives) *	\$25	\$25	\$25	\$25	\$25
5.1.2	Promote Urban Greening Programs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5.1.3	Develop a Community Engagement Plan for street tree plantings	-	\$5	-	-	-
5.1.4	Continue to seek community views on trees via the Community Survey	✓	-	✓	-	✓
<b>Strategy 5.2 – Collaborate with others to share data, learnings and resources to strengthen impact and effect change.</b>						
5.2.1	Continue active partnerships and advocacy activities	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5.2.2	Continue to collaborate with the public and private sectors to co-fund streetscape projects	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5.2.3	Continue to collaborate with the State Government to inform strategic directions	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

These are net figures, acknowledging that a small number of trees will be removed and/or replaced each year as young trees fail to thrive and older trees reach the end of their useful life.

This results in approximately 830 net new trees per year on both public and private land, totalling over 19,000 new trees over the 23 year period to 2045.

In order to achieve this, the Council has committed to investing in additional resources to manage the additional trees on public land through the annual operating budget ensuring that new trees receive the necessary water and maintenance for the first three years during the critical establishment phase.

Incentives such as tree vouchers and giveaways to residents, encouraging the planting of new trees on private land have been well received and will continue to be rolled

out, subject to ongoing success. Incentives such as these are a cost effective approach to realising tree growth on private land, with the potential to result in nearly 7,000 additional trees over the 23 year period.

### Indicative Number of New Trees by 2045

New Trees Planted (Net)	Indicative trees pa	2045 (23 yrs)
Annual street planting program (filling in gaps)	500	11,500
Streetscape upgrades/ complete streets/major projects	20	460
Park & Reserve upgrades	10	230
Tree vouchers/giveaways for residents (private land)	300	6,900
<b>Total</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>19,090</b>

### Indicative Costing of Initiatives

Initiatives*	22/23 ('000)	23/24 ('000)	24/25 ('000)	25/26 ('000)	26/27 ('000)	Investment over 5 years ('000)
<b>Tree Management Software Licence*</b>	\$10	\$10	\$10	\$10	\$10	\$50
Tree Inventory	-	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$120
Tree Strategy Review	-	-	-	-	\$10	\$10
Tree Removal Guidelines	\$10	-	-	-	-	\$10
Driveway Crossover Guidelines	\$10	-	-	-	-	\$10
Street Tree Selection Guidelines	\$5	-	-	-	-	\$5
Replacement Plan for Ageing Trees	-	-	-	-	\$20	\$20
Operational Guidelines	\$25	-	-	-	-	\$25
<b>Treenet Inlets*</b>	\$20	\$20	\$20	\$20	\$20	\$100
<b>Urban Greening Program*</b>	\$25	\$25	\$25	\$25	\$25	\$125
Community Engagement Plan	-	\$5	-	-	-	\$5
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$105</b>	<b>\$90</b>	<b>\$85</b>	<b>\$85</b>	<b>\$115</b>	<b>\$480</b>

\* Subject to Council funding

Note – Costings are estimates only and subject to change.



# Measurement

Regular aerial photography and LiDAR canopy analysis to assess change in tree canopy cover on both private and public land.

## Further Information

For information on the Council's Tree Strategy 2022–2027, please visit [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au) or phone 8366 4555.

You can also visit the Council's Customer Service Centre at the Norwood Town Hall, 175 The Parade, Norwood.

## Additional Copies

The Tree Strategy 2022–2027 can be viewed online at [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)

Copies may also be obtained by:

- visiting Norwood Town Hall
- visiting any of the Council's Libraries
- emailing [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)
- contacting the Council on 8366 4555
- writing to the Council at PO Box 204, Kent Town SA 5074

Published May 2022.

## Thinking of the environment

This document is printed on certified carbon neutral recycled stock, manufactured in Australia.





City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555

Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)

Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)

Socials  /cityofnpsp  @cityofnpsp



City of  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**

# Attachment B

## 2022-2027 Tree Strategy

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



City of  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**



**Draft Tree Strategy 2022 – 2027**  
**Summary of Submissions**

<b>Summary</b>			
Total Received	<b>29</b>		
Written (Letter, Email)	12		
Feedback Form	<b>17</b>		
<b>Responses to Feedback Form Questions:</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>In Part</b>	<b>No</b>
Supports the Vision	14 (82%)	3 (18%)	0
Supports Outcome 1: Identify and Manage	14 (82%)	3 (18%)	0
Supports Outcome 2: Protect and Value	11 (65%)	6 (35%)	0
Supports Outcome 3: Plan for Growth and Renewal	12 (71%)	5 (29%)	0
Supports Outcome 4: Maintain	16 (94%)	1 (6%)	0
Supports Outcome 5: Inspire and Influence	15 (88%)	2 (12%)	0

### Draft Tree Strategy 2022 – 2027 Summary of Submissions

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
TS1	n/a	Elizabeth St Evandale	Caution with the type of tree being planted needed. If deciduous then increased street sweeping needed in autumn. Some trees planted in Evandale drop large seed pods all year. Trees should be planted in parks around the boundary, not in play spaces. The more the better, but not at the expense of green space. Love our parks and appreciate the way Council looks after them.	Noted. The Tree Performance criteria and tree palette have been introduced to assist with choosing appropriate trees for the right location. The Council's street sweeping program has recently been overhauled to manage leaf litter and other debris and will be reviewed in the future on an as needs basis. Masterplanning processes enable community consultation with tree selections in park and playground upgrades including new tree types and locations.	No change.
TS2	n/a	Frederick St Maylands	Harsh penalties needed for significant tree removal. Current properties should keep a certain amount of green space - ie, no front yards of concrete or artificial grass.	Noted. Council will endeavour to take action against the unlawful removal of significant trees where evidence can be provided. Fines may be investigated as part of the Loss of Amenity options paper identified in Action 2.1.6. The Council has no control over private gardens (unless it involves 'development'), however the Council is encouraging more plantings and verge gardens through other incentive schemes and programs. Artificial grass is not supported in these programs.	No change.
			It should be nearly impossible to remove a council owned tree.	Noted. The Tree Removal Criteria contained in Table 12 of the Draft Tree Strategy provides a rigorous framework to assess the removal of street trees.	No change.
			New trees should be native where ever possible.	Noted. The tree performance criteria identifies where native trees are considered appropriate based on the strategic framework Objectives.	No change.
TS3	n/a	Harrow Road St Peters	Concern that the vision does not anticipate the widespread increase in pollen and subsequent risk of increased asthma, hay fever, dry eyes. Suggests that this may force some residents to leave the area. Advises that there are scientific methods that can be employed that reduce the excess pollen production and refers to research papers which demonstrate this (see full submission in Attachment). Requests that this issue be treated seriously and notes that in the last two years, significant pollen was created by the Plane Trees and many people would not leave their homes. Suggests that the strategies need to identify this very important issue and that pollen reducing actions can be budgeted for and adopted on a yearly basis.	Noted. Allergens are a significant concern to some people and the references included in the Submission have been reviewed and investigated further. The research does not provide compelling evidence that supports the treatment of trees to suppress pollen and/or allergen production. While it appears that a trial did occur in Melbourne in 2014 to reduce the hair-producing allergens in London Plane trees, the results have not been published, publicised nor have they led to widespread rollout and adoption by local government, either locally or internationally. Given the lack of compelling evidence to support this approach, it is not something the Council proposes to pursue at this point in time. However, if additional evidence becomes available at a later date, the Council may investigate it further.	No change.
			Suggests it is critical that adequate steps are taken to maintain a low pollen count by inhibiting the usual production of pollen in Plane Trees.	Noted. As above.	No change.
			Suggests it is important for the Council to be ready for major complaints regarding asthma, hay fever and eye infections due to new tree plantings. Suggests that by proactively and scientifically implementing the reduction of pollen it will reduce requests for major trees to be chopped down. Suggests that if the Council does not implement these strategies, it will be a valid reason for many of the street trees to be removed as personal health outweighs pretty trees. Suggests that good strategic planning and preventative measures will enable the Council to retain these trees and demonstrate that the Council cares for the health and well-being of its residents.	Noted. As above.	No change.
			Emphasises the need for ongoing maintenance to ensure that trees do not have significant shedding of pollen during droughts and periods of high rainfall are vital. The health and safety of residents must be considered as an essential element for the Tree Policy.	Noted. As above.	No change.
			Recommends that the Council offer individuals who plant major trees on their properties that are likely to have major pollen shed, the appropriate chemicals and hormones.	Noted. As above.	No change.

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
TS4	n/a	Tarcoma Ave Payneham South	Supports the vision, but suggests that careful consideration should be made when selecting street trees.	Agree. The Street Tree Performance Criteria, Street Tree Palette and Street Tree Selection Criteria are designed to ensure the right tree is chosen for the right place.	No change.
			Supports having a tree inventory as neighbours have cut down street trees ruining the look of the street.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports protecting and valuing trees as too many people take it upon themselves to remove or 'prune' street trees.	Noted.	No change.
TS5	n/a	North St Norwood	Supports the plan to increase tree coverage of the council area. Concerned that Council does not value huge shady old trees that are considered weeds eg Peppercorn Tree. Refers to one in North Street that is at least 150 years old where there is pressure from new neighbourhood residents to prune or remove it. Concern that no one supports saving such an environmental asset. Also refers to a very large Camphor Laurel that has been poisoned, costing \$3500 to remove. Acknowledges that while Council may not want to plant certain species, large shady trees should still be protected.	Agree. The Draft Tree Strategy seeks to retain street trees wherever possible. The Street Tree Removal Criteria provides rigorous criteria that needs to be satisfied to enable a street tree to be removed. The <i>Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act 2016</i> governs trees on private land including significant trees. The Council is bound by this legislation in terms of assessing applications to remove regulated and significant trees on private land including those that may be exempt.	No change.
			Acknowledges the need to think how narrow streets can still have tree coverage eg North St Norwood.	Agreed. The Street Tree Selection Framework is designed to ensure the right tree is chosen for the right purpose in the right location. The proposed Operational Guidelines (Action 4.1.1) will provide guidance on tree selection in the context of the street and site, including narrow streets.	No change.
TS6	n/a	Queen St Norwood	States that more trees equal cooler streets.	Noted.	No change.
TS7	n/a	Fisher St Norwood	Supports the incentive programs for residents to plant trees.	Noted.	No change.
			Anticipates a focus on verges in future policy development to support the street trees and cooling the city.	Noted. The Council adopted the Verge Landscaping and Maintenance Policy and Guidelines on 1 March 2021. The documents are available on the Council's website.	No change.
			Acknowledges that identifying and managing trees is required to plan and move forward.	Noted.	No change.
			Notes that trees described as unsuitable under power lines have been planted under power lines e.g. London Plane trees. Agrees that trees decrease the summer temperatures, look beautiful and increase house values, but the SA Power Networks pruning of Plane Trees is unsightly. Questions what the strategy is in such cases as removing the trees is not an option.	SA Power Network has in recent years introduced a list of tree species considered appropriate for planting under powerlines. The Council proposes to comply with this list for future tree plantings to avoid the need to dramatically prune or pollard trees located under powerlines. The Council will need to apply for exemptions for existing established trees that are not on the approved list and do not meet the relevant SAPN exemption criteria. The Council will continue to work with SAPN to negotiate appropriate outcomes for tree planting, pruning and retention.	No change.
TS8	n/a	Elizabeth St Norwood	Requests careful consideration of new trees. Notes that avenues of bottle brush might be hardy but look scrappy and unattractive.	Noted. The Tree Performance Criteria, Tree Palette and Street Tree Selection Criteria have been introduced to assist with choosing appropriate trees for the right location for future planting.	No change.
			Suggests that the needs of current and future generations should be considered.	Noted. The Tree Strategy has a long term vision and actions to support this.	No change.
			Suggests the need for higher targets and more green spaces (aside from trees).	Noted. The Council may consider higher targets in the future, however it is important to match the number of new trees with the Council's capacity to water and maintain them to ensure their long term survival. This requires careful planning. The creation of more green space is outside the scope of the Tree Strategy.	No change.
			States that Queensland box trees (which make up the majority in the council area) are not great trees as they do not provide much canopy, hence little shade and have troublesome seed pods. Suggests they should be gradually removed from the larger wider streets, which could have better canopies, i.e. George St, Elizabeth St (Norwood).	Noted. As Queensland Box trees currently comprise the highest proportion of trees in the City, the tree canopy targets would not be reached if large numbers are removed. The Council will be selective about the removal of these trees based on the Council owned tree removal criteria (Table 12).	No change.



TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			States that great trees make great streets – inviting, wonderful views, ambience i.e. Osmond Terrace and Queen St (Norwood).	Noted.	No change.
TS9	n/a	Second Avenue Joslin	States that many native eucalypts are untidy and unattractive. Preference for crepe myrtles, ornamental pear, bottle brush or even lemon trees in suburban streets. Supports the purple haze of mass jacarandas and the shade they provide but notes they may be slow growing. Does not support Queensland Box trees as there are more attractive trees. Suggests there are too many natives.	Noted. The Tree Performance Criteria (Table 6) is designed to provide guidance for tree species selection based on the trees performance in relation to the Council's strategic objectives. Noted. As above. The tree palette has a reasonable balance between natives (20) and deciduous (25) trees.	No change. No change. No change.
			Notes that shady trees are messy in autumn.	Noted.	No change.
TS10	n/a	Fisher Street Felixstow	Claims that it is too easy for developers to opt out of planting trees by paying into a fund instead.	Noted. It is desirable for replacement trees to be planted instead of paying into a fund. However, it is acknowledged that in some circumstances it is not possible to plant a tree on site while allowing for development to occur that complies with the Planning & Design Code. The amount per tree is stipulated under the PDI Act 2016 and Planning & Design Code 2020 (and associated Regulations).	No change.
			Suggests that if the management of the magnificent tree that used to stand near the intersection of OG and Payneham Road is an example of the current strategy, then Council needs to rethink it.	The tree in question was managed and removed by the Commissioner of Highways as part of a Main Road intersection upgrade. The Commissioner of Highways is exempt from tree protection laws.	No change.
TS11	Kent Town Residents Association	Kent Town	Appreciates that the Council has developed a Draft Tree Strategy which will hopefully lead to a greener council area with more species diversity and resilience to the effects of climate change. Also appreciates that the Council is using scientific tools like heat and tree canopy cover maps to inform the strategy - noting that Kent Town has the 4th lowest tree canopy cover in the council area. Concern that the pace of development in Kent Town and removal of existing trees will decrease this tree canopy if no action is taken.	Noted. The Priority Suburbs for Tree Planting (Table 4), provides a basis for prioritising suburbs with low canopy cover in the Council's street tree planting program.	No change.
			Suggests the addition of tree protection cages in areas/streets where there is high night time foot traffic. Notes that it is disappointing to see trees planted and watered then vandalised with branches pulled off or trees pulled up.	Noted. The introduction of protection cages is an effective technique to protect juvenile trees from vandalism and/or accidental damage. The approach and cost implications can be further investigated as part of Action 4.1.1 – Develop Council Owned Tree Planting and Maintenance Operational Guidelines.	No change.
			Commends the Council's plan to procure and implement tree identification and management software (1.1.1). Over the last 2 years the KTRA has mapped the trees in Kent Town, recording the location and species, enabling the identification of where more trees are needed. Notes that the City of Marion uses "Forestreet" software to increase community visibility of their tree management program, identify progress and resourcing impacts to successfully maintain their trees. Suggests it would be a worthwhile investment for the City of NP&SP.	The Council notes the opportunity to collaborate with the KTRA in the future regarding the tree inventory and planting potential. Also notes the benefits of the tree management software.	No change.
			Supports 1.1.2 "prioritising high risk areas" as the trees along Capper St, Rundle St, King William St and Parade West are prone to vandalism. Refers to 2 trees in Capper St planted 4 or 5 years ago, that are still only about 1.5m high because their branches are constantly stripped and broken.	Noted. This issue has been referred to the City Arborist to assess (Reference Number: CRM 77855/2022).	No change.
			Advises that thefts of verge plantings is an issue in high traffic areas eg around the Brewery Apartments. Questions whether there is an approach that Council, maybe in conjunction with the State Government could take, to introduce or enforce penalties for theft of verge plants?	Noted. The vandalism or damage of verge plants is an offence attracting a maximum penalty of \$5,000 under Section 221(2)(e) of the <i>Local Government Act 1999</i> . However, theft is not afforded the same protection under the Act. In either case, these occurrences should be reported to SA Police. Determining the identity of the offender may be problematic because unless the person is known to	No change.

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
				a resident or to police, or the person enters a vehicle and the registration is obtained, a person cannot be prosecuted.	
			Raises concern about the litter that accumulates around trees and verge plantings in high traffic areas, thrown and dropped by pedestrians. Explains that Brewery Apartment residents plant and maintain the verges on Dequetteville Tce with regular working bees. A lot of time is spent cleaning up litter before planting or watering. Questions that because this is a high visibility area and one of the main "entrances" to Kent Town, is it possible for Council to have a programme of regular clean-ups of "high litter" areas?	Noted. This is outside the scope of the Tree Strategy, however the working bees undertaken by the Brewery Apartment residents is appreciated. This type of activity is supported and encouraged by the Council as identified in Outcome 5 of the Tree Strategy. Individualised street cleaning approaches based on resident requests has caused resourcing and logistical problems in the past. As a result, the street sweeping and footpath blowing program has recently been overhauled to accommodate community expectations and improve service levels. Street cleaning occurs at least monthly in most areas. Council's website has the program listed in full which may provide the opportunity to coordinate working bees with street sweeping and footpath blowing.	No change.
			Comments that the retention of street trees is very important to the KTRA. Supports Actions 2.1.3; 2.1.4 and 2.1.6 relating to the loss of street trees and the effects of private development. Notes that over the last 3 years the number of developments in Kent Town that have resulted in damage to, or loss of trees has increased. Also comments that despite architect's drawings, it is rare that the greening occurs.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports 2.1.6 "loss of amenity charges" in the absence of any other action being available.	Noted.	No change.
			Strongly supports the replacement of ageing, inappropriate, dead or diseased trees. Supports the 5 strategies outlined in 3.1 and in particular the 500 new trees per year, one Streetscape Upgrade or Complete Street project per year and Integrating WSUD with tree planting and street upgrades. Encourages Council to develop a Species Diversity Quota to increase biodiversity and habitat for birds and small insects/reptiles.	Noted.	No change.
			States that the maintenance of trees is essential to the Strategy. Suggests that developing and implementing guidelines for planting, watering and pruning (4.1.1) by the Council staff, should also include the opportunity for residents to adopt-a-tree. Notes that the KTRA has demonstrated that when residents are involved in the planning and monitoring of trees (and verges) they will undertake watering, weed removal etc not just adjacent to their property but along their street and nearby streets.	Noted and agreed. The Council is introducing programs such as 'adopt a tree' as part of the Urban Greening Program (Action 5.1.1) and will seek to further involve residents in other tree related decisions and activities.	No change.
			Notes that the NP&SP website does not have clear links to the items mentioned under "Community Education and Incentive programs" (page 55). Suggests that the great things that council is already doing need to be promoted more widely on the website, so that residents can easily locate them and participate in these programs.	Agree. The Website will be updated to reflect the programs as necessary. Propose to include an additional Action to ensure that the Website is updated regularly to reflect greening initiatives.	Amend the <b>Inspire and Influence</b> section by inserting the following new action immediately after 5.1.1 and re-number the subsequent Actions as necessary:  Action 5.1.2 Promote Council's Urban Greening Program and other tree related information and activities on the Council's website and other platforms.  Update the Action Plan accordingly and identify the Timeframe as 'Ongoing'.
			Acknowledges that CRM's are attended to in a timely manner and contact with the individual customer or with KTRA has been very good.	Noted. The feedback is appreciated.	No change.



TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			Encourages the implementation of all 3 actions under 5.1 Community. Notes that the Verge Greening Pilot was popular and supports its continuation. Notes that Community Surveys and Engagement Plans will assist in creating and maintaining support among residents for greening "their patch".	Noted.	No change.
			Reiterates that protection for new street trees in high foot traffic areas should be given further consideration. Notes that this is a particular issue in streets in Kent Town because there is high pedestrian traffic from the city during events like the Fringe and Festival, and the variety of weekend fairs/events in Rymill Park and Rundle Park (Cheese Fest, 3 Day Event, Moonlight Cinema etc).	Noted. Refer to comments above.	No change.
			Suggests the introduction of markers on significant and historical trees eg. the "Pepper Trees" within Prince Alfred College Grounds and Dr Kents Paddock. Notes that recognising the age and significance of trees in a public way reinforces the importance of trees.	Noted. This concept can be further investigated as part of the Urban Greening (Education and Incentive) Programs.	No change.
TS12	Department for Infrastructure and Transport	Grenfell Street Adelaide	Supports the Draft Tree Strategy. The Department for Infrastructure and Transport (DIT) has developed a Green Infrastructure Commitment and is in the process of investigating where tree planting efforts can be focussed to achieve the 20% increase in canopy cover, subject to road safety requirements and required utility offsets. DIT is looking to target greening on active travel corridors, roads and public transport assets with high pedestrian activity and align with Green Adelaide's 'very high' to 'medium' priority areas (based on urban heat, existing canopy cover and socio-economic factors). Working with Green Adelaide, DIT is intending to engage with local government to discuss opportunities for greening.	Noted. The Council looks forward to the implementation of the Tree Strategy to progress partnership opportunities with DIT and Green Adelaide to plant trees on Main Roads, prioritising those on active travel corridors and areas with high levels of urban heat.	No change.
			Seeks clarification on the terminology used and ownership of Roads on Chart 3: Land ownership in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters (page 19). Notes that all public roads are vested in the Council, fee simple, but the Commissioner of Highways has taken care, control and management of some roads within the City of NPSP (division of responsibilities is outlined in Operational Instruction 20.1) and the land ownership of public roads remains with the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters.	Noted. The Strategy will be amended to reflect the appropriate ownership and management responsibilities.	Propose to re-word the <b>A Shared Responsibility</b> section (page 19) as follows:  "The City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters comprises a total of 15 square kilometres of land, with private property accounting for the largest proportion at 70%, followed by Council owned land comprising 20%  Chart 3: Land ownership and/or management in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters).  A major challenge of the Tree Strategy is Council's inability to control outcomes on both privately owned land and State Government owned land.  It highlights the need to work collaboratively and in partnership with all stakeholders to retain and grow the tree population in the City."  Change "DIT Roads" in Chart 3 to "State Government Roads"
			<b>Loss of Amenity Charges</b> - seeks clarification of how "development benefit" is defined in the statement, "opportunity to charge additional costs where the tree removal is for development benefit". Questions if it would include construction and operational/maintenance activities? Notes that the Department has an established strategy for amenity tree offset, detailed in the Vegetation Impact Assessment Guideline. The amenity vegetation offset strategy is separate to the Green Infrastructure Commitment. The Green Infrastructure Commitment is aimed at ensuring projects consider maintaining and	Noted. The terms and scope of "Loss of Amenity Charges" has not yet been determined and will form part of future work (Action 2.1.6). The comments and references raised will be taken into consideration as part of this work.	No change.

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			improving green infrastructure and that funding for green infrastructure is considered at early project stages.		
TS13	n/a	Eighth Avenue, St Peters	Supports keeping as many trees as possible to maintain and grow useful canopies.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports a tree inventory as long as the maintenance does not wipe out much of the current canopy to plant trees for which we will not see a canopy benefit for 20 years.	Noted. The draft Tree Strategy does not allow for the removal of large numbers of trees which are healthy and structurally sound. Council owned trees will only be approved for removals if there are valid reasons which satisfy the rigorous Council owed tree removal criteria and processes.	No change.
			Notes that St Peters used to be considered a 'leafy suburb' throughout the whole suburb however with so much development it is now only true for a much smaller number of avenues.	Noted. While there may be variations in canopy cover throughout St Peters, proportionally it still has one of the highest amounts of canopy cover in the City. In addition, controls regarding infill development is governed by the State Government and the Council is legally bound to assess new development against the relevant development regulations.	No change.
			Notes that an increased tree canopy has many benefits for residents: overall cooling, lower heating/ cooling costs, health benefits for residents, easy and pleasant access to the neighbourhood and parks and the dampening of noise. Advises that Payneham Road traffic noise is now audible from Eighth Ave, which is due to so many trees being removed by private development between Payneham Road and Eighth Ave.	Noted and agreed. Refer to comments above.	No change.
TS14	n/a	Koolaman Street Joslin	Supports the vision as it is achievable and aligns with Council, community and climate change priorities and provides accountability to its residents.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports a base line being established from which to measure and evaluate progress.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports the transparent tree removal criteria.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports giving priority to areas that have lower canopy cover and the principles of equity. Supports the priority criteria and the appropriate species.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports community education and partnerships eg. the Urban Greening Program but suggests residents are unaware of it.	Noted. Agree that the promotion of the Urban Greening Program is important. A new Action (5.1.2) relating to the Promotion of the Urban Greening Program and other tree related actions is proposed to be included.	Amend the <b>Inspire and Influence</b> section by inserting the following new action immediately after 5.1.1 and re-number the subsequent Actions as necessary:  Action 5.1.2 Promote Council's Urban Greening Programs and other tree related information and activities on the Council's website and other platforms.  Update the Action Plan accordingly and identify the Timeframe as 'Ongoing'.
			Supports the 10 Year Forward Tree Planting Program. Supports the Action Plan and monitoring its progress. Supports the five themes. Supports the acknowledgment of Kaurna, the traditional owners of our Council land.	Noted.	No change.
			Requests a printed version be made available when the Strategy is finalised.	Noted. The final Tree Strategy will be available on the Council's website, however hard copies will be made available upon request.	No change.
			Supports the equitable distribution and priority to lower planted areas where heat is higher. Notes that the number of requests for tree removal far exceeds requests for tree planting. Questions whether residents are aware they can request a street tree.	Noted. While residents can request a street tree this is not the preferred approach to street tree planting as it is not strategic in its approach and can lead to watering and maintenance inefficiencies.	No change.
TS15	n/a	Lynwood Drive Marden	Action 1.1.2 - Requests accelerating the tree inventory timeframe to 3 years as this drives other plans i.e Long Term Replacement Plan for Ageing Trees.	Noted. While this is a desirable approach, the completion of the tree inventory is contingent on resources. A realistic timeframe has therefore been adopted.	No change.



TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			Action 2.1.7 – Requests prioritising the Driveway Crossover guidelines to Year 1, especially given the current pace of re-development.	Agreed. It is proposed that the Driveway Guidelines be incorporated into a bundle of work to be prepared in Year 1, including the Tree Planting and Maintenance Operational Guidelines.	Amend the timeframe in Action 2.1.7 and Summary of Actions from Year 2 to Year 1.
			Action 3.2.3 – Recommends increasing the number of streetscape upgrades to at least 2 streetscapes per year.	This comment relates to Action 3.1.3 which states: “ <i>Deliver at least one Streetscape Upgrade or “Complete Street” project per year.</i> ” By the deliberate use of the wording “at least”, it is desirable that more than one will be delivered but is contingent upon resourcing.	No change.
			Action 3.1.4 - There should also be new street tree planting with all path and kerb renewals.		
			Action 5.1.1 - Strongly agrees with Urban Greening Programs.	Noted. The Council will continue to collaborate with DIT where appropriate to seek increases in tree plantings and landscaping as part of road upgrades.	No change.
			Action 5.2.1 – Recommends more collaboration with DIT to get tree & understory plantings in medians, especially as part of their upgrade works.		
			Heat islands are an issue so need to accelerate the timetable.	Noted. The timetable has been developed in accordance with available resources.	No change.
TS16	n/a	Battams Road Marden	Mostly supports vision but 20% increase by 2045 is too slow. Suggests more planting and more incentives for residents to help maintain their street trees while they are young.	Noted. The target is in line with the State Government’s tree canopy targets. It is also important that any tree planting is matched to resourcing eg watering, without reliance on residents. However, agree that incentives for residents are important.	No change.
			Advises that despite cleaning up leaves and bark and putting them in the green bin (sometimes two green bins), East waste refuses to collect the second bin unless an extra annual fee is paid with no discounts or flexibility. Suggests there is room for improvement.	Noted. The Council appreciates the contribution of residents who are actively contributing to keeping the City clean and safe. The issue will be raised for consideration as part of the Urban Greening Program initiatives.	No change.
			Suggests that there needs to be greater recognition of and respect for people who plant and preserve trees on their block. There also need to be incentives for new home owners to retain the existing trees on site.	Noted and recognised. The Council appreciates the contribution of residents who are actively contributing to the canopy cover in the City. The issue will be included for consideration as part of the Urban Greening Program initiatives.	No change.
			Recommends planting trees on ALL the roundabouts in the council area as the ones in St Peters are inspiring.	Noted. The Strategy recognises the importance of prioritising tree planting in hotspots such as roundabouts. The Tree Strategy supports planting trees on roundabouts subject to satisfying traffic and safety regulations.	No change.
TS17	n/a	Gilding Avenue Royston Park	Supports the vision to increase tree coverage with effects of climate change already here. Notes that the Council's climate change policy was based on 2016 data and that the latest IPCC reports (2021) estimate that the earth will warm 1.5°C by 2030-32, which is earlier than predicted in 2016.	Noted. Reference to the latest data will be included.	Refer to proposed amendments outlined in the Resilient East Submission (TS26).
			Supports digital tree inventory.	Noted.	No change.
			Encourages Council to strongly apply the tree removal policy.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports greening up suburbs with little tree cover as fast as possible to create a cooler micro climate. Suggests the plan be escalated as each year it will be more difficult to establish trees. Suggests partnerships with local landcare groups and establishing new volunteer groups to raise seedlings and to assist with planting and maintenance and to seek additional funding/donations.	Noted. This suggestion could be investigated as part of the Urban Greening Program.	No change.
			Encourages planting a wide variety of trees, as opposed to the best performing trees, to better support biodiversity. Notes that the species list are mostly exotic and suggests planting native species in certain areas, eg roundabouts. Agrees that deciduous trees are good for north & west facing properties.	Noted. It is considered important to plant trees that will withstand the impacts of climate change, along with realising Council’s other objectives such as sustainability and liveability. It is also considered that the palette contains a good balance between native (20) and exotic (25) species.	No change.
			Suggests that more attention should be given to planting the understory (ie shrubs and groundcovers) as a living mulch will protect trees better in the long run and support better biodiversity.	Noted. The Council has a separate Verge Greening Program and Policy to encourage lower level plantings in the City’s streets.	No change.
			Suggests new rules around new private developments to include a tree plan in front & back gardens.	Noted. New tree retention and planting requirements were introduced for new dwellings as part of the <i>Planning and Design</i>	No change.

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
				Code introduced in 2021. The State Government is proposing to evaluate the success of this requirement in coming months and the Council will assist where possible.	
			Congratulates Council on taking the initiative to prepare the Strategy.	Noted and appreciated.	No change.
TS18	Green Adelaide	Adelaide	Commends the Council on its active management and expansion of the urban tree canopy. Commends the Council on setting long term tree planting targets in priority locations to ensure equitable distribution of canopy cover. Supports the Actions at a broad level.	Noted and appreciated.	No change.
			Notes that many of the Actions will benefit from cross-council partnerships such as Resilient East. Recommends that future greening effort be aimed at achieving multiple outcomes wherever possible, working with local characteristics and priorities.	Noted.	No change.
			Partnerships across Government, industry and the community will underpin the success of achieving increased urban tree canopy. Green Adelaide is developing three projects to assist with increasing canopy cover: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Development of a Metropolitan wide Urban Greening Strategy;</li> <li>2. Preparation of advisory material to support the Planning &amp; Design Code's planting and landscape policies for infill development; and</li> <li>3. Coordination of the updating of urban tree canopy and heat data.</li> </ol>	Noted. The Council looks forward to collaborating further with Green Adelaide to assist with the proposed projects where applicable.	No change.
TS19	Attorney General's Department	Adelaide	Acknowledges Council's work in developing the draft Strategy. Draws Council's attention to a number of State-Government led projects aimed at developing urban greening and tree policy which may impact on Council's Strategy and actions.	Noted. The Council looks forward to collaborating further with Planning and Land Use Services (PLUS) to progress their projects and to inform relevant actions in the Action Plan, where relevant.	No change.
			Advises that the State Planning Commission has initiated an Open Space and Trees Project which will involve an evidence base to inform planning policy review. The projects will be undertaken in 3 parts (subject to the outcome of the State Election): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review trees exempt from regulated tree controls and quantify an appropriate off-set contribution for the removal of regulated trees.</li> <li>2. Undertake a review of regulated tree regulations and legislative measures.</li> <li>3. Review the impact of the 'infill tree policy' and the Urban Tree Canopy Off-set Scheme.</li> </ol>	Noted. The Council will continue to collect data and monitor tree losses on private land associated with private development, where possible. (Action 2.1.3). This work may assist PLUS in delivering their projects, particularly the review of the 'infill tree policy'. Similarly, it is proposed that the Strategy and Action Plan be amended to specifically mention that the Council will continue to collaborate with the State Government on relevant tree planting, open space and greening projects as appropriate.	Insert the following additional action in the <b>Inspire and Influence</b> section under 'Strategy 5.2 PARTNERSHIPS':  5.2.3 Continue to collaborate with the State Government to inform strategic directions that support the delivery of an increased tree canopy.  Update Action Plan accordingly and identify the Timeframe as 'Ongoing'.
TS20	n/a	Alfred Street, Norwood	Overall support of the Strategy however questions the planting of large trees in narrow streets such as Alfred Street Norwood (Chinese Elms). The largest one (in front of 3 Alfred St) requires a lot of attention by the Council's horticulture team noting that it recently lost branches in high winds. Advises that Council staff respond quickly and neatly to issues raised. Comments that the trees in the street are getting bigger and lift pavers and there is not much room on the footpath.	Noted. The Tree Strategy recognises that in some streets, trees have been planted that are unsuitable for the street width. Where these trees are mature, healthy and provide significant environmental benefit, they will generally be retained and managed by the Council until it reaches the end of its useful life. The Street tree Palette and Selection Criteria is designed to assist with selecting new street trees that are appropriate for their location (the right tree for the right space). In addition, Action 3.2.3 proposes the creation of illustrated guidelines to provide practical assistance on street tree selections.	No change.
			Comments that street trees exist in a harsh environment and the tree inlets proposed should assist in water access.	Noted. The Council proposes to continue the rollout of street tree inlets, where the criteria is satisfied and where funds permit.	No change.
			Questions growth on roundabouts due to the regular maintenance that is required. Prefer these not be covered in organic matter and attention focused more on verges and care of street trees for the benefit of pedestrians.	Noted. Roundabouts are often urban hotspots and trees planted on them can provide shade and cooling for pedestrians and roads users eg cyclists. It is proposed that this will occur when all other maintenance and safety issues can be satisfied. The Council has recently adopted a Verge Garden Policy to encourage the planting of verges by residents to help with the greening and cooling of the City.	No change.
TS21	n/a		Suggests that the focus of the Tree Strategy should aim to enhance, protect and promote mature tall trees (regulated significant native/introduced) on private land.	Noted. The Tree Strategy contains strategies and actions that acknowledge the shared responsibility between private, state and local government land owners to increase canopy cover.	No change.



TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
				Development controls regarding regulated and significant trees is determined by the State Government.	
			Suggests that Council provide financial incentives to property owners to offset expenditure associated with retaining existing large mature trees. This could take many forms eg rate reduction, annual arborist inspection and % of any structural pruning, annual gutter cleaning where leaf litter is a direct result of proximity to tall trees, reimbursement of tree planting purchase.	Noted. This type of incentive would fall within the Council's Urban Greening Program (Education and Incentives) identified in Action 5.1.1. The Council will consider the merits of adopting these types of financial incentives.	No change.
			Suggest that as part of Council's Development Assessment process, the applicant be actively encouraged to consider construction design, giving full consideration to retention and incorporation of any established healthy mature trees on the property.	Noted. Outside the scope to the Strategy. By way of comment, site plans are required as part of any Development Application which identifies the location of trees. Council Planners are legally obliged to comply with the rules relating to the development proposed.	No change.
			Condensed outdoor areas due to renovations or new builds can result in the existing neighbour's tree deemed a nuisance. Suggests the Council investigates By-Law relating to distances from fence lines for the placement of recreational items such as a pool, Spa, trampoline etc, to prevent potential neighbour disputes associated with trees on neighbouring properties.	Noted. The Council does not support the regulation of non-fixed recreational items in backyards. In relation to fixed recreational items such as swimming pools, there are adequate regulations in place to address boundary setbacks and tree management via the <i>Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act 2016</i> , the Building Code of Australia and the <i>Local Government Act 1999</i> .	No change.
			Suggests that the natural vegetation and beautiful mature trees should be protected for future generations to enjoy and needs to be prioritized.	Noted. Controls are in place to protect trees on private and public land.	No change.
TS22	Rundle Street Kent Town Community		Supports the release of the Strategy and the use of best practice with data and criteria to support decision making. Clarifies that this submission only pertains to Rundle Street Kent Town.	Noted.	No change.
			Suggests that the Council make commitments for time-efficiency and transparency throughout the implementation. Notes that trees provide a significant public health benefit.	Noted.	No change.
			Notes that the Urban Tree Canopy Overlay or the Urban Canopy Offset Scheme are not having any effect in Kent Town.	Noted. The State Government is responsible for the Urban Tree Canopy Overlay and Off-set Scheme. The Council will continue to collaborate to provide information and data to assist the State Government where possible.	No change.
			Provides background information about statistics relevant to Rundle Street and Kent Town. Rundle Street can be a useful opportunity to implement Council's "Complete Street" where there is a mix of residential and commercial occupants advising that such a project could address these issues, including street tree, verge and intersection plantings ( <a href="https://rundlestreetkenttown.com/greening-of-rundle-street/">https://rundlestreetkenttown.com/greening-of-rundle-street/</a> ). Advises that a Local Area Traffic Management Study and Plan (LATMP) could address complementary issues important to the local community such as parking, walking, and cycling, and traffic management, safety and speed limits.	Noted. Future tree planting in Kent Town will be considered as part of the development of the Ten Year Tree Planting Program, factoring in an equitable approach across the Council. The identification of 'Complete Street' projects is outside the scope of the draft Tree Strategy. It is noted that the opportunity for tree planting is not the only criteria used in identifying a 'complete street' project.	No change.
			Advises that Rundle Street Kent Town community is ready for a "Complete Street" project. Supports the "...need to work collaboratively and in partnership with all stakeholders to retain and grow the tree population in the City." (p19). Agrees that this means involvement of the community, especially in the preparation of a Community Engagement Plan (p.55)	Noted. Refer to comments above.	No change.
TS23 and TS 30	SA Water	Adelaide	<b>Impact to wastewater infrastructure</b> Advises that since 2015, 937 City residents have been impacted by wastewater network blockages caused by tree root intrusion. The majority of blockages are caused by street trees. Where non invasive repair methods are not successful, excavation in close proximity to a tree may be required that could cause a safety risk for workers and/or undermine the structural root zone of the tree. Where a tree is causing significant damage to infrastructure, SA Water may be authorised to remove the tree as per section 14 and 15 the Water Industry Regulations 2012.	Noted. The Council will continue to work together with SA Water to resolve tree root issues so that people, property and/or the trees are not put at risk.	No change.

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			<p><b>High risk tree species</b> Advises that analysis of historical wastewater blockage data has found that high risk tree species that cause wastewater blockages include Callistemon, Fraxinus, Jacaranda, Melia, Lophostemon and Eucalyptus. Jacaranda and Callistemon are highly represented species in NPSP (6.7% and 5.6% respectively). Notes that the tree species mentioned above, except for Lophostemon, are proposed for planting in the draft Tree Strategy. Requests that these trees be reconsidered for future planting or at the very least are planted a suitable distance from SA Water infrastructure.</p> <p>SA Water has subsequently advised that a flexible approach can be taken to the planting of trees that are not on the SA Water list. Liaison with SA Water is required and will be determined on a case by case basis. For example, a medium sized tree not on the schedule was approved to be planted within 2m of a sewer connection with a tree root barrier. However, assume a minimum of 3.5m clearance for large trees and a minimum of 5m clearance, or tree root barrier, for trees known to be problematic, subject to site specific circumstances.</p>	Noted. It is the Council's intention that all new tree plantings will comply with utility off-set requirements, including SA Water. Where trees proposed to be planted are not contained on the SA Water's Tree Planting Guide 2021, the Council will seek the advice and/or approval of SA Water. However, to clarify this process, the SA Water status of the trees contained in the <i>Street Tree Palette</i> has been included.	Amend the <i>Street Tree Palette</i> to include an additional column containing the status of the trees in relation to the <i>SA Water Tree Planting Guide 2021</i> .
			<p><b>Tree management tools</b> Advises that SA Water has created a Tree Planting Guide that recommends minimum off-set distances from water infrastructure, outlines approved tree root barriers and details the process to contact SA Water for required approvals when planting new trees. Advises that by following the proactive measures outlined in the Tree Planting Guide it will allow for more trees to be planted in closer spaces, where they previously were not permitted under the <i>Water Industry Act 2012</i>. Advises that if a tree species is not listed in the Tree Planting Guide schedules, it is not recommended to be planted in the council area.</p> <p>SA Water has subsequently advised that a flexible approach can be taken on a case by case basis for trees not on the SA Water Tree Planting Guide 2021 (see comments above).</p>	As above.	No change.
			SA Water Healthy Pipes tool assists councils and private residents to obtain information on the location of water and wastewater infrastructure to prevent future problems with location and species choice.	Noted. This tool will be referenced in the Operational Guidelines (Action 4.1.4).	No change.
TS24	Australian Institute of Landscape Architects SA	Adelaide	<p><b>Develop a concise Strategy summary</b> Recommends including a more concise summary to highlight and strengthen the impact of the strategic objectives and actions.</p>	Noted. An Executive Summary has been drafted for the draft Strategy post consultation. The Executive Summary provides a concise summary of the Strategy.	Insert an Executive Summary on page 2 providing a concise summary of the strategy.
			<p><b>Consider a simplified Strategy structure</b> Recommends a simplified structure so there is a clearer hierarchy from Vision to Strategic Objectives (ideally measurable) to Actions. A 'strategy on a page' approach will enable simpler messages as an outward-facing community document.</p> <p>Suggests that the evidence and background information may be better placed as supporting information to allow the Strategy and actions to take precedence.</p>	Noted. A new Strategy on a Page will be included in the document to assist readability.	Insert a graphic illustrating the Strategy of a Page as part of the Executive Summary.
			Recommends that the five strategic themes are re-worked into Strategic Objectives and the key elements of the Strategy re-framed into actions that can be measured. For example, the connection between the Vision, the three Strategic Objectives, five strategic themes, key elements, and the Action Plan lack clarity in the Strategy.	Noted. The new Strategy on a Page section (see comments above) will clarify the relationship between the various sections of the strategy document.	No change.
			Suggests reducing the Strategic Alignment section and Council's Strategic and Policy Framework so that these important strategic connections are demonstrated more succinctly.	Noted. It is proposed that this section will be improved through the use of graphics in the final design of the document.	Insert graphics and re-design the Strategic Alignment and Council's Strategic and Policy sections.
			<p><b>Highlighting the value of trees</b> Recommend strengthening the section on the Value of Trees to advocate for trees within the Strategy. We would further recommend reducing the level of procedural detail provided in the <i>Managing Tree Risks</i> section – whilst important the detail is not required in the Strategy.</p>	The value of trees section will be enhanced with graphics to strengthen the importance of the value of trees. The Managing tree Risks section has been endorsed by the Council and considered to be an important element to be included.	Insert graphics highlighting the benefits of trees.
			<b>Improving the visual communication style in the Strategy</b>	Agreed. The draft Strategy will undergo a design process prior to endorsement.	Re-design the Strategy to complement the Council's corporate graphic design style and branding.

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			<p>Recommends the Strategy considers an improved graphic design to break up some of the large amounts of text. Diagrams, photos, and providing a clear hierarchy to the information would enable a more user-friendly resource. For example, adding prominence to the vision, strategic objectives, and actions to clearly identify the strategic aspects of the Strategy, and call out items of importance within the document such as the elements of pro-active tree risk management.</p>		
			<p><b>Acknowledgement of First Nations</b> Recommend the acknowledgement of traditional owners is moved to the front of the Strategy and giving it greater prominence.</p>	Agreed. A Kurna Acknowledgement will be inserted into the Strategy.	<p>Insert the following acknowledgement on the inside front cover:</p> <p><b>Kurna Acknowledgement</b> The City of Norwood Payneham &amp; St Peters acknowledges that this land is the traditional land of the Kurna people and that we respect their spiritual connection with their country. We also acknowledge the Kurna people as the custodians of the greater Adelaide region and that their cultural and heritage beliefs are still important to the living Kurna people today.</p>
TS25	Greening Joslin	Not provided	<p><b>Identifies the key components that are valued in the Strategy as:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local government prioritising and taking the initiative to address climate change through tree canopy cover.</li> <li>Matching budget to each of the key elements of the tree strategy, acknowledging that it is a small proportion of Council's overall budget;</li> <li>The planting of approximately 830 net new trees per year on both public and private land over the 23 year period to 2045.</li> </ul>	Noted.	No change.
			<p>Refers to the well-established evidence (Treenet resources) that the benefits of street trees far outweigh the small initial costs and ongoing maintenance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Energy Savings from shading;</li> <li>Air Quality improvement;</li> <li>CO2 (reduced power output);</li> <li>Storm Water mitigation;</li> <li>Substantial increased property values;</li> <li>Customers prefer retail businesses in shaded areas;</li> <li>NPSP needs to ensure it is not falling yet further behind the norm for tree cover in Adelaide.</li> </ul>	Noted. The benefits of trees have been included in the Tree Strategy.	No change.
			<p>Supports taking a more strategic and long-term approach with the street tree planting program, by prioritising areas with low street tree canopies. Also supports introducing a tree species selection framework and engagement with the community in selecting and watering street trees in their local area.</p>	Noted.	No change.
			<p><b>Strongly supports:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>implementing a digital tree inventory;</li> <li>formalising Council owned tree removal criteria;</li> <li>investigating loss of amenity options;</li> <li>introducing strategic criteria for tree planting priority areas;</li> <li>developing a forward tree planting plan;</li> <li>introducing a tree species selection framework;</li> <li>developing comprehensive tree planting and maintenance operational guidelines;</li> <li>developing a long term replacement plan for ageing trees;</li> <li>formalising a risk management framework;</li> <li>developing a community engagement plan for street tree planting; and</li> <li>improving data collection for evidence based advocacy.</li> </ul>	Noted.	No change.



TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			<p><b>Associated policy review</b> Acknowledges and supports the adoption of the <i>Verge Landscaping and Maintenance Policy &amp; Guidelines, 2021</i>. Supports the <i>Open Space Strategy, 2003</i> but notes it may be due for review as many open space projects have been successfully implemented.</p>	Noted. The <i>Open Space Strategy 2003</i> is proposed for review in 2022.	No change.
			<p><b>Major streetscape upgrade</b> Supports the prioritising tree planting in suburbs with low levels of canopy cover by filling in the gaps along each street where possible. But states that undertaking only one major streetscape upgrade each year is inadequate. Suggests a commitment to undertake 5 km of streetscape upgrade each year. Strongly supports the policy of upgrading a whole section of a street, (footpath, kerb and gutter, paving, road surface etc) and developing a 10 Year Forward Street Tree Planting Program.</p>	Noted. The Long Term Financial Plan has been approved with the commitment to undertake one Complete Street per year as this is a lengthy, resource intensive and costly exercise. However, other smaller streetscape improvement projects will continue to be rolled out as funds permit. Additionally, the Council will continue to seek grant funding to progress greening projects where possible to supplement Council funds.	No change.
			<p><b>Tree Performance Criteria and the Street Tree Palette</b> Supports the <i>Tree Performance Criteria</i> and the <i>Street Tree Palette</i>. Suggests that some of the listed trees are too small to provide a full canopy cover and should only be used as supplementary or subsidiary planting in association with large canopy trees.</p>	Noted. The intention is to choose large canopied trees where space and legislative requirements allow.	No change.
			<p><b>Action Plan 2022 - 2027</b> Supports the action plan but stresses the need to allocate adequate budget and personnel for its implementation.</p>	Noted. An additional action is proposed to facilitate progress monitoring.	<p>Amend the <b>Identify and Manage</b> section by inserting a new Strategy and Action as follows:</p> <p><b>Strategy 1.2 – IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING</b> Monitor the implementation of the Tree Strategy. <b>Actions</b> <b>1.2.1</b> Ensure successful delivery of the Action Plan, including the integration across the Council, by establishing a Steering Group to monitor and track progress.</p> <p>Update the Action Plan accordingly and identify the Timeframe as 'Ongoing'.</p>
			Refers to Council's website which states "planting of at least 500 trees" whereas resolution of Council is for the planting of 500 additional trees. The Strategy makes it clearer (page 65) that approximately 850 nett new trees per year is the objective.	The Council is committed to planting a minimum of 500 trees each year in streets or public spaces through the <i>CityPlan 2030 (2020 Review)</i> until 2024 when next reviewed. However, the Council endorsed the planting of a minimum of <b>500 street trees</b> for the 2020/2021 financial year. The 850 trees per year is indicative only and includes 300 trees per year that may be made available to residents through tree vouchers.	No change.
			Supports an annual audit and implementation report to Council and a full review in the lead up to 2027.	Noted. An additional action is proposed to facilitate progress monitoring.	As above.
			Suggests that where houses are demolished and rebuilt, each property owner may request replacement street tree(s), in accord with Council policy, at the owners expense.	Noted. Residents are able to request a new street tree at any time, however the planting of a tree will depend on a number of logistical factors. The Council will be investigating 'loss of amenity' charges (Action 2.1.6) for street tree removals associated with development, to reflect the true value of tree loss. This is likely to take into account the cost of a replacement tree.	No change.

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
TS26	Resilient East		Supports the strategy and the five themes. Makes reference to the Resilient East Steering Group <i>Canopy and Green Cover Mission and Strategy</i> and outlines areas of alignment with the Tree Strategy.	Noted.	No change.
			<p><b>Resilient East Adaptation Plan and Climate Projections</b> (pages 12 &amp; 27)</p> <p>1. Advises that the climate change projections and current impacts will soon be out of date pending the release of the State Government's regional climate projections based on National and IPCC data. Estimated timing is June 2022.</p>	Noted. Reference to 2021 IPCC data and regional projections being prepared by the State Government will be made in the draft Strategy. Relevant reports and documents will also be referenced based on information contained in additional information submitted made by Resilient East (TS30).	<p>Amend the wording in <b>The City's Urban Heat</b> section (page 12, paragraph 3) as follows:</p> <p>"Given the predictions associated with climate change including the doubling of the number of days over 40 degrees and average temperature increases between 1.5 and 2 degrees by 2050, there is a need to plan for cooler environments in our streets to maintain liveability and amenity. (Insert footnote: "The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) 6<sup>th</sup> Assessment Report released in 2021 indicates that there is no immediate slowing of this trajectory and is happening faster than projected.)</p> <p>Re-structure and amend the <b>Regional Climate Change Adaption Plan</b> section as follows:</p> <p>Promoting paragraphs 2 and 3 to paragraph 1.</p> <p>Insert the following three paragraphs after dot point four:</p> <p>"The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) released the latest climate projections data in 2021, which indicates that there is no immediate slowing of this trajectory and is happening faster than projected.</p> <p>In Australia, average temperature increases of 1.4 degrees have already been reached. Between 2010–2019 there was an average of more than 7 days a year over 40 degrees in Adelaide, indicating that the rate of increase of very hot days is greater than projected. (Insert Footnote: <i>State of the Climate</i>, CSIRO and Bureau of Meteorology, 2020 and <i>Guide to climate projections for risk assessment and planning in South Australia</i>, Department for Environment and Water, November 2020).</p> <p>The State Government is currently analysing the latest IPCC data and preparing new projections to determine regional specific impacts. Following this, the <i>Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan</i> will be reviewed and updated accordingly."</p>
			<p>2. Suggests adding a new section under '<i>How is this relevant to the Tree Strategy</i>' to better reflect the collaborative work being undertaken that relate directly to trees, as follows:</p> <p><i>Relevant recent collaborative work of Resilient East</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collaborative Heat Mapping for Eastern and Northern Adelaide Project report (2018)</li> <li>• Canopy Mission and Strategies (2018)</li> <li>• Water Sensitive Urban Design for a Resilient East (2020)</li> <li>• Resilient East Street Tree Species Guideline (2021)</li> <li>• Metropolitan Canopy Report using LiDAR (2020)</li> <li>• Creating More Spaces for Trees Report (2021)</li> <li>• Annual Report 2020/21</li> </ul>	Noted. The purpose of the Tree Strategy is to set the strategic direction for the growth and maintenance of the Council's tree stock and the percentage of canopy cover. Whilst it is acknowledged that there has been significant work delivered by the Resilient East Group, it is not appropriate to include all of the initiatives listed in the submission.	<p>Amend the <b>Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan</b> section by inserting the following wording directly after '<i>increase planting across urban areas.</i>'</p> <p>"Resilient East has also developed a range of initiatives and reports in collaboration with partnering Councils which have been instructive in developing the evidence base for the Tree Strategy. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collaborative Heat Mapping for Eastern and Northern Adelaide Project report (2018)</li> <li>• Resilient East Street Tree Species Guideline (2021)</li> </ul>

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Canopy &amp; Heat working group</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metropolitan Canopy Report using LiDAR (2020)</li> <li>Creating More Spaces for Trees Report (2021)."</li> </ul>
			<p><b>Theme 1 – Identify and Manage</b> Supports the street tree inventory to improve the management of tree assets. Suggests including the following additional points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the value of trees increases as they age, which makes them appreciating assets, unlike built assets (typically depreciating assets),</li> <li>tree inventory data will be useful also to note patterns attributed to any species over time, and note which plants may be more suited to the impacts of climate change.</li> </ul>	Noted. The comments will form the basis of proposed amendments to the draft Tree Strategy.	<p>Amend the <b>Tree Asset Management</b> section of the draft Tree Strategy as follows:</p> <p>Insert the following wording after the last sentence of paragraph 2:</p> <p>“Unlike built assets that generally depreciate with age, the value of trees increases with age, which makes them appreciating assets.”</p> <p>Amend the wording of sentence 2 in paragraph 3 as follows:</p> <p>“This data will be used to assist in managing tree health, such as watering deficiencies, <del>and</del> pruning requirements and patterns over time to determine which species are more suited to the impacts of climate change.”</p>
			<p><b>Theme 2 – Protect and Value</b> Notes that the LiDAR canopy cover assessment will allow for direct comparison of canopy cover between 2018 and 2022, including development approvals and unregulated trees.</p>	Noted.	No change.
			Supports the development of Driveway Crossover Guidelines and the investigation of ‘loss of amenity’ charges for street tree removals. Recommends an approach in line with Town of Walkerville and City of Burnside by creating a differentiation with removal of trees that meet the criteria, and removal of trees for development benefit by using a formula such as an Urban Tree Amenity Valuation Formula.	Noted. The issues raised will be considered as part of the “Loss of Amenity Charges” investigations (Action 2.1.6).	No change.
			<p><b>Theme 3 – Plan for Growth and Renewal</b> Supports tree targets and prioritisation of areas, noting strong alignment with Resilient East strategies. Refers to resources that can support the work: Water Sensitive Urban Design for a Resilient East, June 2020 and Detailed Monetised Benefits of WSUD assets.</p>	Noted.	No change.
			<p><b>Heat Mapping &amp; Canopy Cover updates, 2022</b> New canopy cover and heat mapping will be released in late 2022. This will be in time for the preparation of the Ten Year Forward Street Planting Program.</p>	Noted.	No change.
			Recommends using descriptors when referring to hotspots such as ‘extreme heat hot spots, or ‘urban heat islands’ to clarify the meaning.	Agree.	Amend all mentions of “hotspots” to “extreme hotspots” or “urban heat island” as appropriate throughout.
			<p><b>Plant the right tree in the right place (page 48)</b> Notes the perceived limitations with using this phrase (choosing the right sized tree for the existing space available). Suggests considering whether there are opportunities now or in the future to adopt a more embracing approach – Creating more spaces for trees above, below and on-ground. Refers to examples:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Planning ahead financially for hard to plant low ‘treed’ areas that often require more expensive options to detour the services, the narrow verge and footpaths.</li> <li>Planning ahead to create space to replace older trees as they senesce and require removal in light of new legislative requirements.</li> <li>Planning ahead to ensure new underground infrastructure does not get in the way of planting new trees when new dwellings are approved.</li> </ol> <p>Also references Resilient East Resources to support this work.</p>	It is acknowledged that space will need to be created in some situations to enable an increase in the number of tree plantings. Additional wording will be included to emphasise the need for this.	<p>Amend the <b>Planning Ahead</b> section of the draft Tree Strategy as follows:</p> <p>Insert the following wording as a new paragraph after paragraph 3:</p> <p>In some instances, planning ahead to create space will be necessary, particularly in low treed areas with narrow verges and footpaths. This may require land acquisition and/or modifying the kerb alignment eg protuberances, to ensure new infrastructure does not conflict with tree plantings when new dwellings are approved.</p> <p>Amend <b>The right tree in the right place</b> section of the draft Tree Strategy as follows:</p>



TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
					Insert the following wording at the end of paragraph 5: In some areas, particularly low treed suburbs and/or those experiencing high levels of urban infill, this will be difficult to achieve. In these areas, additional planting space may need to be created both above and below ground.
			<b>Street Tree Selection Criteria (Table 9)</b> Makes reference to useful diagrams regarding underground utilities and tree planting requirements that could be used in the strategy or other technical documents.	Noted. These may be utilised in the Operational Guidelines (Action 4.1.1).	No change.
			<b>Strategic Tree Replacement</b> Requests that Council consider including criteria in the Council Owned Tree Removal Criteria that recognises the important role of dead trees being retained for habitat value.	The Tree Removal Criteria has recently been approved by the Council. Given that the main focus of the draft Tree Strategy is on street trees it is not appropriate to establish criteria for the retention of dead trees. However, should dead trees present themselves in a reserve or park, they will be assessed on a case by case basis to determine its habitat value and assess them against any risk that they may pose to the broader community. Additional criteria is therefore not proposed at this stage.	No change.
			<b>Theme 4 – Maintain</b> Supports the inclusion of treenet criteria and staff training. Suggests the use of low-carbon options for leaf blowers.	Noted.	No change.
			<b>Theme 5 – Inspire and Influence</b> Strongly supports community education and greening incentive programs. Notes that NPSP has been a leader in this area. Suggests setting separate targets for private realm greening separate to public realm ie. 20% increase on both for monitoring purposes.	Noted. At this point the Council is committed to measuring the increase in green cover based on targets set out in <i>CityPlan 2030</i> relating to the number of trees planted on public land. There is opportunity to review the targets as part of the next update in 2024. Having said that, the Council will track increases on both public and private land as part of the LiDAR reporting and greening programs.	No change.
			<b>Measurement</b> Suggests including an additional action to monitor the progress of the Strategy's implementation and integration across the Council.	Agreed. It is a useful suggestion to ensure progress is made on the implementation of the Strategy over its five year lifespan prior to review in 2027. Amend the Strategy accordingly.	Amend the <b>Identify and Manage</b> section by inserting a new Strategy and Action as follows:  <b>Strategy 1.2 – IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING</b> Monitor the implementation of the Tree Strategy. <b>Actions</b> <b>1.2.1</b> Ensure successful delivery of the Action Plan, including the necessary integration across the Council, by setting up a Steering Group to monitor and track progress on a regular basis.  Amend the numbering of existing Strategy 1.2 – Tree Strategy Review to 1.3, and existing Action 1.2.1 to 1.3.1.  Update the <b>Action Plan</b> accordingly and identify the Timeframe as 'Ongoing'.  Amend the draft Tree Strategy as follows:  Under <b>The City's Changing Tree Population</b> section italicise <i>Eucalyptus leucoxylon</i> and <i>Eucalyptus camaldulensis</i> .  Under Figure 8 – Tree Canopy Cover by Suburb 2018, add the following footnote:  This map provides additional analysis from the data captured via aerial photography in 2018/2019 and contained in Appendix H – Vegetation Analysis – City of Norwood
			<b>Appendix 1 – General edits</b> A number of suggestions are made on formatting, design, technical and referencing throughout the document.	Noted. These detailed edits are appreciated. As they will not change the intent of the Strategy and will serve to improve the clarity, accuracy and readability of the draft Tree Strategy the amendments outlined in the Action column are proposed.	

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
TS27	SA Power Networks	Not provided	The trimming of trees is the largest operational expenditure item for SA Power Networks in maintaining electricity supply and minimising the risk of bushfire starts involving the distribution network. Costing up to \$40 million per annum which is borne by electricity consumers largely due to inappropriate trees being planted under and around powerlines over the last 50 years.	Noted.	<p>Payneham &amp; St Peters, Aerometrex 2020. Numbers are percentages based on the area of tree canopy, greater than 3m tall, compared to the area of land in each suburb. The areas of dark green have the highest proportion of canopy cover and the areas dark grey have the lowest.</p> <p>Under <b>The City's Urban Heat</b> section, insert the following wording at the end of paragraph 1:</p> <p>Extreme heat also impacts our pets and wildlife and puts stress on other plants and vegetation in our gardens.</p> <p>Under <b>The City's Urban Heat</b> section, insert the following wording at the end of paragraph 2:</p> <p>Large open carparks adjacent to shopping centres have also been identified as areas of extreme heat built up. (Footnote: Despicable Urban Places: Hot Car Parks, February 2022, Western Sydney University and UNSW, Sydney)</p> <p>In <b>The City's Urban Heat</b> section, include a colour coded Heat Legend as part of the design process for Tables 9-12.</p> <p>In the <b>Benefits of Trees</b> section– Insert the following wording in paragraph 1:</p> <p>Trees are over-achievers in terms of the services they provide to our environment, whether that be through health, lifestyle or budget. Their benefits have been well documented in a variety of ways (Footnote: Refer to the Literature Review contained in Meyer-McLean B et al (2021) Creating More Space for Trees, University of Adelaide IEP Internship project report, for the City of Adelaide and Resilient East). Some of the benefits include:</p> <p>Under the <b>Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan</b> section– Remove footnote 12 as the source is included in the introductory paragraph and not the Fact Sheet as stated.</p> <p>In the <b>Measurement</b> section – Amend wording as follows:</p> <p>Regular <del>LiDAR</del> aerial photography and LiDAR canopy analysis to assess change in tree canopy cover on both private and public land.</p> <p>No change.</p>

TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			SAPN is required to keep vegetation clear around powerlines to ensure community safety and reliable electricity supply. Encourages Council to collaboratively plan for tree plantings in accordance with the regulations and the approved regulated lists near powerlines.	Noted. The Street Tree Planting Palette identifies whether the tree is approved for use under powerlines. It is the Council's intention to plant trees in accordance with SAPN regulations wherever possible. The Council is also represented on the SAPN Working Group to assist in identifying appropriate species based on evidence in the local area.	No change.
			Refers to the Office of the Technical Regulator's regulations regarding the planting of appropriate species around electricity infrastructure and advises that the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters is located in a non-bushfire risk area. Advises of recent collaborations with councils and initiatives including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introducing a risk based approach allowing for reduced pruning around low voltage powerlines in metropolitan areas;</li> <li>• Introducing a similar approach in regional towns;</li> <li>• Establishing a tree selection advisory committee;</li> <li>• Working with the nursery industry and councils to develop potential additions to the list of powerline friendly species through various trials. Refers to the Pruning around Powerlines Fact Sheet.</li> </ul>	Noted.	No change.
TS28	n/a	Firle	Raises concern about what has already happened to the city through urban infill which has exacerbated the lack of trees to the detriment of air quality.	Noted. The Tree Strategy seeks to provide a framework for the planting of more trees each year.	No change.
			Confirms that shade trees are beneficial for many reasons, evergreen and deciduous, offering benefit to the environment as well as pleasure. Suggests that the price of maintenance is small compared to the benefits – visual, shade and birdlife.	Noted.	No change.
TS29	Kensington Residents' Association	Regent St Kensington	Advises of the KRA's lobbying for tree plantings in High Street, Bridge Street and Wellington Streets in the 1990's which are now shady avenues. Also advises of their role in revegetating Borthwick and Pioneer Parks, including the planting of over 6,000 plants since 2010.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports the preparation of a Tree Strategy given the influx of new residents, urban infill and high-rise apartments in the City. Confirms that green space and tree canopy is vital for community well-being and appropriate funding is essential.	Noted.	No change.
			Supports the tree database, targeted planting in low treed areas, commitment to mitigating against impacts of heat island effects, street tree inventory, succession planning, long-term strategic goals, increased rollout of Treenet inlets and a ten year forward tree planting program.	Noted.	No change.
			<b>Tree Planting Priority Criteria in Streets and Reserves</b> Proposes to amend the criteria for replacement of Queensland Box to prioritise areas of highest risk such as high-density residential living for the elderly eg along Thornton Street, Kensington.	Noted. The Council has debated the issues associated with Queensland box trees for over twenty years. It was resolved by the Council that an improved street cleaning process was the preferred approach, introducing regular footpath blowing in addition to street sweeping. This was combined with a strategy for removing only those trees that are unhealthy or poorly shaped. It is therefore not proposed to change the criteria at this point in time.	No change.
			Recommends developing criteria for planting in parks in addition to streets as the Council has not planted trees in Pioneer Park, Kensington for at least 20 years. This would support the Environmental Sustainability Strategies in CityPlan, in particular 4.2 & 4.3. Suggests a program of regular planting including understorey species.	Noted. While the Council supports this in theory, parks and gardens are managed via Community Land Management Plans. The Council has 72 parks and reserves to manage, thus a strategic approach is required for their management and improvement. Masterplans are planned and budgeted for, they enable a thorough approach to any upgrade, including community consultation. These will often include tree plantings and landscaping proposals. It is important that resourcing eg watering and maintenance is matched to any new landscaping and tree plantings. It is noted that the Council will also be undertaking a review of its Open Space Strategy in the near future which will update park and reserve upgrades and identify new priorities.	No change.



TS Ref	Organisation	Address	Summarised Comments (full submission in Attachment)	Staff Response	Action
			Encourages Council to make strategic land purchases to create a network of wildlife corridors along the four creeks in the area eg Gynburn Road to Michael Perry Reserve walk along Second Creek (Burnside Council area). Suggests a benchmarking of Council's land ownership against other southern and eastern councils and take all opportunities to increase green open space to meet the target of 29% green cover by 2045. Further suggests a strategic network of pocket parks eg the Phillips Street (Mary McKillop) Park and Trenorden Park (end of Maesbury Street).	Noted. This is something that will be more appropriate for consideration as part of the proposed Open Space Strategy review scheduled to occur in the near future.	No change.
			Suggests an audit of gaps in street tree planting where trees might have been vandalised or dies and replacement prioritised.	Agreed. This will form part of the tree inventory software implementation and tree planting program.	No change.
			<b>What kind of trees will we plant?</b> Acknowledges that some native trees are not appropriate for suburban streets but many are appropriate. Suggests obtaining advice from eucalypt expert Dr Dean Nicolle for advice to supplement the plant list.	The tree species included in the Street Tree Palette have been chosen based on the tree performance Criteria (Table 6). Compliance with infrastructure and utilities requirements plays another important factor. It is considered that the current trees included on the list represent a good balance between all criteria.	No change.
			Suggest changing the priority ranking of trees providing food and habitat for native fauna, from low to medium (Tree Performance Criteria page 44).	This ranking has been discussed in the context of the other objectives for increasing street trees and in the context of parks and reserves. While it is acknowledged that this is an important function of trees, its low priority for street trees is considered appropriate.	No change.
			<b>Street Tree Palette</b> Questions English Oak as a suitable species for inclusion as those on William Street, Norwood and between Edward Street and Osmond Terrace drop large numbers of acorns that are a danger to both pedestrians and cyclists.	Noted. For this reason they are only intended to be used as replacement trees only in existing established avenues where a tree may fall into decline and die. It is not intended to be used for new avenue plantings.	No change.
			<b>Guidance for Residents</b> Suggests that the Council actively assists residents with their tree choices by providing information on appropriate trees to plant. Refers to the City of Unley's website that contains fact sheets for small, medium and large trees. Also suggests incentives for residents to plant large trees.	Noted. These are good suggestions and can be considered as part of the suite of Education and Promotion initiatives to be developed as part of the Urban Greening Program and promotion.	No change.
			<b>Treenet inlets</b> Supports rollout of treenet inlets and suggests grants to households to install on private property to support significant trees on their property.	Noted. Requires further investigation as it is understood that treenet inlets are designed only for use in gutters to collect stormwater runoff.	No change.
			<b>Verges</b> Notes that the existing requirement for residents to obtain domestic public liability insurance to cover third party damage or loss related to verge plantings is a disincentive to planting verges and should be removed.	Noted. This is outside the scope of the Tree Strategy.	No change.
			<b>Inspire and Influence</b> Refers to suggestions which may augment the <i>Community Education and Incentive Program</i> (page 55) eg Windsor Street Unley and Naming of Trees.	Noted. Requires further consideration and discussion with Council's Asset Management Team. Can also be considered as part of the Urban Greening Program.	No change.
			<b>Environmental Sustainability in CityPlan 2030</b> Supports Environmental Sustainability statement under Objective 4. Suggests the employment of a Biodiversity Officer to deliver these strategic directions.	Noted. This is outside the scope of the Tree Strategy.	No change.
			<b>Understorey Plantings</b> Suggests that future tree plantings incorporate understorey plants to support tree health eg low plantings along the The Parade median.	Noted. While this is a good suggestion, it has significant resourcing implications if rolled out through the City. Instead, the Council is encouraging residents to plant their verges and be responsible for the watering and maintenance of them.	No change.
			<b>Risk Management</b> Recommends regular inspections of trees in public spaces by a qualified arborist to mitigate the risk of falling limbs. Advises that understorey planting can also reduce risk. Requests the removal of dead limbs on trees in Borthwick Park, including some that have fallen into lower portions of the canopy.	Noted. A Risk Management Framework is identified as Action 4.1.4 which is intended to develop priority areas, trees and timeframes. Verge landscaping is discussed above. In response to the comment about limbs in Borthwick Park, this request has been actioned and the KRA will be notified of its progress (Reference Number: CRM 77586/2022).	No change.
			<b>Tree Sub-Committee</b> Suggests the re-establishment of a Tree Sub-Committee including both Councillors and the community as has been done in the past and resulted in street tree plantings in Kensington.	This is not required as the Council have a Strategy which has been consulted on and will be implemented and its progress will be presented to the Council.	No change.

# Attachment C

## 2022-2027 Tree Strategy

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters

**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Saturday, 5 February 2022 3:58 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

**Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission**

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision**  
 Caution with the type of tree being planted needed. If deciduous then increased street sweeping patrols needed in autumn. Some of those planted in Evandale drop large seed pods all year. Trees should be planted in parks -not in the play spaces, but around the boundary! The more the better. But not at the expense of green space. I love our parks and appreciate the great way our council looks after them. Thankyou

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one**

**Protect and Value** Yes

**Comments two**

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** Yes

**Comments three**

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five**

**Other Feedback**

**First and last name**

**Residential street**

**Residential suburb** Evandale

**Email**



View the full submission

[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/1](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/1)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

Community Well-being is...

Social Equity

Economic Prosperity

Cultural Vitality

Environmental Sustainability



**City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**



**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Saturday, 5 February 2022 4:10 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022--2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision** Harsh penalties do for people who take down significant trees. Current properties need to keep a certain amount of green space - ie, no front yards full of concrete or artificial grass

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one**

**Protect and Value** In part

**Comments two** It should be nearly impossible to remove a council owned tree

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** Yes

**Comments three**

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five**

**Other Feedback** New trees should be native where ever possible

**First and last name**

**Residential street**

**Residential suburb** Maylands

**Email**

View the full submission

[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/2](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/2)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

**Community Well-being is...**

Social Equity

Economic Prosperity

Cultural Vitality

Environmental Sustainability



*City of*  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**





**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Sunday, 13 February 2022 8:08 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

Currently the vision does not anticipate the widespread increase in pollen and subsequent risk of residence and visitors to increased asthma, hay fever, dry eyes – details which often increase substantially year after year. I am very concerned that these issues may force some residents to leave this beautiful environment if proper research has not been undertaken in advance. I understand that there are scientific methods to reduce some of the excess pollen which is in effect the attempt of planted trees to pollinate. This cycle can be altered or significantly reduced through proper tree management. There are numerous research papers including the following:

108. Sercombe JK, Green BJ, Rimmer J, Burton PK, Katelaris CH and Tovey ER (2011). "London Plane Tree bioaerosol exposure and allergic sensitization in Sydney, Australia." *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol* 107: 493-500. DOI: 10.1016/j.anai.2011.08.011.
109. Sharwood M (1935). "Pollen content of Melbourne air during the hay fever season of August 1933 – March 1934." *Med J Aust* 1: 326-332.
110. Sharwood M (1937). "Further studies on the pollen content of Melbourne air." *Med J Aust* 1: 117-121.
111. Siljamo P, Sofiev M, Filatova E, Grewling Ł, Jäger S, Khoreva E et al. (2013). "A numerical model of birch pollen emission and dispersion in the atmosphere. Model evaluation and sensitivity analysis." *Int J Biometeorol.* 57: 125-136.
112. Skjoth CA, Ørby PV, Becker T, Geels C, Schlunssen V, Sigsgaard T et al. (2013). "Identifying urban sources as cause of elevated grass pollen concentrations using GIS and remote sensing." *Biogeosciences* 10: 541-554. DOI: doi:10.5194/bg-10-541-2013.
113. Smart IJ and Knox B (1979). "Aerobiology of grass pollen in the city of Melbourne: quantitative analysis of seasonal and diurnal changes." *Aust. J. Botany* 27: 317-331.
114. Smart IJ, Tuddenham WG and Knox B (1979). "Aerobiology of grass pollen in the city atmosphere of Melbourne: effects of weather parameters and pollen sources." *Aust J Botany* 27: 333-342.
115. Specht RL, Brouwer YM and Derrick E (1975). "Seasonal waves of asthma: a possible botanical cause." *Int J Biometeorology* 19: 28-36.
116. Speck N (1953). "Atmospheric pollen in the city of Perth and environ." *J R Soc West Aust* 1:

**Comments vision**

119-127.

117. Stevenson J, Haberle S, Johnston F and Bowman DM (2007). "Seasonal distribution of pollen in the atmosphere of Darwin, tropical Australia: preliminary results." Grana 46: 34-42.

118. Straka B, Nian H, Sloan C, Byrd JB, Woodard-Grice A, Yu C et al. (2013). "Pollen count and presentation of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor-associated angioedema." J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract 1: 468-473 e461-464. DOI: 10.1016/j.jaip.2013.05.003.

119. Suphioglu C, Singh MB, Taylor P, Bellomo R, Holmes P, Puy R et al. (1992). "Mechanism of grass-pollen-induced asthma." Lancet 339: 569-572. DOI: 0140-6736(92)90864-Y [pii].

120. Taylor PE, Staff IA, Singh MB and Knox RB (1994). "Localization of the two major allergens in rye-grass pollen using specific monoclonal antibodies and quantitative analysis of immunogold labelling." Histochem J 26: 392-401.

121. Tng DYP, Hopf F, Haberle S and Bowman DM (2010). "Seasonal pollen distribution in the atmosphere of Hobart, Tasmania: preliminary observations and congruence with flowering phenology." Aust J Bot 58: 440-452.

122. Trinca JC (1962). "Pollens used in treatment of hay fever and asthma in Eastern Australia." Med J Aust 1: 969-972.

Please treat this issue with utmost seriousness. I walk my dogs through the local streets and talk with many people. In the two previous years, due to environmental conditions, significant added pollen was created by the beautiful Plane Trees to the point that many people would not leave their homes. It was intolerable. I certainly do not want to find that your strategies fail to identify this very important issue when the above papers clearly provide answers which can be budgeted for and adopted on a yearly basis.

Very concerned resident.

Please keep the following details confidential –[prepared by Alan Branch, Harrow Road resident]

**Identify and Manage**

In part

**Comments one**

As I've outlined previously, it is critical that adequate steps are taken to maintain a low pollen count and to intervene with proactive measures to inhibit the usual production of pollen in Plane Trees.

**Protect and Value**

Yes

**Comments two**

It is important for the Council to be ready for major complaints that asthma, hay fever and eye infections are on the increase by unhappy residents, blaming the new planting of trees. By implementing in a proactive way recognition of the scientific ability to reduce pollen count on a seasonal basis, this will then reduce the requests for major trees to be chopped down because the Council has failed to limit the pollen emitted from Plane Trees during the summer.. If the Council does not have these strategies implemented, it will be a valid reason for personal health to have many of the street trees removed. Personal health certainly outweighs pretty trees and luckily good strategic planning to provide preventative measures will enable the Council to retain those pretty trees and also exhibit positive messages for residents that the council cares for the health and well-being of its residents.



<b>Plan for Growth and Renewal</b>	Yes
<b>Comments three</b>	Please refer to my previous comments.
<b>Maintain</b>	Yes
<b>Comments four</b>	Please refer to my previous comments. Ongoing maintenance to ensure that trees do not have significant shedding of pollen during drought periods and periods where there have been excess rainfall are vital. The health and safety of residents must be considered as an essential element for the Tree Policy.
<b>Inspire and Influence</b>	Yes
<b>Comments five</b>	<p>Individuals who plant major trees on their properties should be entitled to request the Council to administer the appropriate chemicals and hormones into those trees that are likely to have a major pollen shed. This will then assist both the in situ resident and also other residents and visitors in the Council area.</p> <p>I refer to my previous notes and repeat that the council should be up-to-date with the ongoing concerns of trees in urban environment balancing this against these severe risk of potentially lethal asthma attacks, physical comfort due to weeks or months of hayfever and eye infections coupled with the increased medical bills associated with trying to deal with these issues which have been caused by the Council trees. Research includes:</p> <p>108. Sercombe JK, Green BJ, Rimmer J, Burton PK, Katelaris CH and Tovey ER (2011). "London Plane Tree bioaerosol exposure and allergic sensitization in Sydney, Australia." <i>Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol</i> 107: 493-500. DOI: 10.1016/j.anai.2011.08.011.</p> <p>109. Sharwood M (1935). "Pollen content of Melbourne air during the hay fever season of August 1933 – March 1934." <i>Med J Aust</i> 1: 326-332.</p> <p>110. Sharwood M (1937). "Further studies on the pollen content of Melbourne air." <i>Med J Aust</i> 1: 117-121.</p> <p>111. Siljamo P, Sofiev M, Filatova E, Grewling Ł, Jäger S, Khoreva E et al. (2013). "A numerical model of birch pollen emission and dispersion in the atmosphere. Model evaluation and sensitivity analysis." <i>Int J Biometeorol.</i> 57: 125-136.</p> <p>112. Skjoth CA, Ørby PV, Becker T, Geels C, Schlunssen V, Sigsgaard T et al. (2013). "Identifying urban sources as cause of elevated grass pollen concentrations using GIS and remote sensing." <i>Biogeosciences</i> 10: 541-554. DOI: doi:10.5194/bg-10-541-2013.</p> <p>113. Smart IJ and Knox B (1979). "Aerobiology of grass pollen in the city of Melbourne: quantitative analysis of seasonal and diurnal changes." <i>Aust. J. Botany</i> 27: 317-331.</p> <p>114. Smart IJ, Tuddenham WG and Knox B (1979). "Aerobiology of grass pollen in the city atmosphere of Melbourne: effects of weather parameters and pollen sources." <i>Aust J Botany</i> 27: 333-342.</p> <p>115. Specht RL, Brouwer YM and Derrick E (1975). "Seasonal waves of asthma: a possible botanical cause." <i>Int J Biometeorology</i> 19: 28-36.</p>
<b>Other Feedback</b>	



116. Speck N (1953). "Atmospheric pollen in the city of Perth and environ." J R Soc West Aust 1: 119-127.
117. Stevenson J, Haberle S, Johnston F and Bowman DM (2007). "Seasonal distribution of pollen in the atmosphere of Darwin, tropical Australia: preliminary results." Grana 46: 34-42.
118. Straka B, Nian H, Sloan C, Byrd JB, Woodard-Grice A, Yu C et al. (2013). "Pollen count and presentation of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor-associated angioedema." J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract 1: 468-473 e461-464. DOI: 10.1016/j.jaip.2013.05.003.
119. Suphioglu C, Singh MB, Taylor P, Bellomo R, Holmes P, Puy R et al. (1992). "Mechanism of grass-pollen-induced asthma." Lancet 339: 569-572. DOI: 0140-6736(92)90864-Y [pii].
120. Taylor PE, Staff IA, Singh MB and Knox RB (1994). "Localization of the two major allergens in rye-grass pollen using specific monoclonal antibodies and quantitative analysis of immunogold labelling." Histochem J 26: 392-401.
121. Tng DYP, Hopf F, Haberle S and Bowman DM (2010). "Seasonal pollen distribution in the atmosphere of Hobart, Tasmania: preliminary observations and congruence with flowering phenology." Aust J Bot 58: 440-452.
122. Trinca JC (1962). "Pollens used in treatment of hay fever and asthma in Eastern Australia." Med J Aust 1: 969-972.

**First and last name**

**Residential street**

**Residential suburb**      St Peters

**Email**                      [redacted]

View the full submission

[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/3](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/3)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 16 February 2022 10:53 AM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision** I like the vision, but careful consideration should be made when selecting street trees.

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one** It's a good idea to have an inventory, as in our street alone, neighbours have cut down street trees ruining the look of our street.

**Protect and Value** Yes

**Comments two** I agree, too many people taking it upon themselves to remove or "prune" street trees.

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** Yes

**Comments three**

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five**

**Other Feedback**

**First and last name**

**Residential street**

**Residential suburb** Payneham South

**Email**

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/4](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/4)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

Community Well-being is...

Social Equity

Economic Prosperity

Cultural Vitality

Environmental Sustainability



*City of*  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**





Nicole Rolfe

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 16 February 2022 3:57 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision**

I think the plan to increase tree coverage of the council area is vital. The only part I find sad is that you do not support huge shady old trees considered weeds. I have a peppercorn( once listed as significant in Norwood) , thought by Mark Elliot of Adelaide Tree Surgery to be at least 150 years old. I come under a lot of pressure from people new to the neighbourhood to cut it back or remove it and nobody to support me save such an environmental asset. As an example, I had another tree (quite big when I bought the house in 1984) - a Camphor Laurel that shaded my street and my neighbour's work environment as well as my house. It is on Google Earth 2018 North Street Norwood Five arborists who came to give me quotes for its removal stated it had been poisoned. It cost me \$3500 to remove because ( I assume) a selfish person new to the neighbourhood didn't like it. While Council understandably may not want to plant certain species, large shady trees should still be protected,

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one**

The only part I find sad is that you do not support huge shady old trees considered weeds. I have a peppercorn( once listed as significant in Norwood) , thought by Mark Elliot of Adelaide Tree Surgery to be at least 150 years old. I come under a lot of pressure from people new to the neighbourhood to cut it back or remove it and nobody to support me save such an environmental asset. As an example, I had another tree (quite big when I bought the house in 1984) - a Camphor Laurel that shaded my street and my neighbour's work environment as well as my house. It is on Google Earth 2018 North Street Norwood Five arborists who came to give me quotes for its removal stated it had been poisoned. It cost me \$3500 to remove because ( I assume) a selfish person new to the neighbourhood didn't like it. While Council understandably may not want to plant certain species, large shady trees should still be protected,

**Protect and Value** Yes

**Comments two**

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** Yes

**Comments three** Need to think how narrow streets can still have tree coverage eg Not Street Norwood.

Maintain Yes

Comments  
four

Inspire and  
Influence Yes

Comments  
five

Other  
Feedback

First and last  
name

Residential  
street

Residential  
suburb Norwood

Email

View the full submission

[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/5](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/5)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

Community Well-being is...  
Social Equity  
Economic Prosperity  
Cultural Vitality  
Environmental Sustainability



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters

**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 17 February 2022 7:25 AM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision** More trees equals cooler streets.

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one** Required to be able to plan and move forward.

**Protect and Value** Yes

**Comments two** Trees described as unsuitable under power lines have been planted under power lines. E.g. London Plane trees in some suburban streets. I agree they decrease the summer temperatures, look beautiful and increase house values, but the pruning by SA Power leaves the plane trees looking unsightly. What is the strategy in such cases? Removing the trees is not an option.

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** Yes

**Comments three** Careful consideration of choice of new trees. Some eg. avenues of bottle brushes might be hardy but look scrappy and not so attractive

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five**

**Other Feedback**

**First and last name**

**Residential street**



**Residential suburb**      Norwood

**Email**

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/6](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/6)

Best Wishes  
City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

**Community Well-being is...**  
Social Equity  
Economic Prosperity  
Cultural Vitality  
Environmental Sustainability



**City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**



**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Sunday, 20 February 2022 8:35 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision**

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one**

**Protect and Value** Yes

**Comments two**

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** Yes

**Comments three**

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five** I particularly like the incentive programs for residents to plant trees.

**Other Feedback** I look forward to a focus on verges in future policy development, to support the street trees and cooling the city.

**First and last name**

**Residential street**

**Residential suburb** Norwood

**Email**

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/7](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/7)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

**Community Well-being is...**  
Social Equity  
Economic Prosperity  
Cultural Vitality  
Environmental Sustainability



*City of*  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**





**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 22 February 2022 5:14 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision**

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one**

**Protect and Value** In part

**Comments two** You may consider current people's view but we need to also consider what future generations will need.

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** In part

**Comments three** I would love to see higher targets, and more green spaces (aside from trees)

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five**

**Other Feedback**

Queensland box trees (which make up the majority in the council areas) are not great trees - they do not provide much a canopy and hence little shade. And of course the troublesome seed pods. I would love to see them gradually removed from the larger wider streets, which could have better canopies, i.e. George St, Elizabeth St (Norwood).

Ultimately great trees make great streets! Great streets that are inviting and have a wonderful view, ambience and are inviting, i.e. Osmond Terrace and Queen St (Norwood)

First and last name

Residential street

Residential suburb Norwood

Email

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/8](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/8)

Best Wishes  
City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

Community Well-being is...

Social Equity

Economic Prosperity

Cultural Vitality

Environmental Sustainability



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters



**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 23 February 2022 9:05 AM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision** Many native eucalypts are untidy and unattractive. In suburban streets I would prefer crepe myrtles, ornamental pear, bottle brush or even lemon trees. I do love the areas that have the purple haze of mass jacarandas and they give great shade but I imagine are slow growing

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one** Too many native trees.

**Protect and Value** In part

**Comments two** I am not a fan of the Queensland box, there are more attractive trees

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** Yes

**Comments three** Too many natives

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four** Shady trees are messy, it's the price we pay in autumn for the wonderful shade in summer

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five**

**Other Feedback**

**First and last name**

**Residential street**



**Residential suburb** Joslin

**Email** [joslin@norwood.sa.gov.au](mailto:joslin@norwood.sa.gov.au)

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/9](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/9)

Best Wishes  
City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

Community Well-being is...  
Social Equity  
Economic Prosperity  
Cultural Vitality  
Environmental Sustainability



**City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**



**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 23 February 2022 11:36 AM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** In part

**Comments vision** Developers can opt out of planting trees by paying into a fund instead. Too easy

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one**

**Protect and Value** Yes

**Comments two**

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** In part

**Comments three** If the management of the magnificent tree that used to stand near the intersection of OG and Payneham Road is an example of your currently strategy, then you need to perhaps rethink it

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five**

**Other Feedback**

**First and last name**

**Residential street**

**Residential suburb** Felixstow

**Email**

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/10](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/10)

Best Wishes  
City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

Community Well-being is...  
Social Equity  
Economic Prosperity  
Cultural Vitality  
Environmental Sustainability



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters





**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Monday, 28 February 2022 9:34 AM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision**

We like that the Council has developed a Draft Tree Strategy which will hopefully lead to a greener council area with more diversity of species and more resilience to the effects of climate change. We also appreciate that the Council is using scientific tools like heat maps and tree canopy cover maps to inform the strategy.

These show that Kent Town has the 4th lowest tree canopy cover in the council area and we are worried that the pace of development in our suburb and removal of existing trees will decrease this tree canopy if no action is taken.

We would like to see the addition, in "Protect and Value", of tree protection cages in areas/streets where there is high night time foot traffic. It's disappointing to see trees planted and watered then vandalised with branches pulled off or trees pulled up.

**Identify and Manage** Yes

KTRA commends the Council's plan (1.1.1) to procure and implement tree identification and management software. Over the last 2 years we have mapped the trees in Kent Town, recording the location and species, which has enabled us to identify where more trees are needed in our streets. We understand that the City of Marion uses "Forestreet" software to increase community visibility of their tree management program and that this software enables them to show the work undertaken and resourcing impact to successfully maintain their trees. This software sounds very useful and we believe it would be a worthwhile investment for the City of NP&SP

**Comments one**

1.1.2 "prioritising high risk areas" is a very important one for KTRA as we have identified trees along Capper St, Rundle St, King William St and Parade West which are prone to vandalism. As one example, there are 2 trees which were planted in Capper St 4 or 5 years ago, and they are still only about 1.5m high because their branches are constantly stripped and broken. Thefts of verge plantings is an issue in high traffic areas – the residents of the Brewery Apartments are constantly losing verge plants due to theft. Is there any approach that Council, maybe in conjunction with the State government could take, to introduce or enforce penalties for theft of verge plants?

Another concern for us in high traffic areas is the litter that accumulates around trees and verge plantings, thrown and dropped by pedestrians – fast food containers, bottles etc. For example, a group Brewery Apartments residents work hard to plant and maintain their verges on Dequetteville Tce with regular working bees but a lot of their time is spent in cleaning up litter before they begin to do planting or watering. This is a high visibility area and one of the main "entrances" to Kent Town becomes unsightly due to the

rubbish. Is it possible for Council to have a programme of regular clean-ups of "high litter" areas?

**Protect and Value**

Yes

**Comments two**

The retention of street trees is very important to the KTRA. Actions 2.1.3; 2.1.4 and 2.1.6 relating to the loss of street trees and the effects of private development are an issue for us. Over the last 3 years the number of developments happening in Kent Town which result in damage to, or loss of, trees has increased. Despite architect's drawings, it is rare that the greening they depict ever occurs.

2.1.6 refers to "loss of amenity charges" which may affect developers lack of care for vegetation and in the absence of any other action being available once trees are removed or damaged it is a good idea.

**Plan for Growth and Renewal**

Yes

**Comments three**

The KTRA strongly supports the replacement of ageing, inappropriate, dead or diseased trees. The 5 strategies outlined in 3.1 are all positive steps and we particularly endorse 3.1.1(500 new trees per year) 3.1.3 one Streetscape Upgrade or Complete Street project per year and 3.1.5 Integrating WSUD with tree planting and street upgrades.

We encourage Council to develop a Species Diversity Quota (3.2.4) to increase biodiversity and habitat for birds and small insects/reptiles

**Maintain**

Yes

Maintenance of trees is essential to this strategy.

Developing and implementing guidelines for planting, watering and pruning (4.1.1) by the Council staff, should also include the opportunity for residents to adopt-a-tree.

We have shown in Kent Town that when residents are involved in the planning and monitoring of trees (and verges) they will undertake watering, weed removal etc on the trees, not just adjacent to their property but along their street and nearby streets.

**Comments four**

On the NP&SP website under "Our Environment -> Tree Management" there are not clear links to the items mentioned on Page 55 of the Draft Tree Strategy under "Community Education and Incentive programs". The great things that council is already doing (Tree vouchers; Sustainable Garden Awards; Free Native Tree Give-aways etc) need to be promoted more widely on the website, so that residents can easily locate them and participate in these programs.

KTRA have found that 4.2.2 is already working well. CRM's have been attended to in a timely manner and contact with the individual customer or with our Association has been very good.

**Inspire and Influence**

Yes

**Comments five**

In this section KTRA particularly encourages the implementation of all 3 actions under 5.1 Community.

The Verge Greening Pilot was a popular idea and we support its continuation. Community Surveys and Engagement Plans will assist in creating and maintaining support among residents for greening "their patch".

**Other Feedback**

We would like to reiterate that protection for new street trees in high foot traffic areas should be given further consideration. This is a particular issue in

streets in Kent Town because there is high pedestrian traffic from the city during events like the Fringe and Festival, and the variety of weekend fairs/events in Rymill Park and Rundle Park (Cheese Fest, 3 Day Event, Moonlight Cinema etc)

KTRA would like to see the introduction of markers on significant and historical trees on the City of NP&SP n- for example the "Pepper Trees" within Prince Alfred College Grounds and Dr Kents Paddock housing were planted in the early days of Kent Town. Recognising the age and significance of trees in a public way reinforces the importance of tree in our suburb.

**First and last name** Kent Town Residents Association per Kate Eatts

**Residential street** Grenfell St

**Residential suburb** Kent Town

**Email**

View the full submission

[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/11](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/11)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

Community Well-being is...

Social Equity

Economic Prosperity

Cultural Vitality

Environmental Sustainability



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters







**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Monday, 28 February 2022 12:11 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision**

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one**

**Protect and Value** In part

**Comments two** Please refer below comments.

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** Yes

**Comments three**

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five**

**Other Feedback**

The Department for Infrastructure and Transport (the department) is supportive of the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters Draft Tree Strategy. The department has developed a Green Infrastructure Commitment (available online at <http://dit.sa.gov.au/documents/environment>) and is in the process of investigating where we can focus our tree planting effort to achieve the 20% increase in canopy cover target and maximise benefits to our customers, subject to road safety requirements and required utility offsets. The department is looking to target greening on active travel corridors, roads and public transport assets with high pedestrian activity and align with Green Adelaide's 'very high' to 'medium' priority areas (based on urban heat, existing canopy

cover and socio-economic factors). Working with Green Adelaide, the department is intending to engage with local government to discuss opportunities for greening.

More specifically to the Draft Tree Strategy, the department wishes to seek clarification on the following:

- Chart 3: Land ownership in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters (page 19) references DIT Roads. What does DIT Roads refer to? As outlined in the Local Government Act 1999, 208-Ownership of public roads, "All public roads in the area of a council are vested in the council in fee simple under the Real Property Act 1886". The Commissioner of Highways, by way of a section 26 notice in accordance with the Highways Act 1926, has taken care, control and management of some roads within the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters (with the division of responsibility outlined in Operational Instruction 20.1, Care, Control & Management of Roads (Highways) by the Commissioner of Highways). However, it is the department's understanding that the land ownership of public roads remains in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters.
- Within the Tree Strategy Framework section, Protect and Value – Loss of Amenity Charges (page 38), the department wishes to seek clarification on the statement, "opportunity to charge additional costs where the tree removal is for development benefit". How is "development benefit" defined? Would that encompass the department's construction and operational/maintenance activities? The department has an established strategy for amenity tree offset, detailed in the department's Vegetation Impact Assessment Guideline (available online at <http://dit.sa.gov.au/documents/EHTM>). The department notes that the departmental amenity vegetation offset strategy is separate to the department's Green Infrastructure Commitment. The Green Infrastructure Commitment is aimed at ensuring project planning considers maintaining and improving green infrastructure in metropolitan areas and townships, and that funding for green infrastructure is considered at early project stages.

**First and last name** Department for Infrastructure and Transport (contact: Catherine Gray, Senior Environmental Advisor, ph. 8402 1874)

**Residential street** 77 Grenfell Street

**Residential suburb** Adelaide

**Email**

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/12](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/12)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters



**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 1 March 2022 4:34 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** In part

**Comments vision** Support keeping as many trees as possible.

**Identify and Manage** In part

**Comments one** I support keeping as many trees as possible to maintain and grow useful canopy.  
 A tree inventory is a good idea as long as the maintenance aspect does not wipe out much of our current canopy to plant trees for which we will not see a canopy benefit for 20 years.

**Protect and Value** In part

**Comments two** Hopefully the maintenance aspect does not wipe out much of our current canopy to plant trees for which we will not see a canopy benefit for 20 years.

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** In part

**Comments three** St Peters used to be considered 'a leafy suburb' throughout the whole suburb. With so much development in St Peters the 'leafy suburb' label is only true for a much smaller number of avenues.

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** Yes

**Comments five**

**Other Feedback** An increased tree canopy has so many benefits for residents as in overall cooling, lower private heating/ cooling costs, health benefits for residents, easy and pleasant access to the neighbourhood and parks.  
 Another benefit of the tree canopy is the dampening of noise. I am now able to hear the traffic on Payneham Road from Eighth Ave. This did not used to happen. It is due to so many trees being removed due to private development

and the loss of tree canopy between Payneham Road and Eighth Ave.  
Hopefully this might improve with this tree strategy.

**First and last  
name**

**Residential  
street**

**Residential  
suburb**      St Peters

**Email**

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/13](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/13)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

Community Well-being is...  
Social Equity  
Economic Prosperity  
Cultural Vitality  
Environmental Sustainability



**City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**

Nicole Rolfe

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 2 March 2022 11:28 AM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

<b>Do you support the Vision?</b>	Yes
<b>Comments vision</b>	The vision is excellent because it is achievable and aligns with current Council, community and climate change priorities and is a bold statement of the Council's intentions and accountability to its residents. So pleased to see this released for consultation and providing a sustainable way forward now.
<b>Identify and Manage</b>	Yes
<b>Comments one</b>	It makes sense for a base line to be established from which to measure and evaluate progress.
<b>Protect and Value</b>	Yes
<b>Comments two</b>	Pleased to see transparent tree removal criteria.
<b>Plan for Growth and Renewal</b>	Yes
<b>Comments three</b>	Very pleased to see priority given to areas that have lower canopy cover and the principles of equity upheld here. The priority criteria is excellent plus the species that are appropriate also very valuable.
<b>Maintain</b>	Yes
<b>Comments four</b>	Seems that this may be labour intensive and I trust and assume that Council has the resources to continue to maintain our trees.
<b>Inspire and Influence</b>	Yes
<b>Comments five</b>	Very important - community education and partnerships are key - I love the Urban Greening Program that I think that many (including me!) don't know about.
<b>Other Feedback</b>	Yes. - The 10 Year Forward Tree Planting Program is a great move. So pleasing to see the Action Plan too. We'll watch this space with interest. - Five themes are spot on! - Acknowledgment of Kauna traditional owners of our Council land - very appropriate and pleasing to see.



- Hoping that a printed Version will be made viable at some stage when the Strategy is finalised.
- Pleased to see equitable distribution and priority given to lower planted area where heat is higher.
- Interesting to see on Page 18 that the number of requests for tree removal far exceeds requests for tree planting. Not sure that residents are aware that they can ask for trees to be planted.

**First and last name**

**Residential street**

**Residential suburb**      Joslin

**Email**

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/14](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/14)

Best Wishes  
City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

Community Well-being is...

Social Equity

Economic Prosperity

Cultural Vitality

Environmental Sustainability



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters



**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Friday, 4 March 2022 2:25 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision**

**Identify and Manage** In part

**Comments one** Action 1.1.2 - Accelerate the tree inventory timeframe to maximum of 3 years as this drives a lot of the other plans as a part of this strategy. i.e Long Term Replacement Plan for Ageing Trees

**Protect and Value** In part

**Comments two** Action 2.1.7 - Prioritise the Driveway Crossover guidelines to straight away, especially given the current pace of re-development, otherwise there wont be any space to plant trees.

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** In part

**Comments three** Action 3.2.3 - This should increase to at least 2 streetscapes per year

Action 3.1.4 - There should also be new street tree planting with all path and kerb renewals.

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four**

**Inspire and Influence** In part

Action 5.1.1 - Strongly agree

**Comments five** Action 5.2.1 - More collaboration with DIT to get tree & understory plantings in medians, especially as part of their upgrade works. Even if that means cost sharing - easier to get them planted from the beginning rather than retrofit.

**Other Feedback** Great that this is finally been developed but heat islands are an issue now so need to accelerate the timetable.

**First and last name**

Residential street

Residential suburb

Marden

Email

View the full submission

[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/15](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/15)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

---

Community Well-being is...  
Social Equity  
Economic Prosperity  
Cultural Vitality  
Environmental Sustainability



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters





**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Friday, 4 March 2022 5:01 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

**Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission**

**Do you support the Vision?** In part

**Comments vision** Mostly good but only 20% increase by 2045 is too slow. There could be more planting and more incentive for residents to help maintain their street trees while they are young.

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one**

**Protect and Value** Yes

**Comments two**

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** In part

**Comments three**

**Maintain** In part

**Comments four** I used to collect leaves and bark shedding from my Queensland box and put them in the green bin. Sometimes that meant I had two green bins. East waste refused to collect it and told me I was not permitted to put out 2 green bins unless I paid a fee for the year. They did not count the fact I do not always put out any green bin when I am away or have no need to so I was not actually getting more service than anyone else. This was irrelevant to them. Room for improvement there.

**Inspire and Influence** In part

**Comments five** There needs to be recognition of people who plant and preserve trees on their block. It's great to encourage new planting but incentives for people who move in, to not cut down the trees as soon as they do. I have never understood this. Why not buy a place without a tree if you don't want a tree? but it happens often. Also long term residents like us and our neighbour who have many trees and have maintained and planted for decades need to be respected for that

and could be an inspiration to others. We have 7 trees in our front yard and 20 in the back from just planted to fully mature.

**Other Feedback** Please plant trees on ALL the roundabouts in the council area The ones in St Peters are insiring

**First and last name**

**Residential street**

**Residential suburb** Marden

**Email**

View the full submission  
[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/16](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/16)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters

Community Well-being is...  
Social Equity  
Economic Prosperity  
Cultural Vitality  
Environmental Sustainability



**City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**



**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters <website@vps.npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Sunday, 6 March 2022 1:24 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters - Form submission: Draft Tree Strategy 2022E280932027 Consultation

## Draft Tree Strategy 2022–2027 Consultation form submission

**Do you support the Vision?** Yes

**Comments vision**  
 The vision to increase tree coverage is very important with effects of climate change already here. I note that council's climate change policy was based on 2016 data, the latest IPCC reports released over the last 8 months estimate that the earth will warm to 1.5oC by 2030-32, which is much sooner than predicted in 2016. A

**Identify and Manage** Yes

**Comments one** digital a good efficient way

**Protect and Value** Yes

**Comments two** I encourage council to strongly apply the tree removal policy, we can't afford to lose any more trees

**Plan for Growth and Renewal** Yes

It is really important to green up those suburbs with little tree cover as fast as possible to create a cooler micro climate to make future planting more successful.

**Comments three**  
 I would suggest the plan be escalated as each year it will be more difficult to establish trees. Look at partnerships with local landcare groups and establish new volunteer groups to raise seedlings and assist with planting and maintenance, also seek additional funding/donations.

With regards to types of trees, I encourage planting a wide variation, as opposed to the best performing trees, as variety better supports biodiversity of all creates (including insects). I note that the species list are mostly exotic - I wonder whether it would be possible to plant more native species in certain areas, eg roundabouts. I do agree that deciduous trees are good for north & west facing properties.

**Maintain** Yes

**Comments four** I suggest that more attention should be given to planting the understory (ie shrubs and groundcovers) - a living mulch will protect trees better in the long run. It can also support better biodiversity.



**Inspire and Influence**

Yes

I would love to see rules around new private developments needing include a tree plan in front & back gardens.

**Comments five**

I also wonder whether there could be a way for council to allow residents to plant verge gardens without the need for approval, and whether this can be done safely so that residents don't interfere with below ground utility infrastructure. I personally would love to do a verge garden but I just haven't found the time to apply to council over the last 3 years.

**Other Feedback**

Excellent work, I congratulate council on taking the initiative to do this.

**First and last name****Residential street****Residential suburb**

Royston Park

**Email**

View the full submission

[https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form\\_record\\_135/17](https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/admin/edit/form_record_135/17)

Best Wishes

City of Norwood Payneham &amp; St Peters

**Community Well-being is...**

Social Equity

Economic Prosperity

Cultural Vitality

Environmental Sustainability



*City of*  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**



#18391911

2 March 2022

Mr Mario Barone  
Chief Executive Officer  
City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade  
Norwood SA 5071

Via email: [mbarone@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:mbarone@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
CC: [nrolfe@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:nrolfe@npsp.sa.gov.au)

Planning & Land Use  
Services

Level 5  
50 Flinders Street  
Adelaide SA 5000

GPO Box 1815  
Adelaide SA

ABN 15 088 976 178

Tel 1800 752664

[agd.sa.gov.au](http://agd.sa.gov.au)

Dear Mr Barone

## 2022 – 2027 DRAFT TREE STRATEGY COMMUNITY CONSULTATION & ENGAGEMENT

I refer to your letter dated 7 February 2022 regarding the release of the draft Tree Strategy (the Strategy) by the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters (the Council) for community consultation and engagement.

On behalf of Planning and Land Use Services (PLUS), I acknowledge the Council's work in developing the draft Strategy, and its vision of creating a greener, cooler and more liveable city to enhance community well-being.

There are a number of State-Government led projects aimed at developing urban greening and tree policy, which may have impacts on the Council's Strategy (and the underlying work which is contemplated). I have outlined the key projects below, however, given the potential for overlap and linkages between these bodies of work, I encourage the Council to discuss further with PLUS.

More specifically, I can advise that the State Planning Commission has initiated an Open Space and Trees Project (the Project) which will seek to provide the Commission with a suitable evidence base to inform planning policy review relating to open space and trees in urban contexts. The Project will be undertaken in three parts as follows:

**Part 1:** Review trees that are exempt from regulated tree controls and quantify an appropriate off-set contribution for the removal of regulated and significant trees.

**Part 2:** Undertake a comprehensive review of regulated and significant tree regulations and legislative measures (subject to further support from the Minister for Planning following the upcoming State Election).

**Part 3:** Review the impact of infill development and the operation of the Commission's 'infill tree policy' within the Planning and Design Code (the Code) following 12 months of operation, with reference to the new Urban Tree Canopy Off-set Scheme. This review includes the fees set under the Scheme and the spatial application of the Scheme.

Additionally, as part of the preparation of the new 30-Year Plan for Greater Adelaide, commencing in 2022, the Commission will review the tree canopy target in light of data and methodologies available, and further investigate how the planning and development system can further urban greening outcomes.

OFFICIAL

- 2 -

In addition to this, PLUS is currently working with Green Adelaide (GA) to develop a combined work plan to support an across-government development of strategy and policy on urban greening. By way of example, as part of this combined work program, PLUS and GA are developing Tree Planting and Landscaping Guidance Material which will be used as advisory material to support the infill policies within the Code.

As you would appreciate, there is significant linkages between the Council's draft Strategy (and further work contemplated as part of the Strategy) and work currently being undertaken by PLUS and GA. Ms Denise LeBlond, Team Leader, Strategic Projects, PLUS, will make contact with your Planning Department to reduce the likelihood of overlap or duplicated work efforts. Green Adelaide staff will also be invited to attend such discussions.

Yours sincerely



Sally Smith  
**EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR**  
**PLANNING AND LAND USE SERVICES**

cc: Ms Nicole Rolfe





Document Reference Number: 22\_002

Ms Nicole Rolfe  
Strategic Planner, Economic Development & Strategic Projects  
City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters

Via email: [nrolfe@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:nrolfe@npsp.sa.gov.au)

Green Adelaide  
81-95 Waymouth Street  
Adelaide  
GPO Box 1047  
Adelaide SA 5001  
Australia  
Ph: +61 8463 3733  
[www.environment.sa.gov.au](http://www.environment.sa.gov.au)

Dear Ms Rolfe

**RE: City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters – draft Tree Strategy 2022-2027**

Green Adelaide staff would like to commend the City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters (Council) for its active management and expansion of the urban tree canopy, and welcomes the opportunity to provide comment on Council's draft Tree Strategy 2022-2027 (draft Strategy) and provide the following for consideration by Council.

Green Adelaide is supportive of the draft Strategy including adoption of the target of a 20% increase in green cover by 2045. Council's 10-Year Street Tree Planting Program, including the commitment to plant a minimum of 500 trees per year over the next four years in priority planting locations to ensure equitable distribution of canopy cover across the council area is commended.

Overall, the Actions in the draft Strategy to help Council adapt to climate change, support biodiversity and increase liveability across the council area are supported at a broad level.

While Green Adelaide notes Council proposes to continue its rollout of Treenet Inlets across the council area, we suggest that Council may want to consider strengthening the connection between water and urban greening. In particular, through the inclusion of an additional action to encourage other water and biodiversity sensitive urban design measures, and innovative solutions for passive watering of green infrastructure and street trees.

As noted in the draft Strategy, many of the Actions will benefit from the City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters' participation in cross-council partnerships, such as Resilient East, whereby learnings can be shared with or adopted from other councils to maximise sustainable long-term greening to increase tree canopy, enhance biodiversity and stormwater management, and provide community health and wellbeing benefits. It is recommended that future greening effort be aimed at achieving multiple outcomes wherever possible and in working with local characteristics and priorities.

Partnerships across Government, industry and the community will underpin the success of achieving increased urban tree canopy across the City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters and the rest of metropolitan Adelaide. As you may be aware, Green Adelaide is working on a number of projects to increase tree canopy cover and green spaces to create cooler urban areas that encourage biodiversity and improve community health and wellbeing, including:

- development of a metropolitan-wide Urban Greening Strategy,

- preparation of advisory material to support the Planning and Design Code's new tree planting and landscaping policies for infill development (and identification of supporting incentives), and
- coordinating the updating of urban tree canopy and heat data to understand trends and help identify priority strategic greening investment decisions.

Green Adelaide looks forward to continuing collaboration with City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters on these projects and future actions identified in the draft Strategy.

For further information regarding this matter, please contact Alison Collins, Team Leader Planning within Green Adelaide on [alison.collins@sa.gov.au](mailto:alison.collins@sa.gov.au) or 8463 4341.

Yours sincerely



LOUISA HALLIDAY

Manager Strategy and Performance, Green Adelaide

03 / 03 / 2022

**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** Nicole Rolfe  
**Sent:** Saturday, 26 February 2022 5:20 PM  
**To:** Townhall  
**Subject:** Draft Tree strategy

I have looked through the online strategy and broadly agree with the overall plans. I do not have the expertise to comment in detail.

I just wanted to make a few comments, mainly in relation to the street in which I reside – Alfred Street.

This street is narrow and footpaths are not wide. The Chinese elms planted, whilst lovely trees, are, in my opinion, too large for such a narrow overall space. The tree in front of the block of units in which I reside – number 3 – is the biggest in the street and requires quite a bit of attention from your arborist team. It recently lost a couple of large branches in high winds. I have no complaints around your team. They address concerns quite readily and neatly. The tree extends over our property and recently reached the roof of the front unit in our block. It has been well pruned back recently. The rest of these trees in the street are getting bigger. They lift pavers as they grow and in our street there is not much room on the footpaths.

Street trees do exist in a harsh environment and treenet inlets proposed should assist in water access.

While not directly related to trees I do question growth on roundabouts. While attractive is it really necessary when regular maintenance is required.? I would prefer these not be covered in organic matter and attention focused more on verges where they exist and care of street trees for the benefit of pedestrians.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,

- Nicole Rolfe

nicole.rolfe@townhall.gov.uk

01273 810000

01273 810000

Sent from [Mail](#) for Windows





## N.P.&S.P Council Draft Tree Strategy 2022 – 2027

City = City of Norwood Payneham and St Peters, tall trees = regulated significant native/introduced,

I submit the following comments for your consideration in developing policy directions relating to tree management within the City of Norwood Payneham and St.Peters Council.

Since employed by the Department of Environment in the 1980s on a visionary project "**Now it pays to save your trees**" to redress the loss of habitat on agricultural land. I have retained a passion for an environment where trees are an integral part of human lifestyles. Now, it is felling of large established trees in local suburbs at an alarming rate that concerns me and has adversely affected climate change.

While the Draft Tree Strategy is commendable for proposals on Council owned land, it states that this only comprises **20%** of available land, while **70%** is privately owned. Therefore, greater impact on the environment originates from this source now and in the future.

Skyrocketing land prices deem it highly unlikely the Council will purchase more land for reserve purposes without significant rate increases. The set goals of the 30 Year Plan for greater Adelaide can be influenced by council's actions towards private landholders, particularly residential dwellings.

These percentages are variable across metro councils as outlined in "**Comparison of Australia's Tree laws – 2021**". Conclusion section states, "*there is not enough space on public land in SA to offset the loss of tree canopy on private land*" (page 23).

Local real estate agents promote "**leafy green eastern suburbs**" in bold headings when listing properties for sale in this City. The inference being the greenery makes it a highly desirable and sought after place to live which in turn enhances the status of the area. Unfortunately, in a lot of properties, I have seen nearby, it is often the tall trees that get cut down when site redeveloped or new owners.

**I believe the focus of Council's tree strategy 2022-2027 should aim to enhance, protect and promote mature tall trees on private land.**

1. **Home owners** -with large mature trees on their property provide amenity and aesthetic appeal for surrounding neighbourhood. In a former abode, the only remaining tall tree was a landmark used as a directional indicator until felled. While other residents in the local community benefit from cooler environmental, aesthetic aspects, just the one premise unfairly gets the bills associated with tree watering, pruning, leaf litter maintenance, gutter cleaning, etc. Birdlife and native fauna habitat area an integral facet of tall trees and numbers are dwindling due to habitat loss. Less homes for wildlife in urban settings diminishes the appeal and character of this area in my opinion.

2. **Rental properties** -: housing tenants may not want to spend time sweeping up leaf debris, watering costs or other such tree related activities. This necessitates additional financial burden of ongoing pruning from property boundary, dead limb removal gutter cleaning etc. Time, tenant inconvenience and added labour cost detract from bottom line and so may be considered a nuisance for landlords.

Removal of tall mature trees, decrease tree canopy shade and probably necessitates more frequent air-conditioner usage thereby contributing to greenhouse gas emissions across the neighbourhood.

3.. **Businesses**- in this city such as landscape gardeners, arborists, garden suppliers, garden maintenance people, etc. may experience dwindling clients due to less large properties with trees and increasing depletion of established gardens, so increased competition to remain viable. Urban infill, subdivisions, high rise apartments, small blocks means insufficient space for large trees to be planted. They are not being replaced by the current token 1 small tree out the front, which unless nurtured may die and not be replaced. Businesses may in future, close or move out of the area. The City and residents would lose the convenience of their products and services..

#### **4. Suggestion A. Financial incentives.**

Council provide financial incentives to household property owners to offset expenditure associated with retaining existing large mature trees. This could take many forms eg rate reduction, annual arborist inspection and % of any structural pruning, annual gutter cleaning where leaf litter is a direct result of proximity to tall trees, ^ (see photo) retention of existing reimbursement of tree planting purchase scheme- 2021

Other SA councils have looked into economic support and reimbursement for homeowners to promote healthy tree retention and canopy cover, eg Unley Council. Perhaps aspects of these projects could be incorporated. Endeavours to provide this information in an Appendix were thwarted by response issues!

Property owners, (owner occupied/rented) along with the environment would welcome the financial offset and likely flow on positive affect for related business. A growing demographic of aged population with large blocks finding it increasingly difficult to continue financial outlays for tall mature tree maintenance, may be more inclined to tree removed than ongoing expense. Therefore, Council contribution for some economic relief, may be a deciding factor for tree retention.

This may counteract if an unscrupulous arborist suggests removal of healthy tall trees if short on work. Residents could be influenced by their pressure tactics and inference of saving money in future, so sanction removal.



“**Support homeowners and engage community**” – Priority 3, pages 18, 19 outline the problem, solution and action to take” which are relative to this City. (*A call to action, protecting Adelaide’s tree canopy, 2021.*)

## **5. Suggestion B. Planning Officer routine procedure**

Subdivision of big blocks, in this ward has dramatically intensified in recent years with resultant construction noise activity, traffic volume and air borne pollution. Once common vistas of tall leafy trees, magpies warbling and general quiet ambience is replaced by ugly concrete or steel structures, glary solar panels and roof top air conditioners that generate hot air. Surrounding residences outdoor areas become unpleasant to enjoy the natural environs, thereby diminishing enjoyment of their homes. Residents are less inclined to undertake outdoor activities due to hot air boxed in. Air conditioner placement is not legislated. Constant hot wind generated near neighbouring trees requires more watering etc. At this rate, I wonder how long before this council is indistinguishable from any other as the green leafy canopy promoted, dwindles further. Council’s tree strategy policy outcome will help determine this.

I’m aware that so long as planning criteria meets legislation, approval can be straightforward.

**I suggest that as part of council’s planning assessment process, at the initial stages, the applicant be actively encouraged to consider construction design, giving full consideration to retention and incorporation of any established healthy mature trees on the property.**

Inclusion of a section requesting information on what factors are considered to influence removal of any large tall tree proposed regardless of whether regulated or significant native or introduced species. The Planning Officer would then be in full possession of all the facts during discussions with the relevant parties.

Were this a routine procedure, would provide a catalyst for robust discussion between client, architect, builder, council planner, etc as pros and cons are raised. Ultimately, the best outcomes, not initially apparent will surface such as financial cost savings related to time and money for landscaping, water usage, instant shade and pleasant visual outlook and amenity at outset.

Large tree removal can be expensive and hazardous so environment and client benefit. There are local examples of dwelling design incorporating existing trees already undertaken by Architect Sandy Wilkinson.

In addition, I would like to take this opportunity to raise other issues that potentially put established mature tall trees at risk, on some properties.

## **6. Smaller backyards**

Outdoor areas condensed in size due to renovations or new builds can mean that the existing neighbour's tree is deemed a nuisance. Especially if the new pool, or spa bath is directly under the adjoining property tree canopy. Similarly, trampoline placed up against fence line so users are shaded by neighbour's tree canopy. Inevitably, conflict arises, complaints when leaf litter blows onto it.

Existing healthy mature trees can be placed in jeopardy if their mere continued existence is perceived as a problem in both examples.

While the tree is a permanent fixture, placement of others recreational items that could be better positioned elsewhere is not undertaken.

Varying perceptions and different cultural backgrounds can create conflict, and neighbour disputes, particularly when lack of privacy experienced. Ultimately the tree may be worse off and the overall environment diminished. Could council look into by-law on distances from fence line to prevent these issues?

## **7. Conclusion:**

The City of Norwood Payneham and St Peters not only has some excellent built heritage remaining, but the natural vegetation habit displayed by beautiful mature tall trees should be protected for future generations to enjoy. Choosing this city to live, work and play in is greatly enhanced by the environmental aspects such as mature tall leafy trees. Unlike some other suburbs, the retention and enhancement of simply being able to have the pleasure to enjoy nature's glory of trees whether in council park, verge or private property needs to be a priority for all.

Thank you for giving full consideration to my suggestions as outlined.

Draft submission to  
Norwood Payneham & St Peters Council  
Draft Tree Strategy 2022-2027

## 1. Summary

The Draft Tree Strategy is a most anticipated and timely initiative by Norwood, Payneham & St Peters Council (NPSP Council): it is well informed, clearly presented and addresses most main issues. The action plans are well structured and when further developed can be more useful e.g. the Community Engagement Plan.

We are very supportive of the use of best practice with objective data and criteria (The Tree Planting Priority Criteria, Tree Performance Criteria, Street Tree Palette and *Street Tree Selection Criteria (S3)* are welcomed criteria), to inform equitable decision-making.

Time will tell whether needed results are achieved, whether an inclusive process is applied and achieved in a timely manner. After all, this is by which stakeholders, especially ratepayers, partly measure success.

The strategy (or Council) should make commitments for time-efficiency and transparency throughout the implementation and administration of the processes. It would be desirable for information such as in this draft strategy to be always visible and readily accessible.

We all agree that trees are important, however we also emphasise that while the health of the trees is critical, more important is the health of people because of trees.

It is a public health benefit as well as for heat reduction to plant trees.

People spend less time in acute care in expensive hospitals if there are trees in their neighbourhood.

Trees reduce the impact on our acute health care system just as swimming pools and ovals and bicycle paths etc do.

In relation to tree plantings by new developments in Kent Town and on Rundle Street, there is little evidence of the Urban Tree Canopy Overlay or the Urban Canopy Offset Scheme having any effect. The receipts have evidently been commandeered by the State Government for its other purposes regardless of the preferences of the community. Receipts from Kent Town developments would be very useful for NPSP Council to help fund open space and greening activities in Kent Town.

We will not address in any detail the many welcomed approaches that are recommended in this Draft Strategy, rather will focus on the potential application of the recommended strategies to the Rundle Street Community in Kent Town.



## 2. The Rundle Street Kent Town Community (RSKT)

This submission is from the Rundle Street Kent Town Community (RSKT) ([www.rundlestreetkenttown.com](http://www.rundlestreetkenttown.com)) which aims to revitalise Rundle Street.

We recognise the relevance of the Draft Tree Strategy to Rundle St and associated environs.

RSKT recognises that healthy street trees in Rundle Street can:

- Provide habitat for birds and other wildlife
- Provide shade
- Make Rundle Street more liveable
- Reduce stormwater run-off and erosion
- Improve the quality of the air we breathe
- Improve our health and connection with nature

There are many local contributing factors to global warming such as pollution from vehicular traffic, whereas local mitigating factors can include planting trees for their carbon capture benefits.

We are members of and supportive of the Kent Town Residents Association (KTRA), however this submission is about only one street in Kent Town.

The NPSP Council Draft Tree Strategy and the RSKT goals are very similar. Our stated RSKT goals (<https://rundlestreetkenttown.com/our-goals/>) are like those ideals referred to in the Draft Strategy, that is for a *greener, cooler, and more liveable* Rundle Street community.

### **Why is Rundle Street so important?**

It is a prominent Adelaide Street and runs for about 6.15 Km from Pulteney Street to Fullarton Rd.

Most of Rundle Street is in Kent Town (56%), more than in Rundle St East and Rundle Road combined, in the adjoining Adelaide City Council area.

The NPSP Council refers to Rundle Street as 'The Gateway to the East'. Yet Kent Town is an area of high need of tree canopy as the Draft Tree Strategy indicates. That has always been a contradiction but is beginning to be addressed. In the past 18 months, the Council, State Government and KTRA have usefully collaborated with about 150 trees planted, many in Rundle Street.

However, Kent Town is surrounded and dissected by busy main roads, including Rundle Street. Trees are urgently needed along these roads to address the pollution and carbon felt in Rundle Street as well as across the wider suburb. Accordingly,

requests have been made to Council about the great need for priority tree plantings on Fullarton Road and North Terrace in the vicinity of Rundle Street.

Rundle Street is an important Activity Centre (see Figure 15) which is expected to continue growing. There are about 80 businesses and 220 residences (that's about 350 residents). (These numbers are to be reviewed this year).

On Rundle Street there are 32 Historic and Heritage places, about 130 street trees, 1006 metres of verges available for gardens interrupted by 38 driveways, and there are 28 Stobie poles that have been conditionally approved by SA Power Networks for carrying art and other notices.

It is believed that on any school day, about 1400 people (students and parents and staff) engage with Prince Alfred College. This is greater than the number of people who live in Kent Town. Most of these people will travel on Rundle Street.

RSKT is presently analysing traffic count data from the Department of Infrastructure and Transport to evidence the volume and nature of this traffic in contrast to the little ameliorating influence from the few trees along these roads.

There are increasing amounts of development and urban infill in Rundle Street with more expected soon in line with Government policies. The KTRA's *A Liveable Kent Town Plan* (2020) expressed the wish for greater density in Kent Town especially in the Rundle Street vicinity but not unconditionally.

This evidence supports the need and timeliness for the Draft Tree Strategies to be applied, or piloted, in Rundle Street, especially a Streetscape Upgrade or "Complete Street" project as referred to in Strategy 3.1.3.

**Rundle Street can be a useful opportunity to implement Council's "Complete Street" where there is a mix of residential and commercial occupants.**

Such a project could address these many issues in Rundle Street, including street tree, verge and intersection plantings (<https://rundlestreetkenttown.com/greening-of-rundle-street/>), and the importance of open space in people's quality of life. It could enlist a Local area traffic management study and plan (LATMP) to address complementary issues important to the local community such as parking, walking, and cycling, and traffic management, safety and speed limits. Then there would be a comprehensive and strategic approach.

### 3. Community readiness

Rundle Street Kent Town is ready for a "Complete Street" project. We are involved in this community reflecting the values in Strategies 4.1, 5.1 and 5.2.

For example, in 2020 the KTRA took initiative after discussion with the NPSP Council and residents were trained by UniSA students, then liaised with TreeNet (SA) and mapped all street trees across the 25 streets in Kent Town.

This resulted in evidence for how many more trees were possible to be planted in all streets and thus the extent of the need and possible plantings and then requests of NPSP Council for increased plantings.

Further collaboration achieved funding from Green Adelaide for a further 100 trees.

This was innovative and useful as was the hosting of seventeen UniSA students over three years addressing a variety of community needs. This demonstrates the local capacity to be innovative and flexible and attract resources and to assist in a "Complete Street" project.

A contemporary example of such initiative reflecting Strategy 4.1 is called an Adopt-a-tree in Rundle Street project (<https://rundlestreetkenttown.com/greening-of-rundle-street/>).

In the past year, the NPSP Council has planted 48 trees outside 30 businesses and residential properties in Rundle Street. Businesses and residents are to be invited to help care for the trees planted in front of some of their premises and residences. They will get a bucket provided and labelled by the project's sponsors (Bunnings SA and Officeworks SA), and on RSKT website their participation will be recognised in efforts to make Rundle Street Kent Town more liveable for all who use it.

The Draft Tree Strategy refers (p.19) to the "...need to work collaboratively and in partnership with all stakeholders to retain and grow the tree population in the City." We agree and emphasise that this means involvement of the community, especially in the preparation of a Community Engagement Plan (p.55)

This will be a beginning of concerted efforts to involve businesses and residents with Governments to collaborate about valued initiatives in Rundle Street.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit to this consultation.

Dr David Baker PhD  
Rundle Street Community

[bakerdaus@gmail.com](mailto:bakerdaus@gmail.com)  
[www.rundlestreetkenttown.com](http://www.rundlestreetkenttown.com)  
0418 891 807



4 March 2022

Ms. Nicole Rolfe  
City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood  
5067 SA

Dear Ms. Rolfe

**City of Norwood Payneham and St Peters draft Tree Strategy 2022 – 2027**

Thank you for the opportunity to provide SA Water's input as a part of the consultation process for the City of Norwood Payneham and St Peters' draft Tree Strategy 2022 - 2027.

SA Water provides safe, clean drinking water and reliable sewer services to more than 1.7 million South Australians.

Our Strategy 2020-25 was launched in October 2020 and charts our course over the next five years, while also having a view towards 2050. It recognises the decisions we make have a long-term impact on the wellbeing of our customers and community and the future sustainability of both our business and the South Australian economy and environment.

Framed by our vision, "Delivering trusted water services for a sustainable and healthy South Australia" and structured around five strategic focus areas, our strategy outlines what we will achieve for our customers, our stakeholders, and our people.

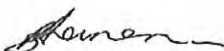
We have set an ambitious direction, and success will be achieved with continued focus on understanding our customers' and stakeholders' priorities and delivering the core water services they need and value.

We see alignment between a number of SA Water's strategic focus areas and the vision and priorities set out in the City of Norwood Payneham and St Peters' draft Tree Strategy to create a greener, cooler, and more liveable metropolitan Adelaide.

We are pleased to provide in-principle support for the draft Tree Strategy. For your consideration, I have highlighted key areas of the strategy that have the potential to impact SA Water customers in attachment 1.

We would welcome the opportunity to meet with you and other representatives from the City of Norwood Payneham and St Peters' tree planning board to have a conversation on how we can work together to support a greener, cooler, healthier community by enhancing tree coverage whilst also protecting SA Water assets.

Kind regards,



Rachael Neumann

**Manager Key Stakeholder Relations**

Phone: 7424 1187

Email: [Rachael.neumann@sawater.com.au](mailto:Rachael.neumann@sawater.com.au)

## Attachment 1

### Impact to wastewater infrastructure

Since 2015, the largest cause of wastewater network blockages has been tree root intrusion, with 937 City of Norwood Payneham and St Peters residents impacted by inadequate drainage or, in some cases, wastewater overflows. The majority of blockages to a customer's wastewater connection are caused by trees planted within the council road verge.

In some cases, tree root intrusion may require excavation to undertake repair on wastewater mains when traditional non-invasive methods are not successful. This may require excavation in close proximity to a tree that may cause a safety risk for workers and may undermine the trees structural root zone. Where a tree is causing significant damage to infrastructure, SA Water may be authorised to remove as per section 14 and 15 the Water Industry Regulations 2012.

### High risk tree species

Analysis of historical wastewater blockage data has found that high risk tree species that cause wastewater blockages include Callistemon, Fraxinus, Jacaranda, Melia, Lophostemon and Eucalyptus. Some of the most popular tree species found in the Norwood Payneham and St Peters council area are the Jacaranda and Callistemon species making up 6.7 per cent and 5.6 per cent of planted trees respectively. The tree species mentioned above, except for Lophostemon, have been proposed for planting in the draft Tree Strategy. Due to these species' extensive root, they are found to be some of the most intrusive tree species impacting wastewater customer connections and we request that these trees be reconsidered for future planting or at the very least are planted a suitable distance from SA Water infrastructure.

### Tree management tools

SA Water has conducted extensive research into the cause of wastewater blockages and mitigation measures, leading to the creation of the SA Water [Tree Planting Guide](#). The guide recommends the minimum distances trees should be planted from water infrastructure, outlines the approved types of tree root barriers, and details the process to contact SA Water for that approval when planting new trees. The guide is also designed to draw from the requirements set out in Section 13 of the [Water Industry Regulations 2012](#) to ensure the protection of water and wastewater assets.

Following the proactive measures outlined in the Tree Planting Guide will allow for more trees to be planted in closer spaces, where they previously were not permitted under the *Water Industry Act 2012*, which supports urban cooling and an increased tree canopy coverage. It is important to note that if a tree species is not listed in the Tree Planting Guide schedules, it is not recommended to be planted in the council area.

Another tool to help support the City of Norwood Payneham and St Peters' draft Tree Strategy is the SA Water [Healthy Pipes](#) tool which assists councils and private residents obtain information on the location of water and wastewater infrastructure to help plant more trees by using the correct species of trees in the right place to avoid future wastewater blockages. By utilising both the SA Water Healthy Pipes tool and Tree Planting guide, we can work together with council areas to create a greener, cooler, healthier community.





Australian Institute of  
Landscape Architects

Mario Barone PSM  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PO Box 204  
Kent Town SA 5071

3 March 2022

### **City of Norwood, Payneham and St Peters *Draft Tree Strategy 2022-2027***

Dear Mr Barone,

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on the City of Norwood, Payneham and St Peters - *Draft Tree Strategy 2022-2027* (the Strategy).

The Council is to be commended for its plans to increase the City's tree canopy cover by 20% by 2045, including the planting of at least 500 trees per year over the next four years.

The Strategy includes some excellent initiatives to help facilitate this including strategic prioritisation tools, management, advocacy, and education.

#### **About AILA**

The Australian Institute of Landscape Architects (AILA) leads a dynamic and respected profession: creating great places to support healthy communities and a sustainable planet.

We work together to create healthy communities, connected urban green infrastructure, and liveable, sustainable cities and regions. Our 2,800+ members are driven by AILA's values and our advocacy, driven by our Strategic Plan.

The work of South Australian landscape architects is recognised for creating more liveable cities, healthy active spaces, and sustainable design outcomes for everyone.

We are active on infrastructure development teams of all types, often leading, connecting, facilitating, and navigating to help achieve shared outcomes.

The Australian Institute of Landscape Architects – South Australian Chapter (AILA SA) strongly supports of the overarching vision of the Strategy to create a greener, cooler and more liveable City to enhance community well-being.

AILA SA is committed to working creating '**A greener, healthier, inclusive and climate resilient South Australia**' and this is embedded in our Strategic Plan and Core Values.

#### **Feedback on the Strategy**

##### **1. Develop a concise Strategy summary**

We recommend the Strategy includes a more concise summary to highlight and strengthen the impact of the strategic objectives and actions.





## 2. Consider a simplified Strategy structure

We recommend a simplified structure so there is a clearer hierarchy from Vision to Strategic Objectives (ideally measurable) to Actions. A 'strategy on a page' approach will enable simpler messages as an outward-facing community document, reaffirming the strong advocacy role the Strategy will have.

We recognise the hard work and excellent technical knowledge, evidence and background that supports the Strategy and note this will be critical to delivering the objectives, however this information may be better placed as supporting information to allow the strategy and actions to take precedence.

We recommend the five strategic themes are re-worked into Strategic Objectives and the key elements of the strategy re-framed into actions that can be measured.

For example, the connection between the Vision, the three Strategic Objectives, five strategic themes, key elements, and the Action Plan lack clarity in the Strategy.

A further improvement to simplify the Strategy is to reduce the section on strategic alignment and Council's Strategic and Policy Framework. We believe these important strategic connections could be demonstrated more succinctly

## 3. Highlighting the value of trees

We recommend strengthening the section on the Value of Trees to advocate for trees within the Strategy. We would further recommend reducing the level of procedural detail provided in the *Managing Tree Risks* section – whilst important the details is not required in the Strategy.

## 4. Improving the visual communication style in the Strategy

We recommend the Strategy considers an improved graphic design to break up some of the large amounts of text.

Diagrams, photos, and providing a clear hierarchy to the information would enable a more user-friendly resource. For example, adding prominence to the vision, strategic objectives, and actions to clearly identify the strategic aspects of the Strategy, and call out items of importance within the document such as the elements of pro-active tree risk management.

## 5. Acknowledgement of First Nations

We recommend the acknowledgement of traditional owners is moved to the front of the Strategy and giving it greater prominence.



Australian Institute of  
Landscape Architects

We would welcome the opportunity to discuss our feedback or provide more detailed commentary to further explain the feedback above.

Thank you again for the opportunity to be involved with this consultation process.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Daniel Bennett'. The signature is fluid and cursive, with a prominent initial 'D' and a long horizontal stroke extending to the right.

Daniel Bennett  
AILA SA State President





## Submission to Council:

### Draft Tree Strategy 2022-2027

#### Background Introduction

This submission regarding the draft strategy has been prepared on behalf of Greening Joslin Group. We appreciate that NPSP Council has devoted resources to preparing the draft Tree Strategy 2022-2027, particularly in regard to street tree planting and maintenance. We are very supportive of the adoption of the policy in the context of global warming.

Our group of Joslin residents has previously made submissions to Council about street tree planting, including to CityPlan 2030: Shaping Our Future - Mid Term Review (May 2020); Draft Economic Development Strategy 2021–2026 (August 2020); and in person representation to the special meeting of Council, April 14th, 2021.

The submissions have been accepted by Council. At the April 2021 meeting a motion "That Project Submission O-ES1 Street Tree Planting funding be amended to reflect that 500 street trees be planted each year" was carried.

#### *May we emphasise the key components that we value in the draft Tree Strategy*

- Tree canopy cover is a key local government initiative and responsibility in addressing climate change and this is now urgent.
- Street tree planting must provide for a complete canopy as far as practicable. We recognise that there is immediate and ongoing costs involved, but in the sum total of Council's annual budget of \$50 M, it is indeed not huge. We look forward to seeing appropriate budget allocations for each of the key elements of the tree strategy;
- We look forward to approximately 830 net new trees per year on both public and private land, totalling over 19,000 new trees over the 23 year period to 2045.

It is well established locally and internationally (see Adelaide's Treenet publications), that the benefits of street trees far outweigh the small initial costs and ongoing maintenance:

- Energy Savings from shading;
- Air Quality improvement;
- CO2 (reduced power output);
- Storm Water mitigation;
- Substantial increased property values;
- Customers prefer retail businesses in shaded areas (extreme heat and glare adversely affects trade).
- NPSP needs to ensure it is not falling yet further behind the norm for tree cover in Adelaide and this will be a huge issue for councillors at the next election.

#### *We support the statement included in the Tree Strategy*

"Through this Strategy, there is an opportunity to take a more strategic and long-term approach with our street tree planting program, by prioritising areas with low street tree canopies that would benefit from their cooling effect and streetscape appeal. We are also introducing a tree species selection framework to provide clarity and consistency around tree

species selections to make sure we have the right tree in the right place. Finally, through this Strategy, the Council plans to engage and involve the community in selecting and watering street trees in their local area.”

***Key elements of the strategy that we strongly support include:***

- implementing a digital tree inventory; detailed tree inventory is critical to the development of a proactive tree management framework.
- formalising Council owned tree removal criteria;
- investigating loss of amenity options;
- introducing strategic criteria for tree planting priority areas;
- developing a forward tree planting plan;
- introducing a tree species selection framework;
- developing comprehensive tree planting and maintenance operational guidelines;
- developing a long term replacement plan for ageing trees;
- formalising a risk management framework;
- developing a community engagement plan for street tree planting; and
- improving data collection for evidence based advocacy.

***Associated policy review***

We are very pleased that Council has adopted the *Verge Landscaping and Maintenance Policy & Guidelines, 2021* and the *Open Space Strategy, 2003* which provides a framework for the Council to effectively manage, maintain, enhance and develop its open space network for the benefit of a variety of stakeholders. It may be due time for the Open Space Strategy 2003 to be reviewed because many open space projects have been successfully implemented.

***Major streetscape upgrade***

We support the prioritising tree planting in suburbs with low levels of canopy cover by filling in the gaps along each street where possible (Table 4).

It is our view that undertaking just one only major streetscape upgrade each year is inadequate, and the commitment is weakly expressed as an endeavour only. We suggest that the commitment should be to undertake 5 km of streetscape upgrade each year. We do strongly support the policy of upgrading a whole section of a street, (footpath, kerb and gutter, paving, road surface etc). In the Action Plan it is identified that a 10 Year Forward Street Tree Planting Program is appropriate.

***Tree Performance Criteria and the Street Tree Palette***

We support the *Tree Performance Criteria* and the *Street Tree Palette (Table 7)*. We do however wish to emphasize, in residential streets, some of the listed trees are too small to provide a full canopy cover and should only be used as supplementary or subsidiary planting in association with large canopy trees.

***Action Plan 2022 - 2027***

The action plan is a comprehensive and hopefully effective approach to street trees in NPSP. We particularly support the need to allocate adequate budget and personnel to the Tree Strategy. At an early stage of the strategy it needs to be planned for effective and timely implementation, not left 'on the shelf gathering dust'.

***Additional Points***

- On the web page (<https://www.npsp.sa.gov.au/article/view/1799>) it refers to "planting of at least 500 trees" whereas resolution of Council is for the planting of 500 additional trees. The Strategy makes it clearer (page 65) that approximately 850 nett new trees per year is the objective.
- The NPSP Tree Strategy runs 2022 to 2027. In the context of global warming, there will need to be an audit and reporting on the implementation of the strategy. We support an annual feedback report to Council that details implementation and a full review in the lead up to 2027.
- One idea worth consideration, applicable where houses are being demolished and rebuilt such as throughout Joslin, each property owner may request replacement street tree(s) be established, in accord with Council policy, at the owners expense.





## RESILIENT EAST

4 March 2022

Nicole Rolfe  
Strategic Planner, Economic Development & Strategic Projects  
City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters  
[Townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:Townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)

### Submission to the Draft Tree Strategy 2022-27 Consultation

Dear Nicole,

I am writing to support City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters Draft Tree Strategy 2022-27. The strategies actions are the appropriate steps that will support the vision of "Creating a greener, cooler and more liveable City to enhance Community well-being".

A lot of work has gone into preparing this report, with accurately detailed background on the challenges with growing the urban canopy cover. The five themes and their strategies set out within the Tree Strategy Framework and Action Plan are supported. NPSP becomes the fifth Resilient East Council to have a public Tree Strategy, with City of Prospect most recently finalising theirs earlier this year.

This submission is from the Resilient East Coordinator, not on behalf of the Steering Group, and demonstrates the linkages to our existing strategies and documents, and recommendations or opportunities to enhance the messaging around climate adaptation throughout the document. **Appendix 1** includes minor design, referencing and wording suggestions, mostly for the background sections.

### Resilient East Canopy and Green Cover Mission and Strategies

In early 2018 the Resilient East Steering Group endorsed the *Canopy and Green Cover Mission and Strategy* which takes into account the 30 Year Plan for Greater Adelaide's canopy cover targets and climate change. The mission and strategies and the subsequent implications for Councils are clearly aligned to the NSPS Draft Tree Strategy:

**Mission:** By 2045, Resilient East Councils will increase canopy and green cover by a proportional 20%, compared with 2013 levels, creating cooler more liveable places for comfort, amenity and urban biodiversity

### Strategies:

- **Targeting investment:** Heat mapping and tree and greening spatial mapping will inform where to prioritise action
- **Council planting:** Tree planting and vegetation enhancement in streets and open space will maximise canopy and green cover Integrating Water Sensitive Urban Design (WSUD) will increase soil moisture for healthier plants
- **Collaboration:** Councils will work collectively with the LGA and State Government on better ways for protecting and enhancing canopy and green cover
- **Selecting the right species:** A new guide will help in planning climate resilient species and landscapes
- **Community & Developers:** Councils will collaborate with community to support more trees and canopy and collaborate with developers to include WSUD and create more green space in housing and larger projects
- **Monitoring and reporting:** Changes to canopy and green cover across the region will be quantified and reported every 5 years



## RESILIENT EAST

Implications for councils:	NPSP strategy
Minimum 20% increase in Canopy and Green Cover by 2045 (originally this was to the 2013 baseline, but will now be to the 2018 LiDAR capture baseline)	<b>Strategy 3.1 – TREE TARGETS AND PRIORITY AREAS</b> Increase the City's canopy cover by 20% by 2045 in a strategic and equitable manner.
Implementing planting programs and projects on council and public land aimed to support achieving a 20% increase by 2045 (or 30% canopy cover total), ensuring that there is sufficient annual progress across a 5-year period	<b>Action 3.3.1 Develop a 10 Year Forward Street Tree Planting Program</b> , including the planting of a minimum of 500 new trees per year, based on the <b>Priority Area Criteria</b> and maximising the number of trees per property, as space allows <b>Strategy 3.3 – STRATEGIC TREE REPLACEMENT</b> Develop a long-term strategy for the replacement of ageing trees that form part of a significant avenue or stand.
Targeting investment - Using the best information from heat mapping heat and canopy cover assessments; for selecting the right tree species and other vegetation; and leverage canopy and green cover outcomes from projects being undertaken for other purposes	<b>Strategy 3.2 – TREE SPECIES SELECTION FRAMEWORK</b> Plant the right tree in the right place. <i>Criteria set out here includes species selection for climate, prioritisation using heat mapping and canopy cover etc.</i> <b>Action 3.1.4:</b> Integrate the Street Tree Planting Program with open space and reserve upgrades to deliver multiple outcomes, including the establishment of green corridors and connectors
Partnering with community and collaborating with developers	<b>Strategy 5.1 – COMMUNITY:</b> Educate and incentivise the community to retain existing trees and plant new trees on private property. <b>Strategy 5.2 – PARTNERSHIPS:</b> Collaborate with others to share data, learnings and resources to strengthen impact and effect change.
Tackling the barriers for canopy and green cover by collaborating with the State Government and other stakeholders	<b>Action 3.1.2</b> Continue to seek <b>external funding</b> where possible to boost the tree planting program. <b>Action 3.2.5</b> Continue to <b>collaborate with essential service providers</b> such as SA Power Networks, to influence the tree species appropriate for planting near utilities. <b>Action 5.1.2</b> Continue to seek the views of the community on trees through the bi-annual <b>Community Survey</b> and respond to issues as appropriate. <b>Strategy 5.2 – PARTNERSHIPS:</b> Collaborate with others to share data, learnings and resources to strengthen impact and effect change. <sup>1</sup>
Monitoring urban heat and canopy cover on a five* yearly cycle in order to report progress and revise strategies as required. <i>*Will be in cycle as appropriate by all stakeholders, including SA Gov</i>	<b>Action 5.2.1</b> Continue active <b>partnerships and advocacy activities</b> , where appropriate, with Resilient East, Treenet and Green Adelaide, including the funding of regular Heat Mapping and Vegetation Analysis.

### Resilient East Adaptation Plan and Climate Projections (p27)

It is great that there is a section that highlights the Resilient East Adaptation Plan as a key strategy of note. Two suggestions for this section:

- 1) To work with Resilient East Coordinator to check the wording for the climate change projections and current impacts in line with the State Government's latest updates and IPCC reports.

Climate Projections in the Resilient East Regional Adaptation Plan will soon be out of date, given the release of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Sixth Assessment Reports:

[The Physical Sciences Basis \(IPCC August 2021\)](#)

[Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability \(IPCC February 2022\)](#)





# RESILIENT EAST

The SA State Government will be preparing regional projections based on National and IPCC data and then Resilient East will have updated information to inform council policies and plans. This is likely to be ready by June 2022. Observations made at this point indicated that the trajectories planned (i.e. for numbers of extreme days, over 35 or 40 degrees Celsius) are being realised. The IPCC 2021 data release indicates that there is no immediate slowing of this trajectory, and maybe happening faster than anticipated.

2) Add a section under 'How is this relevant to the Tree Strategy' called 'Recent collaborative work' to highlight the ongoing collaborative efforts that are useful for creation and implementation of the tree strategy, and reference [www.resilienteast.com](http://www.resilienteast.com)

## Relevant recent collaborative work of Resilient East

- Collaborative Heat Mapping for Eastern and Northern Adelaide Project report (2018)
- Canopy Mission and Strategies (2018)
- Water Sensitive Urban Design for a Resilient East (2020)
- Resilient East Street Tree Species Guideline (2021)
- Metropolitan Canopy Report using LiDAR (2020)
- Creating More Spaces for Trees Report (2021)
- Annual Report 2020/21
- Canopy & Heat working group

## Tree Strategy Framework

### Theme 1: Identify and Manage

#### Strategy 1.1 – STREET TREE INVENTORY

Build and manage a comprehensive and accurate street tree inventory.

#### Strategy 1.2 – TREE STRATEGY REVIEW

Keep up to date with best practice approaches to tree management and maintenance.

Very supportive of improving capability to understand and manage an accurate street tree inventory, which many other partner councils have recently also reviewed. Regarding tree asset management, here two other points that could be included:

- the value of trees increases as they age, which makes them appreciating assets, unlike built assets (typically depreciating assets),
- tree inventory data will be useful also to note patterns attributed to any species over time, and note which plants may be more suited to the impacts of climate change.

### Theme 2: Protect and Value

#### Strategy 2.1 – COUNCIL OWNED TREE RETENTION

Council owned trees are retained wherever possible and requests to remove Council owned trees are only considered where they satisfy the Council's tree removal criteria and processes.

The 2022 LiDAR canopy cover assessment will allow for a direct comparison of canopy cover between the three year period of 2018 and 2022. This method is likely to be repeated in future years to provide a mechanism of reporting on 30-Year Plan targets. There is the potential to understand the impact of how development approvals, building footprint extensions and urban infill has impacted on canopy and green space, including unregulated trees, which will provide good evidence and insight into where specific and tree gain and losses are occurring.

The development of best practice Driveway Crossover Guidelines will be a great tool to demonstrate how we can retain greenspace and trees with single driveways, and for urban infill where multiple driveways are created. Also investigating introduction of 'loss of amenity' charges for street tree removals will improve valuing trees as appreciating assets and therefore recognising their true cost. Going further than this, and is recommended, to be in line with other Resilient East councils (i.e. Town of Walkerville and City of Burnside), is to create a differentiation with removal of trees that meet the criteria, and removal of trees for development benefit. An appropriate monetary value can be placed using a formula, such as an Urban Tree Amenity Valuation Formula. This will further incentivise retention of mature trees.



# RESILIENT EAST

## Theme 3: Plan for Growth and Renewal

### Strategy 3.1 – TREE TARGETS AND PRIORITY AREAS

Increase the City's canopy cover by 20% by 2045 in a strategic and equitable manner.

Very supportive of aligning the target with the current LiDAR baseline (2018/19), as it aligns with the mission of Resilient East. Emphasising the need for prioritisation and demonstrating a range of ways to do this is excellent, and it will be important to map this consistently to enable strategic prioritisation across the organisation. All actions within this section demonstrate strong alignment within the Resilient East Strategies.

Resilient east resources that can support this work:

- [Water Sensitive Urban Design for a Resilient East](#) (June 2020, support 3.1.5)  
This is a report that summarises the extent and performance of WSUD in the Resilient East Region, including case studies and monetised benefits of WSUD assets. [Detailed Monetised Benefits report is here](#). We investigated some of our WSUD and green infrastructure initiatives to understand the value they have on water quality, neighbourhood character, health benefits and more.

### Strategy 3.2 – TREE SPECIES SELECTION FRAMEWORK

Plant the right tree in the right place.

#### Heat Mapping & Canopy cover updates in 2022 (p42-43)

Regarding *Table 5 Street Tree planting priority criteria*, just noting that there will be new canopy cover and heat mapping data coming out in late 2022. This will be in time for preparation of the *Ten Year Forward Street Tree Planting Program*. Whilst it is unlikely that much will have changed from the status from the 2018/19 data capture, it will be important in the criteria to ensure that the differences between the data captures is understood and used. All the Resilient East partners will be working with Green Adelaide and DEW on this project.

When talking about 'hotspots' on the urban heat map, it is useful to use a descriptor word 'extreme heat' hot spots or 'urban heat islands', as the word 'hotspot' is used in all sorts of mapping for whatever the map is showing. The current heat mapping also aligns these urban heat island hotspots with a social vulnerability index using 2016 census data. We are in support of this happening again for the current analysis of data, which can be a further prioritisation if suitable.

#### Plan the Right tree in the right place (p48)

The phrase 'right tree right place' is a simplified design principle for choosing the right sized tree within the constraints restraints that exist in the place you want to put a tree. It makes sense to also be used by service authorities who work with legislated lists of trees limiting certain species based on the height, pervasive roots and safety issues around their infrastructure. This phrase also lends itself to implying limitations. It can be used with the intent of also creating opportunities beyond what may currently be there, but thinking about how we might create more spaces for trees to enable more bigger tree species, and not just end up with lots of little street trees, that won't reach canopy cover or 'tunnel' type targets.

Perhaps a consideration could also be about whether there's the opportunity to 'create' more spaces for trees, not just working within the existing spaces, and ensuring that space isn't lost. The phrase could be expanded upon, for example by indicating council will look at the existing and potential features of a landscape / streetscape and make good choices for the survival of the tree within these environments, and will, where possible, create more spaces above, below and on-ground for trees.

A few examples come to mind:

- Greening is a priority in the least 'treed' areas, and there is typically a reason for this – they are challenging places to plant trees. Therefore more expensive options are usually required to create the appropriate space which detour the services, the narrow verge and footpath spaces that exist in many of these areas. Whilst it might not be within the financial and strategic scope to include this application in all areas, it should be considered as you move through your five years, and in preparation for the review.



## RESILIENT EAST

- When trees senesce and require removal, there is potentially less space underground and above ground to suit the same sized tree, due to the legislation requirements, which means more often than not, smaller trees will be planted in streets.
- A consideration for new dwellings, is that new underground infrastructure does not get in the way of existing / future trees in the space in the verge. If a street tree has been removed for the purposes of development, the new tree should be earmarked in planning system to ensure that services are not put within the proximity that would mean a tree cannot be placed there, without root barriers or other forms of protection.

Having said this, the actions in the plan demonstrate that there is a strong indication to provide as much evidence and support for making good decisions, which will ultimately seek to future proof NPSP canopy cover. There was also note that in some cases increasing the size of the planting pit has been included.

Very supportive of the move to increase the number of tree planted per property on a case-by-case basis, and of a species diversity quota!

Resilient East resources that can support this work:

- [Resilient East Street Tree Species Guideline](#) (January 2021, supporting Strategy 3.2)  
This working Guideline has been developed to assist councils in choosing a diversity of tree species, suitable to our changing climate. It lists over 100 species and considers attributes like; useful life expectancy, watering needs and resilience to droughts, pests and severe weather events. The Plant Selector Tool (Botanic Gardens) is likely to be updated this year, as well as interstate research on climate resilience of common urban tree species in different climate zones (Which Plant Where).
- [Creating More Spaces for Trees](#) (support 3.2.5)  
This report is the outcome of a University of Adelaide Industry Engaged PhD Internship Project, supported by the City of Adelaide and Resilient East. It looks at underground space available to plant urban trees and influencing factors, such as utility services and planning regulations. The information is applicable across Adelaide.

### Street Tree Selection Criteria (Table 9)

In relation to infrastructure underground in 2021 Resilient East published the [Creating more Spaces for Trees](#) report on the issues with the contested spaces 'below' ground (as listed above). Part of this included documenting the extent of the process of getting trees into the ground, which is likely to be relevant to the increasingly built up areas of your council and a simple image description of underground utility planting tree planting requirements – these two diagrams are included in **Appendix 2**. They fit in with the other evidence built in this section, and you are welcome to use these in your report, or in future technical documents.

### Strategy 3.3 – STRATEGIC TREE REPLACEMENT

Develop a long term strategy for the replacement of ageing trees that form part of a significant avenue or stand.

Table 12 (Council Owned Tree Removal Criteria): Consider including a criteria that includes the important role of retaining habitat trees on streets and parks, for example, retaining dead or poisoned trees for habitat value.

### Theme 4: Maintain

#### Strategy 4.1 – TREE PLANTING & MAINTENANCE

Deliver best practice tree planting and maintenance processes to ensure existing and new trees thrive and potential damaged caused to people and property by trees is minimised.

It is excellent to see the framework include a criteria list set out in the for installing Treenet Inlets (4.1.2) and that staff education and training is included (4.1.5)

#### Strategy 4.2 – TREE NUISANCE MANAGEMENT

Manage tree litter and debris in accordance with community expectation, to keep the City beautiful, clean and safe.

Consider the use of low-carbon option for blowers.





## RESILIENT EAST

### Theme 5: Inspire and Influence

#### Strategy 5.1 – COMMUNITY

Educate and incentivise the community to retain existing trees and plant new trees on private property.

Strong support. The Community Education and Incentive programs recently developed have highlighted the strength of the Resilient East partnership, through learning from other programs, and tailoring to suit the NPSP priorities and community. Their take-up has demonstrated the desire for people to want to green their properties, which is very encouraging, and would be useful to understand what their barriers are in order to continue reaching new people. Other councils have since been asking NPSPs for advice and are interested in how you have gone about your projects. Consider setting a target for private realm greening separate to public realm (i.e. 20% increase on both), for monitoring purposes.

#### Strategy 5.2 - PARTNERSHIPS

Collaborate with others to share data, learnings and resources to strengthen impact and effect change.

NPSP are active members of the Resilient East Canopy and Heat Working Group. We meet regularly to share strategies and projects, to develop regional projects and research, and work towards meeting the above strategies for each council. These partnerships and groups are valuable and enable regular connection and networking to support the development of each council's plans, policies and strategies by learning from those who have gone before, and for collaborating on advocacy position papers, for example into the State Planning Reforms throughout 2017-2021.

#### Measurement

There are a lot of other strategic documents referenced in the background setting of this document. It would be useful to consider measuring the integration of the Tree Strategy into the other areas of Council, and to include an action ensuring these items are integrated into the plans mentioned. The Measurement section could potentially come under the theme 'Identify and Manage' >> Strategy 1.2, by creating an action that demonstrates implementation across the organisation, as many stakeholders across council will be responsible for delivery of this plan (i.e. planning, transport, operations, arboriculture, horticulture, maintenance, assets, finance, civil, strategic, community engagement, sustainability, communications etc).

For example:

>> 1.2.1 – Ensure successful delivery of the action plan, including the necessary integration across Council departments by setting up a Steering Committee to monitor and track progress on a XXX basis.

This enables appropriate governance, accountability, monitoring progress of actions, provides a place to bring up new issues and risks that are not covered in your plan, and creates continuity for staff changeover of a governance group to deliver the plan.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback. Improving City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters' ability to manage trees and canopy are a crucial part of greening in the Resilient East region, and I look forward to continually working with you to develop your implementation plan. You become the fifth Resilient East Council to have a public Tree Strategy, with City of Prospect most recently finalising theirs earlier this year. For further clarification on any points, please contact me.

Kind regards,

Bec Taylor  
**Resilient East Coordinator**  
 Hosted at City of Unley  
 Ph: 08 8273 8718  
[btaylor@unley.sa.gov.au](mailto:btaylor@unley.sa.gov.au)  
[resilienteast.com](http://resilienteast.com)





# RESILIENT EAST

## Appendix 1: General edits for NPSP Draft Tree Strategy on formatting, design, technical and referencing

- p4 – Species names should be in italics, i.e. *Eucalyptus leucoxylon*
- p11 – **Figure 8: Tree canopy cover by suburb, 2018** – This map is using data from the 2018/2019 LiDAR data collection, however partners involved in the 2020 data analysis were not given specifically the canopy per cent per suburb, and therefore is not in the [Appendix H Vegetation Analysis – City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, Aerometrex, 2020](#). Include in the caption: where the data came from (i.e. extra analysis), tree canopy greater than 3m tall from data captured in 2018/19, note the colour representation (i.e. dark green is highest canopy and dark grey is lowest canopy).
- p12 – **City's urban heat** – Consider mentioning that when you talk about temperatures over 35 degrees you are referring to human health. There are also issues for vegetation, wildlife and pets too. Where mention Urban Heat mapping, you could footnote or link to the heat mapping website tool as evidence here.

Noting as a mostly 'non-council' managed aspect of the bitumen, you could also reference car parks, and the m2 of car parks currently unshaded (maybe for next time!) ([note here recent study by USYD that demonstrates evidence and options for carparks as low-hanging fruit.](#))

- p2-15: **Figures 9, 10, 11 and 12** – Consider including legends or descriptions to help understand that blue is cooler and red is hotter (and that the red and blue lines are suburb delineations). See what [City of Prospect](#) (p12) and [City of Unley](#) (p19) have done for clear interpretations.
- p16 **Benefits of trees** – Consider including a reference here. 'Benefits of trees have been well documented, for example X Y and Z (or in footnotes). Some of these benefits include: etc. If you need assistance here please let me know. The [Creating More Space for Trees](#) report includes a brief literature review on this topic.
- p17 **Managing Tree Risks** – Consider referencing via footnotes Resilient East's 'Creating more Spaces for Trees' report for dotpoint 2: urban consolidation ([resilienteast.com/resources](http://resilienteast.com/resources))
- p27 **Resilient East section** – The original reference for this is our Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan ([resilienteast.com/resources](http://resilienteast.com/resources), rather than the factsheet). Noting that these projections (and therefore any factsheets or elsewhere on our website) will be updated with most recent IPCC projections of global thresholds, and we are waiting for the regional impacts to be finalised. All indications are demonstrating that the projections are worse at this point – some of the thresholds have already been met.
- **Measurement** (p65)  
Consider changing this sentence to say "Regular aerial photography and LiDAR canopy analysis to assess change in tree canopy cover on both private and public land."

### References as mentioned above:

#### Heat Mapping and LIDAR references:

- Homepage – learn about the heat mapping and canopy data here, and access all further links and reports: <https://data.environment.sa.gov.au/Climate/Data-Systems/Urban-Heat-Mapping/Pages/default.aspx>
- Urban Heat and Tree Mapping viewer  
<http://spatialwebapps.environment.sa.gov.au/urbanheat/?viewer=urbanheat>
- Metropolitan Adelaide Tree Canopy Report: LIDAR derived tree canopy coverage metrics across Adelaide, South Australia. (Holt, SJ, Aerometrex, 2020) (Whole of Adelaide statistics) <https://data.environment.sa.gov.au/Content/Publications/Metropolitan%20Adelaide%20Tree%20Canopy%20Report.pdf> [LIDAR derived tree canopy coverage metrics across Adelaide, South Australia, Report 2: Metropolitan Adelaide](#) (Aerometrex Ltd, September 2020)



## RESILIENT EAST

- Appendix H Vegetation Analysis – City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, 2020 (not online)
- Urban Heat and Tree Canopy Mapping FAQs  
[https://data.environment.sa.gov.au/Content/Publications/Urban%20Heat\\_Tree%20Canopy%20Mapping%20FAQs.pdf](https://data.environment.sa.gov.au/Content/Publications/Urban%20Heat_Tree%20Canopy%20Mapping%20FAQs.pdf)
- Collaborative Heat Mapping for Eastern and Northern Adelaide, Nov 2018,  
<https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5c4d88b5aa49a11b1eae4b9f/t/5c56e5024785d36b2305c36c/1549199054081/Heat+Map+Report> [Citation: Seed Consulting Services, EnDev Geographic and Monash University (2018). Collaborative Heat Mapping for Eastern and Northern Adelaide Report. Prepared for the City of Unley on behalf of the Eastern Region Alliance of Councils and the City of Salisbury.]
- Easy to use Urban Heat Mapping Factsheets (2021) <https://www.resilienteast.com/map-viewer>

Resilient East resources: [resilienteast.com/resources](https://www.resilienteast.com/resources)

- Resilient East (2016) **Resilient East Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan** prepared by URPS as part of the Resilient East consultancy led by URPS, for the Eastern Region in association with the Government of South Australia and the Australian Government.
- Meyer-McLean B *et al* (2021) **Creating more Spaces for Trees**, University of Adelaide IEP Internship project report, for the City of Adelaide and Resilient East.

### Other

- Pfautsch, S., Wujeska-Klause, A., Paolini, R., Nouwelant, R. van den, & Morrison, N. (2022). **Despicable Urban Places: Hot Car Parks**. <https://doi.org/10.26183/7q7a-f148>

### Diagrams:

- Meyer-McLean B *et al* (2021) **Creating more Spaces for Trees**, University of Adelaide IEP Internship project report, for the City of Adelaide and Resilient East.

Each of the utility services have different legislated and non-legislated requirements for planting trees near their infrastructure. These differences summarised below, *Figure 18* and *Table 4*, highlight the complexity of the process for finding space to plant trees according to utility protocols. SA Water sewerage (wastewater) assets and SAPN have an associated legislated plant species list of approved trees if planted at a specified distance (See Appendix 1: Schedule 2 and 3). *Figure 18* illustrates the different required distances (offsets) measured from the different utility infrastructures and the centre of the tree trunk. When trees have multiple tree trunks the measurement is taken from the central trunk.

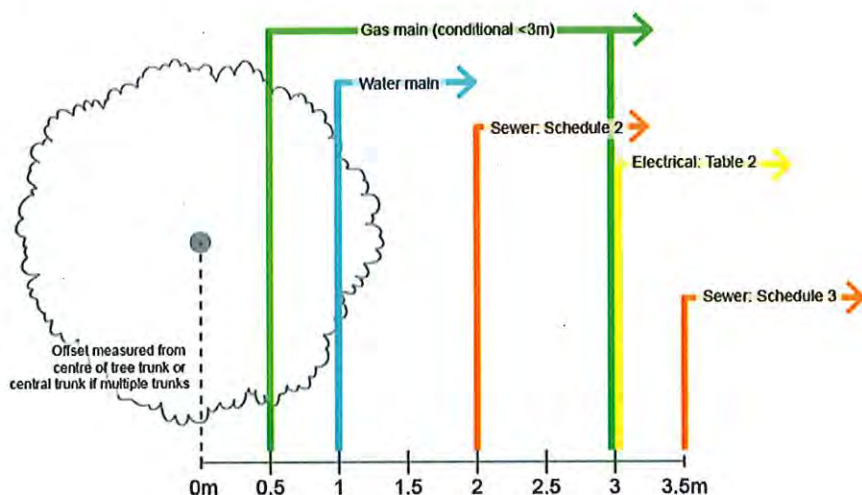


Figure 18: Underground utility tree planting requirements – offset between tree and utility service. (S Rogers & B Meyer-McLean 2021)



# RESILIENT EAST

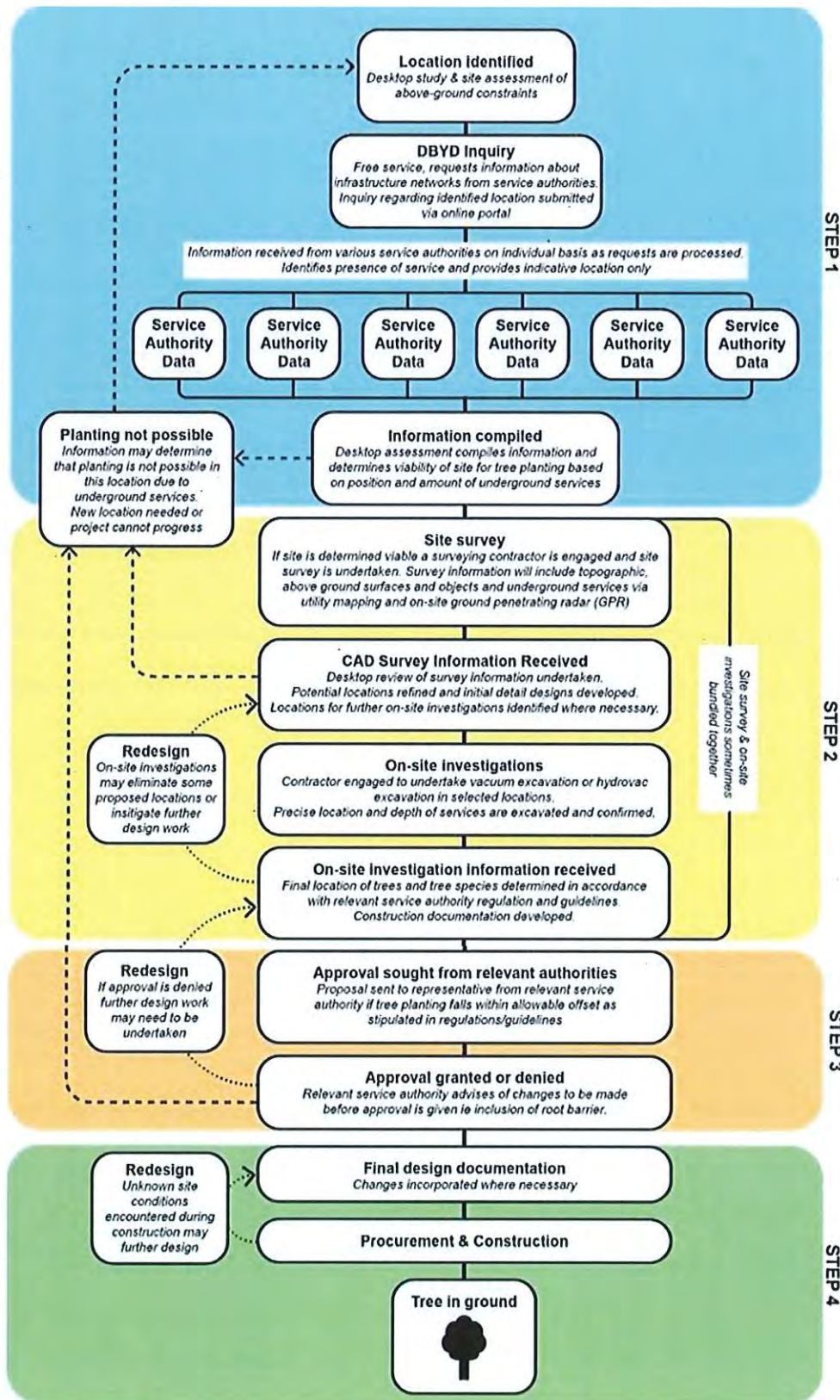


Figure 2: Flow chart illustrating the process of planting tree in Adelaide. (S.Rogers, B Meyer-Mclean)





7 March 2022

Ms Nicole Rolfe  
Strategic Planner, Economic Development & Strategic Projects  
City of Norwood, Payneham and St Peters  
[nrolfe@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:nrolfe@npsp.sa.gov.au)

Dear Nicole,

**City of Norwood, Payneham and St Peters 2022-2027 Draft Tree Strategy  
SA Power Networks Submission  
*Ensuring the Right Trees are Planted Around Powerlines***

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback in relation to City of Norwood Payneham St Peters Draft Tree Strategy 2022-2027.

We are pleased to provide our submission regarding the management of future plantings to create a greener, cooler and more liveable city to enhance community well-being.

By way of background, the trimming of trees is the largest operational expenditure item for SA Power Networks in maintaining electricity supply and minimising the risk of bushfire starts involving the distribution network. These costs (up to \$40 million per annum) are borne by electricity consumers and mainly relate to managing the impact of planting of inappropriate trees under and around powerlines over the past 50 years.

SA Power Networks is required to keep vegetation clear around powerlines to ensure community safety and the delivery of a safe and reliable electricity supply to customers. During the scoping process we are identifying inappropriate plantings that require addressing in line with regulation. We are writing to encourage that in developing your tree planting strategy we collaboratively plan in accordance with the regulations and the approved regulated lists near powerlines.

The State Governments' Office of Technical Regulator (OTR) administers and enforces regulations which have been in place since 1988 relating to the planting of appropriate species of vegetation around electricity infrastructure. These regulations restrict the type and location of trees and vegetation that can be planted near overhead powerlines in bushfire and non-bushfire regions.

Under these Regulations, there are two approved list of species for planting under powerlines - one for bushfire and one for non-bushfire risk areas. The City of Norwood Payneham St Peters is located in a non-bushfire risk area.



**Non-Bushfire risk areas**

SA Power Networks leads co-operative work with councils and other stakeholders to improve outcomes from tree trimming, initiatives include:

- Introducing a risk-based approach that allows reduced pruning around low voltage powerlines in metropolitan Adelaide, providing there is no high voltage located above.
- Introducing a similar approach in late 2019 in ten regional towns with populations over 10,000 (this program has now been extended under new regulations effective from September 2021, subject to further discussion regarding suitable areas with Councils and the OTR)
- Establishing a tree selection advisory committee with industry experts and local government representatives to identify and expand the appropriate planting lists for non-bushfire risk areas
- Working with the nursery industry and councils to develop potential additions to the list of powerline friendly species for planting in non-bushfire areas through trials in various local government areas.

We invite you to view our [pruning around powerlines fact sheet](#) that provides public information.

We would be happy to discuss this further with you or other staff to ensure a collaborative approach which reduces cost over time but also ensures we maintain greening and biodiversity objectives.

Yours sincerely,



Doug Schmidt  
General Manager Network Management  
SA Power Networks Network Management



Kevin Trimper AM  
Chair, Arborist Reference Group



**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:**  
**Sent:** Friday, 4 March 2022 10:07 AM  
**To:** Nicole Rolfe  
**Subject:** Draft Tree strategy

Good morning

Apologies for last minute input.

As an older resident I am greatly disturbed by what has already happened to our City of NPSP by urban infill. This has exacerbated the lack of trees overall to the detriment of air quality.

It is no secret that shade trees are beneficial for many reasons. Streets with a mixture of species- evergreen or not- offer much to the environment as well as pleasure. The cost of maintaining the street trees and verges is surely a small price to pay for the benefit which trees provide- visually, as well as shade and encouraging birdlife, too.

Sincerely ,





TS 29

C77

KENSINGTON RESIDENTS' ASSOCIATION

INCORPORATED

Ph: 8331 9654

Email: [contact@kra.org.au](mailto:contact@kra.org.au)

Website: [www.kra.org.au](http://www.kra.org.au)

*Serving the community since 1977*

The Chief Executive Officer,  
City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters,  
Town Hall,  
175, The Parade,  
Norwood, 5067.

The Secretary,  
Kensington Residents' Association Inc.,  
Mr A Dyson,  
42, Regent Street,  
Kensington, 5068.  
4<sup>th</sup> March, 2022.

**Re: 2022-2027 Draft Tree Strategy Community Consultation**

**Attention: Ms Nicole Rolfe, Strategic Planner,  
Economic Development & Strategic Projects**

Dear Sir,

We thank you for the opportunity to comment on the draft Tree Strategy. As mentioned in your letter, the Kensington Residents' Association has an interest in trees and their management in Kensington and throughout our city. Lobbying from our Association was a key factor in the extensive tree planting in High Street, Bridge Street and Wellington Street in the 1990s by the then City of Kensington & Norwood. These streets are now shady avenues.

In addition, our Association has been responsible for the revegetation of Borthwick and Pioneer Parks, Kensington's two major parks. In Borthwick Park we have planted some 6,000 plants since 2010.

Over the last decade, there has been an influx of new residents and a resulting increase in urban infill and high-rise apartments within the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters. Now is the ideal time for a tree strategy and to increase green space and tree canopy. Indeed, these are vital for community well-being and appropriate funding for this is seen as essential by our Association.

We offer the following comments on the draft strategy:

The development of the tree strategy is welcomed. We support initiatives such as the tree database; the targeted planting in areas identified as having low tree cover; the commitment to mitigating the impact of heat island effects; development of a street tree inventory; succession planning; development of long-term strategic goals; increased rollout of Treenet inlets; and a ten-year forward street planting program.

#### **Tree Planting Priority Criteria in Streets and Reserves**

We propose the criteria for replacement of Queensland Box should be amended so that Council prioritises their replacement in areas of highest risk, such as high-density residential living for the elderly, for example along Thornton Street, Kensington.

We recommend that Council develop criteria for planting in parks in addition to streets. We believe that Council has not planted any trees in Pioneer Park, Kensington for at least twenty years. Such criteria should support Council's Strategic & Policy framework in City Plan 2030 under Environmental Sustainability in particular 4.2 & 4.3 and include a program of regular

planting, including appropriate local understorey species to nurture tree health and improve habitat quality.

We encourage Council to make strategic land purchases to create a network of wildlife corridors. Burnside Council has created an almost continuous wildlife corridor along Second Creek from Glynburn Road heading east to Michael Perry Reserve. Any opportunities to continue wildlife corridors along First, Second, Third and Fourth Creeks should be prioritised by Council. We suggest that Council conduct a survey of other southern and eastern suburban councils to benchmark the percentage of Council land ownership and we encourage Council to take all opportunities to increase green open space and meet the targeted increase to 29% Green Canopy cover by 2045.

Noting that Council's largest land ownership is in streets, we suggest the development of a strategic network of pocket parks by converting portions of suitable streets. The Phillips Street (Mary McKillop) Park and the Maesbury Street closure adjacent to Hill Street are two good examples in Kensington where streets have been reclaimed for green space.

In addition to the street tree audit, there should be an audit of gaps in street tree plantings where trees might have been vandalised or died. Replacement of these trees should be prioritised.

#### **What kind of trees will we plant?**

We acknowledge that some native species are not appropriate in the suburbs, particularly in streets, however many are appropriate, and thrive in our soils and climate. They attract and support native animals and birds and their leaves do not damage our waterways like the leaves of many exotic species. We suggest that Council seeks some input from a Eucalypt expert such as Dr Dean Nicolle (<https://dn.com.au/dean-nicolle.html>) in order to gain up-to-date advice regarding the suitability of different Eucalypt and other native species to supplement the suggested plant list.

Trees providing food and habitat for native fauna have not been rated as high priority for street tree plantings (pages 43 & 44). We suggest that this should be changed from low to medium on the chart (page 44).

#### ***Street Tree Palette***

We question the inclusion of English Oak as a suitable species. Those on William Street, Norwood between Edward Street and Osmond Terrace provide wonderful shade but at certain times of the year drop a large number of acorns that are a danger to both pedestrians and cyclists.

#### ***Guidance for residents***

Given that the majority of land in our City is in private hands, we suggest Council actively assist residents with their tree choices.

The Unley Council website refers residents to fact sheets of appropriate small, medium and large trees <https://www.unley.sa.gov.au/Environmental-Sustainability/Trees#section-3>.

A similar tool on the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters website would assist community education and be a cost-effective way to increase canopy cover.

We further recommend implementing more incentives for private landholders to plant large trees on their properties.

Also note our comments about naming trees under *Inspire and Influence* below.



### Treenet inlets

We welcome the planned roll-out of Treenet inlets and also recommend grants to householders to install Treenet inlets to support regulated or significant trees on their property where an arborist assessment states that the tree health would benefit.

### Verges

With Council Land representing only 4% of the total land holding in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, street verges are key to maximising the positive impacts of the Tree Strategy and meeting the three overarching objectives listed on page 32 of the draft: namely *Cooling, Sustainability and Liveability*.

To further encourage verge planting, Council could remove the remaining barriers to residents' plantings. An ongoing program of dolomite removal and replacement with soil covered by mulch would facilitate resident plantings. The requirement that residents' domestic public liability insurance be extended to cover third party damage or loss related to verge plantings is a real disincentive at present and should be removed.

### Inspire and Influence

We offer the following concrete suggestions which may augment the *Community Education and Incentive Program* notes on page 55 of the draft.

#### ***Case study: Windsor Street Unley.***

In Windsor Street Unley an open concrete drain approximately 1km long has been transformed into a sustainable landscape in harmony with the surrounding environment using native plant species. Combined with an engineering solution the plantings provide a living example of what can be achieved when creative alternatives are explored. The end result manages stormwater, increases biodiversity and canopy cover, and provides a wildlife corridor.

The Windsor Street Trail project has been featured on Gardening Australia as an initiative that inspires and influences the community and visitors. More at <https://www.abc.net.au/gardening/factsheets/2007---ep-24/9428018>

There will be opportunities in our City for similar inspirational projects (for example Torrens Linear Park). We suggest involving the community to explore suitable locations.

#### ***Naming of trees***

As part of a community education program, we suggest that some key street trees display a QR code that people can access to read information about that tree. Such information could comprise:

- Name of tree.
- Approximate age.
- Benefits of this species in this setting (e.g., streets) and why it was chosen (such as shade, biodiversity).
- Where the trees are of local provenance (e.g., in parks or reserves), Kurna name and traditional indigenous use.

### Environmental Sustainability in City Plan 2030

In City Plan 2030 our Association supports Environmental Sustainability statements under Objective 4. In order to deliver on what are largely aspirational goals it is important that



Council employ a biodiversity officer with skills in conservation and land management. Such a person could work with on-the-ground staff to deliver these strategic directions, in particular 4.2 & 4.3.

### **Understorey plantings**

Healthy understorey improves tree health, suppresses weed growth, attracts wildlife, and improves soil health as well as having a cooling effect. We recommend that future Council plantings of trees incorporate appropriate understorey plants to support the trees.

While parks and reserves are the obvious starting point, much can also be done on streets; for example, the low plantings down The Parade, Norwood contribute to tree health and cooling of the local environment and enhance amenity.

### **Risk Management**

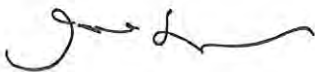
We applaud Council's retention of trees such as Eucalyptus Camaldulensis in public spaces and recommend regular inspections by a qualified arborist with minimum pruning undertaken to mitigate the risk of falling limbs. Establishment of understorey planting zones below trees such as has occurred in Borthwick Park can also reduce risk. We note that in Borthwick Park there are a number of dead limbs on trees including some that have fallen into lower portions of the canopy which should be removed.

### **Tree Sub-Committee**

The former City of Kensington & Norwood had an Environmental Advisory Committee which included both Councillors and Community representatives and promoted street tree planting, a successful outcome being the tree planting along High, Bridge and Wellington Streets in Kensington. A member of the Kensington Residents Association was a community representative between 1989 - 1995. We support the establishment of a similar committee.

We suggest that Council consider holding a workshop to discuss and explore our ideas and the ideas from other groups and residents.

Yours faithfully,



**Jane Godsmark**  
Co-President (0427 564 302)



**Sara White**  
Co-President (0416 042 947)



**Andrew Dyson**  
Secretary (8331 9654)

**Climate change projections language in the NPSP tree strategy**

Bec Taylor, Resilient East Coordinator

Bec's original submission comments:**Resilient East Adaptation Plan and Climate Projections (p27)**

It is great that there is a section that highlights the Resilient East Adaptation Plan as a key strategy of note. Two suggestions for this section:

To work with Resilient East Coordinator to check the wording for the climate change projections and current impacts in line with the State Government's latest updates and IPCC reports.

Climate Projections in the Resilient East Regional Adaptation Plan will soon be out of date, given the release of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Sixth Assessment Reports:

The Physical Sciences Basis (IPCC August 2021)

Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability (IPCC February 2022)

The SA State Government will be preparing regional projections based on National and IPCC data and then Resilient East will have updated information to inform council policies and plans. This is likely to be ready by June 2022. Observations made at this point indicated that the trajectories planned (i.e. for numbers of extreme days, over 35 or 40 degrees Celsius) are being realised. The IPCC 2021 data release indicates that there is no immediate slowing of this trajectory, and maybe happening faster than anticipated.

*Nicole comment - noting that this needs to be submitted by May, so will not have the up to date regional forecasts.*

*Bec response – update from DEW - Our update to the climate projections for SA this year will be based on models aligned with the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report, not the Sixth, and will likely to be September now rather than June. Updates based on Sixth Assessment Report models will be released in 2023.*

Comment by another submission

"Notes that council's climate change policy was based on 2016 data and that the latest IPCC reports (2021) estimate that the earth will warm 1.5oC by 2030-32, which is sooner than predicted in 2016." – Is this accurate?

*Nicole comment – is this accurate?*

*Bec response – essentially yes regarding projections*

Global warming of 1.5°C and 2°C will be exceeded during the 21st century unless deep reductions in CO2 and other greenhouse gas emissions occur in the coming decades – under all emissions scenarios we will reach 1.5 globally within the short term 2021-2040 – ranging between 1.2-1.9°C. In Australia our land areas have already warmed by around 1.4°C between ~1910 and 2020, which leads to an increase in the frequency of extreme heat events.

*But regarding original projections, they are actually from the 2013-14 data – analysed in 2015, and incorporated into the Adaptation plan in 2016.*

Written proposed changes:

<b>Existing mentions</b>	<b>Comments from Nicole (NPSP)</b>	<b>Proposed edits - Bec</b>
P 12: "Given the predictions associated with	Insert the following footnote – The IPCC 2021 data release indicates that there is	Recommended wording changes. "Given the predictions associated with climate change include doubling the days of over 40 degrees and average temperature increases between 1.5 and 2 degrees by

## RESILIENT EAST

Climate Ready Eastern Adelaide

<p>climate change including double the days of over 40 degrees and average temperature increases between 1.5 and 2 degrees by 2050, there is a need to plan for cooler environments in our streets to maintain liveability and amenity</p>	<p>no immediate slowing of this trajectory and may be happening faster than predicted)</p>	<p>2050, there is a need to plan for cooler environments in our streets to maintain liveability and amenity Insert the following footnote (if you shorten it, just 'LINK' to the IPCC – "The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) 6<sup>th</sup> Assessment Report released in 2021 indicates that there is no immediate slowing of this trajectory and is happening faster than projected. Whilst the latest data and projections are being analysed to determine regional specific impacts the <a href="#">Guide to climate change projections for risk assmt and planning in SA.pdf (2020)</a> is currently the best source of key risks and projections for South Australia. (<a href="http://environment.sa.gov.au">environment.sa.gov.au</a>)</p>
<p>P 27: Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plan</p>	<p>Insert the following new paragraph under point four: The IPCC released data in 2021 which indicates that there is no immediate slowing of these projections and in fact they may be happening faster than predicted in 2016.</p>	<p>Recommended wording changes. "The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) released the latest climate projections data in 2021, which indicates that there is no immediate slowing of this trajectory and is happening faster than projected.  In Australia we have already reached average temperature increases of 1.4 degrees (<a href="#">State of the Climate, BOM and CSIRO 2020</a>). Between 2010–2019 there was an average of more than 7 days a year over 40 degrees in Adelaide, indicating that the rate of increase of very hot days is greater than projected. (<a href="#">Guide to climate change projections for risk Assessment and planning in SA. 2020</a>).  Whilst the latest data and projections are being analysed to determine regional specific impacts the above references are currently the best source of key risks and projections for South Australia. (<a href="http://environment.sa.gov.au">environment.sa.gov.au</a>)</p>

### REFERENCES:

#### IPCC 2021 Physical Sciences report:

Summary for policy-makers here

[https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/downloads/report/IPCC\\_AR6\\_WGI\\_Headline\\_Statements.pdf](https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/downloads/report/IPCC_AR6_WGI_Headline_Statements.pdf)

Reference: IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [MassonDelmotte, V., P. Zhai, A. Pirani, S.L. Connors, C. Péan, S. Berger, N. Caud, Y. Chen, L. Goldfarb, M.I. Gomis, M. Huang, K. Leitzell, E. Lonnoy, J.B.R. Matthews, T.K. Maycock, T. Waterfield, O. Yelekçi, R. Yu, and B. Zhou (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. In Press.

P14:



# RESILIENT EAST

*Climate Ready Eastern Adelaide*

**Table SPM.1 | Changes in global surface temperature, which are assessed based on multiple lines of evidence, for selected 20-year time periods and the five illustrative emissions scenarios considered.** Temperature differences relative to the average global surface temperature of the period 1850–1900 are reported in °C. This includes the revised assessment of observed historical warming for the AR5 reference period 1986–2005, which in AR6 is higher by 0.08 [–0.01 to +0.12] °C than in AR5 (see footnote 10). Changes relative to the recent reference period 1995–2014 may be calculated approximately by subtracting 0.85°C, the best estimate of the observed warming from 1850–1900 to 1995–2014. [Cross-Chapter Box 2.3, 4.3, 4.4, Cross-Section Box TS.1]

Scenario	Near term, 2021–2040		Mid-term, 2041–2060		Long term, 2081–2100	
	Best estimate (°C)	Very likely range (°C)	Best estimate (°C)	Very likely range (°C)	Best estimate (°C)	Very likely range (°C)
SSP1-1.9	1.5	1.2 to 1.7	1.6	1.2 to 2.0	1.4	1.0 to 1.8
SSP1-2.6	1.5	1.2 to 1.8	1.7	1.3 to 2.2	1.8	1.3 to 2.4
SSP2-4.5	1.5	1.2 to 1.8	2.0	1.6 to 2.5	2.7	2.1 to 3.5
SSP3-7.0	1.5	1.2 to 1.8	2.1	1.7 to 2.6	3.6	2.8 to 4.6
SSP5-8.5	1.6	1.3 to 1.9	2.4	1.9 to 3.0	4.4	3.3 to 5.7

## Regional Fact Sheet - Australasia

[https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/downloads/factsheets/IPCC\\_AR6\\_WGI\\_Regional\\_Fact\\_Sheet\\_Australasia.pdf](https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/downloads/factsheets/IPCC_AR6_WGI_Regional_Fact_Sheet_Australasia.pdf)

### Dotpoints of the summarised findings from 2021

- GLOBAL: Global warming of 1.5°C and 2°C will be exceeded during the 21st century unless deep reductions in carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and other greenhouse gas emissions occur in the coming decades.
- AUSTRALASIA:
  - Australian land areas have warmed by around 1.4°C between ~1910 and 2020 (very high confidence), and annual temperature changes have emerged above natural variability in all land regions (high confidence).
  - (this is from BOM: Australia's climate has warmed on average by 1.44 ± 0.24 °C since national records began in 1910, leading to an increase in the frequency of extreme heat events)
  - Heat extremes have increased, cold extremes have decreased, and these trends are projected to continue (high confidence).
  - Heavy rainfall and river floods are projected to increase (medium confidence)
  - Frequency of extreme fire weather days has increased, and the fire season has become longer since 1950 at many locations (medium confidence). The intensity, frequency and duration of fire weather events are projected to increase throughout Australia (high confidence) and New Zealand (medium confidence).
  - Changes in several climatic impact-drivers (e.g., heatwaves, droughts, floods; see Introduction fact sheet) would be more widespread at 2°C compared to 1.5°C global warming and even more widespread and/or pronounced for higher warming levels.
- SOUTHERN AUSTRALIA: Observed rainfall decrease, increase in agricultural and ecological droughts (medium confidence).

### Days of extreme heat (presented for 35°C and 40°C)

#### References:

- Original projections are from the CSIRO and BOM 'Climate Change in Australia' projections for South Australia in 2015, analysed in 2014
- HeatWatch, Extreme heat in Adelaide (The Australian Institute, Jan 2019)
- LGA Heatwave Guide 2020
- [Guide to climate change projections for risk asst and planning in SA.pdf \(environment.sa.gov.au\)](#)

#### Key points:

## RESILIENT EAST

*Climate Ready Eastern Adelaide*

- Climate Change in Australia projects that by 2050 (under a high emissions scenario) the frequency of days over 40°C will nearly double for most of SA compared to the baseline period (1981-2010). For Adelaide, it is projected that there will be 6 compared to nearly 3 for the baseline by 2030, and 27 days over 35°C.
  - Since 2014 numerous heat records have been broken again and again. January 2019 and December 2019 were the hottest January and December on record. SA as a whole had its hottest day on record on 19 December 2019 when it reached 47.1°C, exceeding the previous record of 45.7°C on 24 January 2019. In 2019 Adelaide experienced 17 days over 40°C.
  - In the last decade 2010-2019 there have been an average of more than 7 days over 40°C in Adelaide, indicating the rate of increase in very hot days is greater than projected.
  - Average number of days over 35°C per year from 18 (up to 2020) to 27 in 2030, 34 in 2050 and 51 in 2090
- 
- The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) *Physical Science Basis Report* (August 2021) demonstrates likelihood that global average temperatures will reach 1.5 degrees by 2040 years under even the most conservative emissions scenarios, potentially within the next decade. and the *Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability Report* (February 2022) This is already having an impact to the extreme weather frequency, severity and likelihood. Over the last decade (2010–2019) there has been an average of more than 7 days a year over 40 degrees in Adelaide, indicating that the rate of increase of very hot days is greater than projected. Whilst the latest data and projections are being analysed to determine regional specific impacts the [Guide to climate change projections for risk assessment and planning in SA.pdf \(2020\)](#) is the best source of key risks and projections. ([environment.sa.gov.au](http://environment.sa.gov.au))



**Nicole Rolfe**

---

**From:** Czura, Alex <Alex.Czura@sawater.com.au>  
**Sent:** Friday, 25 March 2022 4:56 PM  
**To:** Nicole Rolfe  
**Cc:** Johnston, Melissa; Tomlinson, Dianne; Habib, Hany  
**Subject:** RE: Emailing: SA Water Cross checked list.docx  
**Attachments:** SA Water Cross checked list.docx

Hi Nicole,

As mentioned apologies in the delay in responding I have been off work unwell this week.

Many of the trees you have listed are great trees, we just don't have them all listed in our list of 400 trees. SA Water will be happy to work with the NPSP arborist to agree on some standard rules to allow the trees to be planted to support tree canopy coverage. We will just need to review where you plan to plant them and ensure not closer than the directions stated in schedule 1 or 2. If the tree is not listed we require to review the tree and the nearby assets to determine the level of risk.

**Supporting documents**

In regards to further documentation that can help SA Water has released a new technical standard for infrastructure Third Party works near SA Water pipework close proximity to our infrastructure. Section 9 is discussing Trees and Shrubs – Stuart Pope and I referred to this in the designs he's working on outside the NPSP offices. The purpose of this document, the tree planting guide and the Healthy Pipes tool is to give you as much information as possible about planting the right tree in the right place. SA Water supports planting trees that are not on the list as long as we review them prior to being planted to determine the risk on the nearby water and wastewater infrastructure.

**Examples**

- For example in a meeting with Stuart Pope this morning we agreed to allow trees to be planted in close proximity to a water main as long as a tree root barrier was installed 600mm away from the water main.
- We also allowed medium sized trees not on our schedule to be planted within 2m of a sewer connection if a tree root barrier was installed between the tree and the sewer connection.
- Large Trees however you can assume them as min 3.5m (schedule 2).
- known problem trees we would request >5m or a tree root barrier to be installed and its depth, type and location to be approved on a case by case basis.
- There is also asset material types that are more and less susceptible to tree root intrusion that can allow more or less leniency.

I have briefed and CC'd our GIS team who can provide you the relevant GIS files and license agreement to overlay our water and wastewater services in your tree planting plans.

To answer all your finer questions we'd be happy to meet with your arborist to review some case studies and set some agreed guidelines to support the tree rollout.

Kind regards

**Alex Czura**

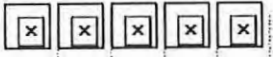
Innovation Specialist – Liveability & Environment



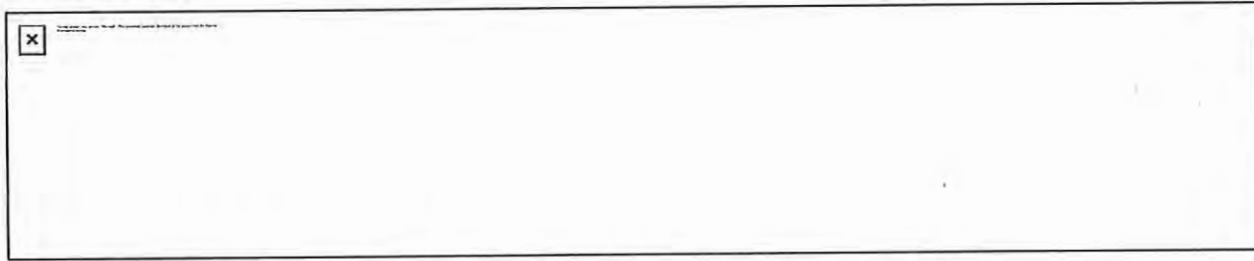
Strategy, Planning & Innovation

[alex.czura@sawater.com.au](mailto:alex.czura@sawater.com.au) • 0433 122 655

250 Victoria Square/Tarntanyangga ADELAIDE SA 5000



sawater.com.au



SA Water respects and acknowledges the deep spiritual connection, knowledge and relationship Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people have to land and water.

**From:** Nicole Rolfe <NRolfe@npsp.sa.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Friday, 18 March 2022 4:18 PM  
**To:** Czura, Alex <Alex.Czura@sawater.com.au>  
**Subject:** Emailing: SA Water Cross checked list.docx



**External sender**

Think before you click, open with caution

Hi Alex

Nice to chat earlier. Thought it might be helpful to refer to the attached draft street tree palette which I have extracted from the draft Tree Strategy, which I have added an additional column "SA Water status". I have done this based on the comments in the submission and it should match up with the comments made in my email.

Please call me if you need to discuss.

Also, I am following up with our IT Team regarding the SA Water spatial layer. It appears we don't have it so I will find out what GIS format we have/need so you can pass onto your IT team. Would be great to obtain the next level of information.

Can I assume that that is what you would use for your Dial Before You Dig enquiries?

Thanks Nicole

Your message is ready to be sent with the following file or link attachments:

SA Water Cross checked list.docx

Note: To protect against computer viruses, email programs may prevent you from sending or receiving certain types of file attachments. Check your email security settings to determine how attachments are handled.

Be green - read on the screen

# Attachment D

## 2022-2027 Tree Strategy

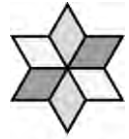
---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters

---

**NAME OF POLICY:** Tree Policy

---

**POLICY MANUAL:** Service

---

## PURPOSE

The Tree Policy, in conjunction with the attached Objectives, Strategies and Actions, provides guidance for the planting, maintenance and removal of trees managed by the City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters. It promotes management of the City's tree assets in an integrated, strategic manner and will result in healthier, longer lived trees.

## BACKGROUND

The contribution made to the Urban Forest of metropolitan Adelaide, by trees growing adjacent to roadways and within reserves owned by the City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters is significant. The City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters has approximately 20,000 trees growing adjacent to roadways and several thousand more on reserves. The benefit derived from trees, whether on private or public land, in the urban environment, is both immediate and long term. Benefits include:

- Climate modification
- Visual enrichment
- Psychological satisfaction
- Provision and sustainment of wildlife habitat
- Economic reward
- Educational and research purposes

Trees (growing on public land) in the urban environment are a community asset. Establishing trees in streets and reserves is an investment by the Council, of resources belonging to the community on behalf of the community. Publicly owned trees are a tangible representation of community wealth.

The former Town of St Peters managed its trees with the assistance of a manual developed by the Tree Advisory Group. The City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters adopted the manual, to guide the operations of Field Staff who manage the Council's trees. The Tree Advisory Group Manual has been used extensively in the development of this policy document and associated Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) and Specifications. Following amalgamation, the Tree Advisory Group was replaced by the Urban Tree Committee, which initially consisted only of Councillors. This group has evolved to combine community and Council Elected Member representation and was responsible for overseeing the formulation of this policy.



The format, structure and wording of this policy and associated documents are similar to the approach taken by other South Australian Local Government organisations, providing some consistency to the management of the Urban Forest of metropolitan Adelaide. In particular, the City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters acknowledges the valuable work of staff at the City of Mitcham in the development of tree management strategies, which have been included in these documents.

The increasingly litigious society in which we live, has resulted in the concept of responsible risk management 'driving' much of the work undertaken by Local Government authorities. This notion, combined with generally increased levels of environmental education and awareness throughout the community, has encouraged the adoption of policies of this type. The need for a more comprehensive and robust tree policy was identified during workshops to formulate the Council's Strategic Plan 2006.

Local Government authorities have an opportunity to provide leadership in the management of environmental issues. They may through example, promote industry best practice, emerging technologies and changing trends.

## DISCUSSION

The City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters manages all vegetation, including trees, growing on Council-owned land within the City. Institutions, government agencies and individual property owners are responsible for the management of vegetation within their own properties.

Additionally, the Council administers the Development Act 1993, which sets out certain controls and procedures in respect to Significant Trees, irrespective of ownership.

Trees managed by the City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters represent a significant component of the Urban Forest of metropolitan Adelaide.

The strategic, integrated management of vegetation, in particular trees, within metropolitan areas delivers functional, sustainable Urban Forests for the benefit of the community and future generations.

## POLICY

The City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters will manage all trees for which it is responsible, in a strategic manner. The City will employ sound arboricultural management techniques, best practice methodologies and proven technology, in addition to referring to the expertise of other tree-related professions to ensure a sustainable, healthy and functional Urban Forest, for the benefit of its residents and the wider community.

## DEFINITIONS

**Arboriculture** - the study, cultivation, care and management of trees, particularly in the urban environment.

**AS 4373-1996** - the current Australian Standard (AS) which refers to the pruning of amenity trees.

**AS/NZS 4360-2004** - the current Australian Standard (AS) which refers to Risk Management.

**Carbon Credit** – an amount of carbon stored or sequestered in plant material, which can be used and traded by governments or other entities, to offset greenhouse gas emissions.

**Carbon Sequestration** - a process whereby trees and other plants remove carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and through photosynthesis, turn it into plant material.

**NATSPEC** – tree industry endorsed national specifications describing the requirements when purchasing nursery stock.

**Risk Management** - the systematic application of management policies, procedures and practices to the tasks of identifying, analysing, evaluating, treating and monitoring risk.

**Significant Tree** – relevant to the Development Act 1993, a significant tree is defined as any tree with a trunk circumference in excess of 2.0 metres. In addition, trees with multiple trunks, that have trunks with a total circumference of 2.0 metres or more and an average circumference of 625 mm or more are also classed as significant. In each situation the circumference of the trunk(s) is taken at a height of one metre above natural ground level. .

**Streetscape** – describes the appearance of a street, which is achieved through a combination of road design, surface treatments, street trees, landscaping, architecture, street furniture and artwork. Items situated within private property, which contribute to the appearance of the street are also considered components of the streetscape. For the purpose of this policy an emphasis is placed on the specific contribution to the streetscape made by trees.

**Sustainable** – maintaining all elements compatibly within an infrastructure, in safe operating condition, to deliver their facility in the most economical, maintenance-reduced manner, having regard to amenity, for as long as possible within the limits of acceptable wear and tear, technological best practice, and funding provisions.

Triple Bottom Line Reporting - the concept of quantifying and considering the economic, environmental and social impacts and benefits derived from an organisations operation.

Urban Forest - the total vegetative biomass contained in urban areas. All trees, shrubs and ground layer plants whether planted or naturally occurring, growing in public reserves, streets, parks, car-parks and private gardens constitute an urban forest.

## KEY PRINCIPLES

### 1. Increasing tree populations

The greater the diversity and number of trees which constitute the Urban Forest, the more effective, interesting and sustainable the Forest will be. The City of Norwood, Payneham & St Peters is committed to encouraging a functional and expanding Urban Forest, by ensuring that the number of trees planted by Council in any given period exceeds the number removed.

The removal of established, healthy trees is undesirable, however it is recognised that it may be required on occasion. In that case, the fundamental principle, to which the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters adheres, is that the removal of a tree will only be considered once all alternatives have been investigated and discounted.

Significant trees are defined within the Development Act 1993 as those with a trunk circumference exceeding 2.0 metres or in the case of trees with multiple trunks, those that have trunks with a total circumference of 2.0 metres or more and an average circumference of 625 mm or more, measured at a point 1.0 metre above natural ground level. Such trees enjoy certain levels of protection afforded by legislation.

The time required for trees to develop such dimensions makes maintaining existing specimens and planning their replacement an ongoing and long-term requirement.

## **2. Healthy, functional trees benefit the community**

That part of the Urban Forest, comprising all street and reserve trees is a valuable public asset, which makes a significant contribution to the sustainability of the community, the economy and the environment. It directly influences the City's appeal, desirability, and the quality of life of residents.

Healthy trees, maintained in good condition, tend to require less management over their lifespan. Additionally, healthy trees tend to be less prone to disease and more resistant to environmental stresses such as drought or pollution.

Functional trees provide the broad range of benefits listed previously.

Healthy, functional trees add to the aesthetic appeal of an area and the environmental well being of the community. The social and economic benefits derived from a functional Urban Forest are well documented.

Initiatives such as the awarding of carbon credits in return for carbon sequestration, and triple bottom line reporting, are emerging as considerations which are likely to exert increasing influence on the decision making processes involving tree management.

## **3. Effective and efficient use of resources allocated to the care and maintenance of the trees in the City**

The Council faces long-term maintenance issues as a result of previous tree management practices, including inappropriate species selection and placement and questionable cultural techniques such as pollarding and pruning to clear power lines.

To maintain functional and healthy trees, resources must be appropriately allocated and effectively applied. Arboriculture is a specialist field requiring a planned approach to staff selection, technical knowledge (particularly of AS 4373-1996 and Occupational Health & Safety issues) training, operational planning and equipment procurement. The effective management of trees often requires reference to the expertise of other tree-related professions. The strategic application of resources will ensure that maintenance requirements are minimised. As a result:

- the useful, functional life of trees is extended;
- the impacts of outside influences such as vegetation clearance by ETSA utilities are reduced as trees are shaped from the time of planting;
- resources are directed to where they are of most benefit; and
- the Council's exposure to litigation in relation to injury and property damage is reduced.

## **4. Strategic management of components of the Urban Forest requires comprehensive knowledge of the asset.**

Strategic management of the arboreal component of the Urban Forest requires detailed and accurate information describing the asset for which the Council is responsible.

A computer-based, Geographic Information System-linked, spatial system of recording information describing each tree for which the Council is responsible, provides a range of information relating to the tree species, location and condition. Accurate, up to date data is essential for an inventory system to remain viable. Analysis of any system of recording must recognise the fact that trees are dynamic, living entities. The system must also be sufficiently flexible and user friendly to allow details to be updated and added as required.



Strategic tree management requires long-range forecasting and budgeting, identification of emerging trends, hypothetical modelling, the adoption of robust risk management techniques and linkage to other Council and Government initiatives.

In simple terms, the strategic management of trees involves programming their maintenance, removal and replacement at appropriate stages to ensure the continuity and sustainability of the Urban Forest.

**5. Trees are a community asset and the community is encouraged to be involved in the processes that affect the streetscape.**

Residents are encouraged by the Council to play an active role in decisions that directly affect them and often display a strong sense of ownership of the streetscape. It is generally accepted that the most successful streetscapes enjoy high levels of community participation.

Substantial alterations to the streetscape will be made in consultation with residents, consistent with the Council's Community Consultation and Communication Policy. The Council's obligation to consult with its community and the circumstances under which consultation must occur, are set out in the Local Government Act 1999.

The Council's final determination in regard to proposed alterations to the streetscape will take into consideration the results of consultation, along with other relevant decision making criteria such as available space, species suitability and future development options.

**6. Arboriculture is an emerging profession associated with rapid technological and scientific advances.**

The effective management and maintenance of urban trees in what is quite a dynamic professional environment, requires current knowledge, trialling, monitoring and implementation of emerging trends and technological advances.

Additionally, trialling of newly developed and alternative tree varieties are essential to increase the palette of species from which tree managers may choose. The Council holds a membership subscription with TREENET (Tree and Roadway Educational and Experimental Network), which is a non-profit organisation affiliated with the University of South Australia. TREENET hosts a database which records the performance of various species in street tree trial sites. Information relating to tree planting sites throughout Australia is recorded on a publicly accessible data base, providing a valuable source of knowledge upon which to base tree related decisions.

**REVIEW PROCESS**

The Council will review this Policy within 12 months of the adoption date of the Policy.

**INFORMATION**

The contact officer for further information at the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters is Council's Coordinator, Trees & Horticulture, telephone 8366 4506.

**ADOPTION OF THE POLICY**

This Policy was adopted by Council on 6 March 2006

**TO BE REVIEWED**

March 2007

**Section 2 – Corporate & Finance**  
**Reports**

## 11.2 MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – MARCH 2022

---

**REPORT AUTHOR:** Manager, Finance  
**GENERAL MANAGER:** General Manager, Corporate Services  
**CONTACT NUMBER:** 8366 4585  
**FILE REFERENCE:** qA78171  
**ATTACHMENTS:** A

---

### **PURPOSE OF REPORT**

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with information regarding its financial performance for the year ended March 2022.

### **BACKGROUND**

Section 59 of the *Local Government Act 1999* (the Act), requires the Council to keep its resource allocation, expenditure and activities and the efficiency and effectiveness of its service delivery, under review. To assist the Council in complying with these legislative requirements and the principles of good corporate financial governance, the Council is provided with monthly financial reports detailing its financial performance compared to its Budget.

### **RELEVANT STRATEGIC DIRECTIONS AND POLICIES**

Nil

### **FINANCIAL AND BUDGET IMPLICATIONS**

Financial sustainability is as an ongoing high priority for the Council. The Council adopted a Budget which forecasts an Operating Surplus of \$471,000 for the 2021-2022 Financial Year. This report is based upon the proposed Mid-Year Budget review which forecasts an Operating Surplus of \$185,000.

For the period ended March 2022, the Council's Operating Surplus is \$948,000 against a budgeted Operating Deficit of \$13,000 resulting in a favourable variance of \$961,000.

### **EXTERNAL ECONOMIC IMPLICATIONS**

Not Applicable.

### **SOCIAL ISSUES**

Not Applicable.

### **CULTURAL ISSUES**

Not Applicable.

### **ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES**

Not Applicable.

### **RESOURCE ISSUES**

Not Applicable.

### **RISK MANAGEMENT**

Not Applicable.



## CONSULTATION

- **Elected Members**  
Not Applicable.
- **Community**  
Not Applicable.
- **Staff**  
Responsible Officers and General Managers.
- **Other Agencies**  
Not Applicable.

## DISCUSSION

For the period ended March 2022, the Council's Operating Surplus is \$948,000 against a budgeted Operating Deficit of \$13,000 resulting in a favourable variance of \$961,000. The favourable variance is largely the result of Total Expenses, \$34.322 million, being \$0.887 million (2%) favourable to the Budget.

The primary drivers behind the variances in expenditure are:

- Energy Expenses are \$102,000 (22%) favourable to budget due to timing related issues with the Council's provider issuing adjustment notes against various facilities. It is anticipated that this timing difference will be resolved before the end of the financial year. The installation of the solar system at the Norwood Town Hall, which was completed mid 2021, has also generated a greater reduction in energy costs than was first estimated.
- Materials, Parts and Consumables combined are \$200,000 (18%) favourable to budget. There are no individually significant underspends across these budget lines however, many small variances which in part are the result of issues associated with the delivery of services across the Council with reduced staffing due to COVID-19. It is anticipated that there will be some increased spend in the last quarter of the financial year as staffing levels return to normal.
- Legal Expenses are \$155,000 unfavourable to the budget, which is due primarily to the finalisation of The Parade Scramble Crossing legal matters. As Elected Members may recall, it was identified as part of the mid-year Budget Update, that the finalisation of this action had yet to be quantified and was therefore not adjusted for as part of the Mid-Year Budget Review.
- Finance costs are \$236,000 favourable to the budget, as there was an allowance for costs associated with borrowings to fund capital works which as yet have not been drawn down due to sufficient cash reserves to fund expenditure needs.

Total income is in line with the budget expectations however, the following variances are highlighted:

- User Charges are \$208,000 (7%) unfavourable to the budget, which is due primarily a decrease in income at the St Peters Child Care Centre & Pre-school (\$67,000) as a result of room closures due to COVID-19 exposures and the gap fee above the Government Subsidy being waived, combined with a number of smaller timing differences across the Councils facilities for hire.
- Statutory Income is \$103,000 favourable to the budget due to increased income from Planning and Development fees. It is difficult to accurately forecast revenue associated with Planning and Development, as it is dependent on both the volume and size of proposed developments, however it should be noted that the volume of development within the Council area has not been adversely impacted by COVID-19 as one might have expected. Additionally, the variance in part is due to an underestimation of the effect of fee increases involved following the transition to the new planning system.

The Monthly Financial report is contained in **Attachment A**.

**OPTIONS**

Nil

**CONCLUSION**

Nil

**COMMENTS**

Nil

**RECOMMENDATION**

That the March 2022 Monthly Financial Report be received and noted.

## **Attachments – Item 11.2**



# Attachment A

## Monthly Financial Report March 2022

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



*City of*  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**

CITY OF NORWOOD PAYNEHAM & ST PETERS

Financial Performance for the period ended 31 March 2022					
LYTD Actual		YTD Actual	YTD Revised	Var	Var %
\$'000		\$'000	Budget \$'000	\$'000	
	<b>Revenue</b>				
27,210	Rates Revenue	28,423	28,300	123	0%
1,247	Statutory Charges	1,518	1,415	103	7%
2,672	User Charges	2,712	2,919	(208)	(7%)
1,686	Grants, Subsidies and Contributions	2,127	2,096	31	1%
15	Investment Income	13	34	(21)	(62%)
590	Other	474	431	42	10%
21	Reimbursements	4	-	4	
<b>33,440</b>	<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>35,270</b>	<b>35,195</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>0%</b>
	<b>Expenses</b>				
12,227	Employee Expenses	12,440	12,630	190	2%
7,267	Contracted Services	7,634	7,705	71	1%
265	Energy	364	467	102	22%
547	Insurance	598	557	(41)	(7%)
287	Legal expense	621	461	(160)	(35%)
261	Materials	329	430	101	24%
566	Parts, Accessories and Consumables	566	667	100	15%
388	Water	335	372	36	10%
2,990	Sundry	3,229	3,393	164	5%
7,301	Depreciation, Amortisation and Impairment	7,894	7,980	86	1%
460	Finance Costs	311	547	236	43%
<b>32,559</b>	<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>34,322</b>	<b>35,209</b>	<b>887</b>	<b>3%</b>
<b>881</b>	<b>Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>948</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>(7,313%)</b>

Summary of Net Cost of Divisions for the period				
Division	YTD Actual	YTD Budget	Var	Var %
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	
Chief Executive Office	(2,966)	(2,997)	31	1%
Corporate Services	(12,096)	(12,065)	(31)	0%
Governance and Community Affairs	(1,061)	(1,179)	118	10%
Urban Planning and Environment	(1,866)	(2,030)	164	8%
Urban Services	(9,486)	(10,042)	556	6%
<b>Operating Surplus/(Deficit) (before Rate Revenue)</b>	<b>(27,474)</b>	<b>(28,313)</b>	<b>839</b>	<b>3%</b>

<b>Rate Revenue</b>	<b>28,423</b>	<b>28,300</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>0%</b>
---------------------	---------------	---------------	------------	-----------

<b>Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>948</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>(7,313%)</b>
------------------------------------	------------	-------------	------------	-----------------

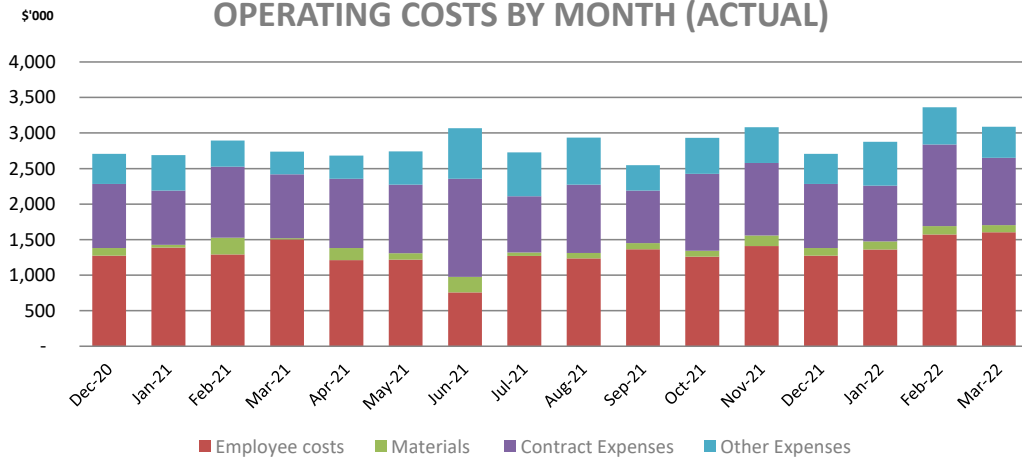
**First Budget Update Operating Surplus 130**

- Variances in Recurrent Operating Budget
- reduction in Employee Expenses for vacancies 345
- Impact of COVID-19 Support Package and restrictions (222)
- Increase in insurance rebates received 45
- Increase Grant funding for Australia Day event 20
- reduction in Interest Income (35)
- Increased Net Loss from Joint Ventures (44)
- other minor adjustments (54)

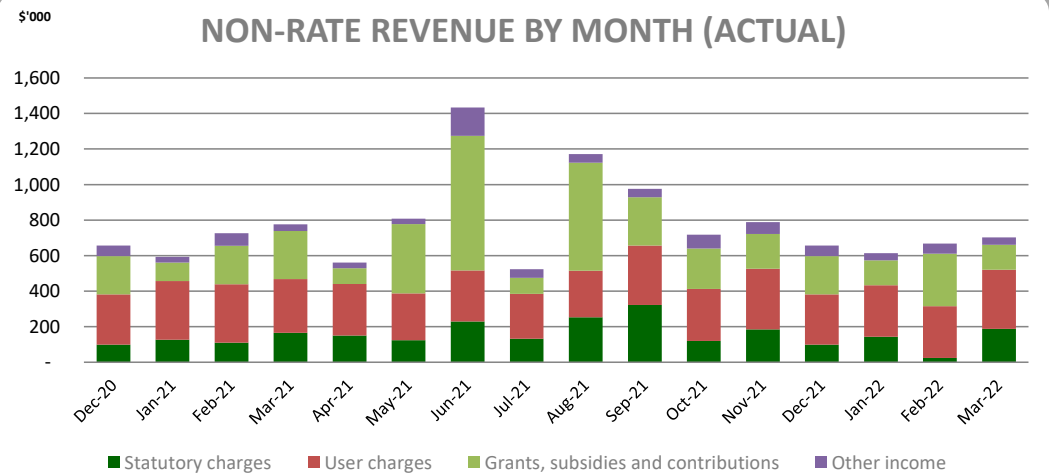
**55**

**Mid-Year Budget Update Operating Surplus 185**

OPERATING COSTS BY MONTH (ACTUAL)



NON-RATE REVENUE BY MONTH (ACTUAL)



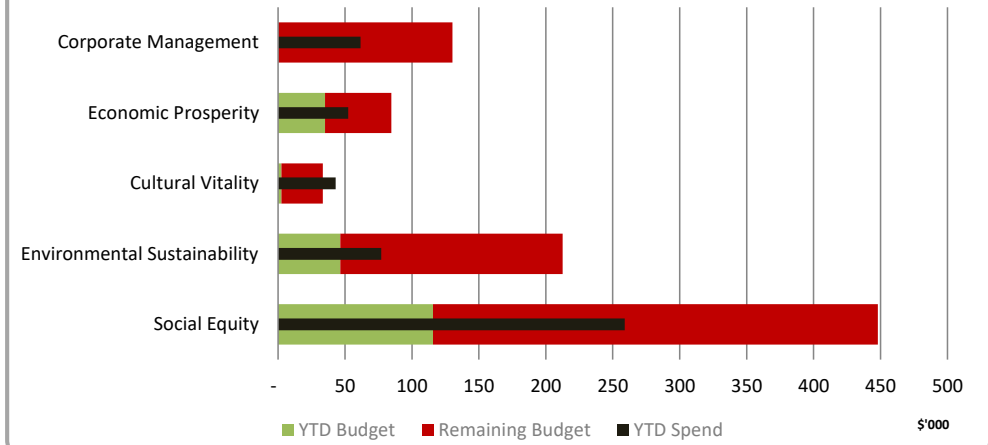
CITY OF NORWOOD PAYNEHAM & ST PETERS

Project Summary for period ended 31 March 2022

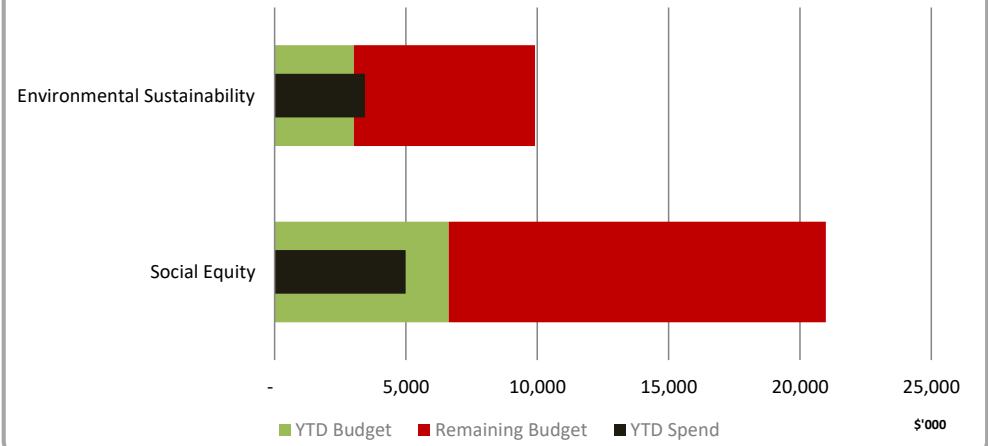
	YTD Actual	YTD Budget	Remaining Budget
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Operating Projects</b>			
<b>Income</b>			
Social Equity	(362)	362	-
Environmental Sustainability	(4)	-	56
Cultural Vitality	-	-	-
Economic Prosperity	-	-	-
Corporate Management	-	-	-
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>(367)</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>Expenses</b>			
Social Equity	259	591	332
Environmental Sustainability	77	243	166
Cultural Vitality	43	74	31
Economic Prosperity	52	102	50
Corporate Management	62	130	69
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>493</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>647</b>
<b>Net Cost of Operating Projects</b>	<b>(860)</b>	<b>(778)</b>	<b>(592)</b>
<b>Capital Projects</b>			
<b>Income</b>			
Social Equity	(26)	(26)	(3,084)
Environmental Sustainability	(468)	(468)	(2,196)
Cultural Vitality	-	-	-
Economic Prosperity	-	-	-
Corporate Management	-	-	-
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>(494)</b>	<b>(494)</b>	<b>(5,279)</b>
<b>Expenses</b>			
Social Equity	4,987	6,634	14,350
Environmental Sustainability	3,441	3,021	6,896
Cultural Vitality	53	13	216
Economic Prosperity	196	12	-
Corporate Management	10	52	254
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>8,687</b>	<b>9,733</b>	<b>21,716</b>
<b>Net Cost of Capital Projects</b>	<b>(9,181)</b>	<b>(10,226)</b>	<b>(26,996)</b>

Key areas to highlight:

SERVICE INITIATIVES (inc. Carry Forwards)



NEW ASSETS & RENEWALS (inc. Carry Forwards)



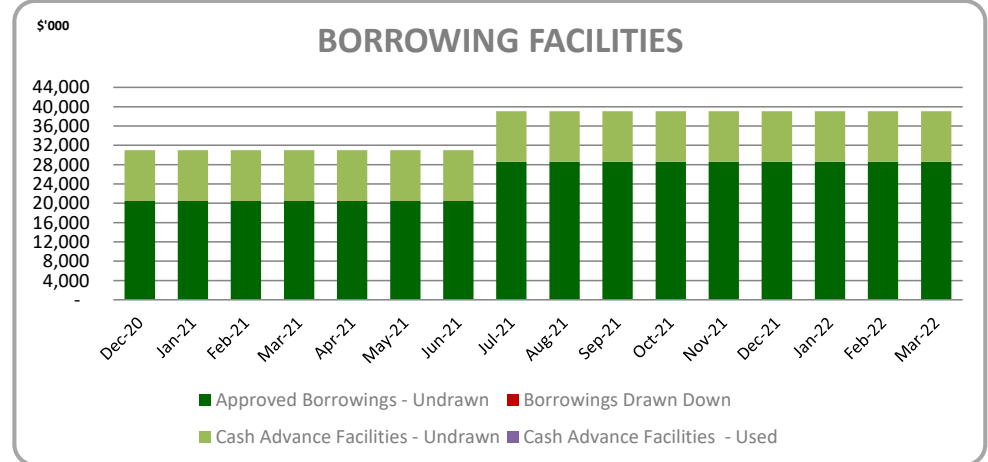
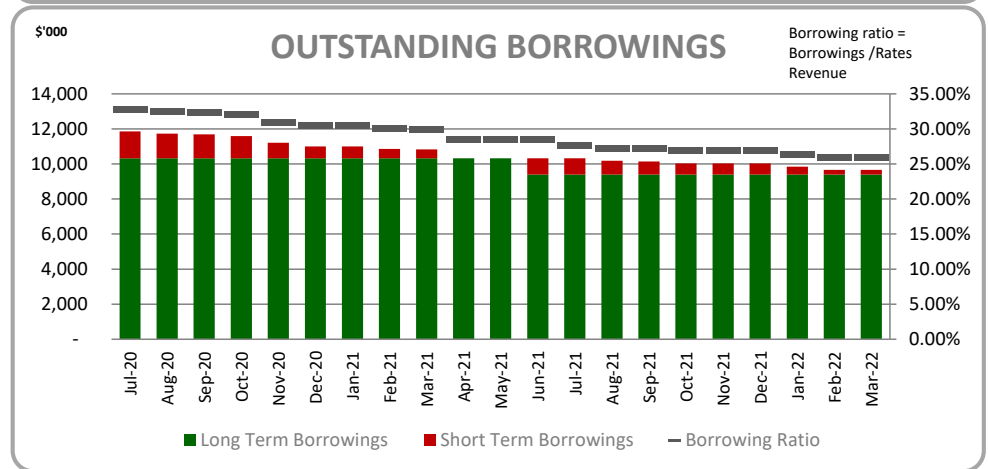
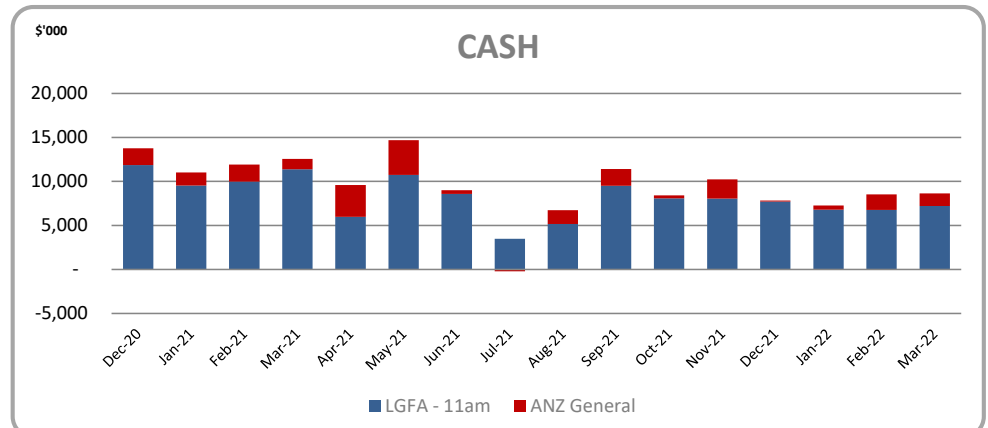


CITY OF NORWOOD PAYNEHAM & ST PETERS

Statement of Financial position as at 31 March 2022

	Mar-22	Feb-22	Movement	June 2021
	Actual	Actual		
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>ASSETS</b>				
<b>Current Assets</b>				
Bank and Cash	8,126	8,527	(401)	7,071
Accounts receivables	10,953	13,431	(2,478)	4,152
Less : Provision for Bad Debts	(349)	(349)	-	(349)
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>18,730</b>	<b>21,609</b>	<b>(2,879)</b>	<b>10,874</b>
<b>Non-current Assets</b>				
Financial Assets	-	-	-	-
Investments in Joint Ventures	2,496	2,496	-	2,207
Infrastructure, Property, Plant and Equipment	496,327	498,540	(2,214)	510,414
<b>Total Non-current Assets</b>	<b>498,822</b>	<b>501,036</b>	<b>(2,214)</b>	<b>512,621</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>517,553</b>	<b>522,645</b>	<b>(5,093)</b>	<b>523,495</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
<b>Current Liabilities</b>				
Trade and Other Payables	15,719	18,940	(3,221)	8,006
Borrowings	(633)	(621)	(12)	972
Provisions	1,566	1,593	(26)	3,326
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>16,653</b>	<b>19,912</b>	<b>(3,259)</b>	<b>12,304</b>
<b>Non-current Liabilities</b>				
Borrowings	10,323	10,323	-	9,392
Provisions	2,912	2,912	-	1,328
Investments in Joint Ventures	1,348	1,348	-	1,164
<b>Total Non-current Liabilities</b>	<b>14,584</b>	<b>14,584</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>11,884</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>31,237</b>	<b>34,495</b>	<b>(3,259)</b>	<b>24,188</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>486,316</b>	<b>488,150</b>	<b>(1,834)</b>	<b>499,306</b>
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Accumulated Surplus	59,154	60,988	(1,834)	60,099
Asset Revaluation Reserves	427,162	427,162	-	439,208
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>486,316</b>	<b>488,150</b>	<b>(1,834)</b>	<b>499,306</b>

Key areas to highlight YTD :



### 11.3 EASTERN HEALTH AUTHORITY DRAFT 2022-2023 ANNUAL BUSINESS PLAN AND BUDGET

---

**REPORT AUTHOR:** General Manager, Corporate Services  
**GENERAL MANAGER:** Chief Executive Officer  
**CONTACT NUMBER:** 8366 4585  
**FILE REFERENCE:** qA88432/A385262  
**ATTACHMENTS:** A

---

#### **PURPOSE OF REPORT**

The purpose of this report is to present to the Council the Eastern Health Authority (EHA) Draft 2022-2023 Annual Business Plan and Budget for endorsement.

#### **BACKGROUND**

Eastern Health Authority (EHA) is a Regional Subsidiary established pursuant to Section 43 of the *Local Government Act 1999*, for the purpose of providing environmental health services to the Constituent Councils. The other Constituent Councils are the Cities of Burnside, Campbelltown and Prospect and the Town of Walkerville.

Pursuant to Clause 8 of the Eastern Health Authority Charter (the Charter), EHA must prepare an Annual Business Plan which informs and supports the Authority's Annual Budget.

Upon completion of the draft Annual Business Plan and Budget, pursuant to Clause 8.1 (c) of the Charter, EHA must provide the draft Annual Plan to Constituent Councils for the purposes of obtaining consent from the Constituent Councils.

The Annual Business Plan and Budget can only be adopted by the EHA Board, with absolute majority approval of the Constituent Councils.

#### **RELEVANT STRATEGIC DIRECTIONS & POLICIES**

Not Applicable.

#### **FINANCIAL AND BUDGET IMPLICATIONS**

As a Constituent Council, there are financial implications for the Council's Budget, emanating from the EHA Draft 2022-2023 Annual Business Plan and Budget.

As a receiver of services from EHA, the Council's Budget includes an annual fee of \$585,000 for the provision of the environmental health services which are provided by EHA. In addition, the Council must also account for its share of EHA's operating result.

The financial implications are discussed in detail in the Discussion section of this report.

#### **EXTERNAL ECONOMIC IMPLICATIONS**

Nil

#### **SOCIAL ISSUES**

Nil

#### **CULTURAL ISSUES**

Nil

## ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

Nil

## RESOURCE ISSUES

Nil

## RISK MANAGEMENT

Nil

## COVID-19 IMPLICATIONS

Not Applicable.

## CONSULTATION

- **Elected Members**  
Councillors Whittington and Knoblauch are the Council appointed Members to the Eastern Health Authority Board.
- **Community**  
Not Applicable.
- **Staff**  
General Manager, Urban Planning & Environment
- **Other Agencies**  
Not Applicable.

## DISCUSSION

EHA's draft 2022-2023 Annual Business Plan has been developed based on the four (4) focus issues set out in the Regional Public Health and Wellbeing Plan, '*Better Living, Better Health*', which encompass:

- Public and environmental health services;
- Immunisation;
- Food safety; and
- Governance and organisational development.

The key priorities outlined in the Annual Business Plan for each focus area include:

### *Public and Environmental Health Services*

- Continue to assist SAPOL and SA Health with monitoring and education of relevant COVID-19 Directions.
- Develop educational material to be communicated to Personal Care and Body Art premises on specific high-risk practices.
- Provide feedback to SA Health on the review of Public Health Regulations review as required.

### *Immunisation*

- Promotion of EHA's public immunisation clinic program through channels identified in the EHA Marketing Plan.
- Continue to ensure the effective governance and delivery of EHA's public clinic immunisation program in accordance with the National Immunisation Program (NIP) Schedule.
- Deliver School Immunisation Program (SIP) in accordance with the SA Health Service Agreement contract.
- Develop a business case for the provision of immunisation services on behalf of non-Constituent Councils (dependent on available opportunities)



#### *Food Safety*

- Prepare a report on the outcomes from the first twelve months of the SA Health voluntary Food Star Rating Scheme.
- Communicate and inform food businesses of the proposed legislative food management tools: food safety supervisor; food handler training and evidence that will come into effect within 12 months.
- Collate a biennial food safety newsletter training be distributed to EHA's food businesses.
- Provide tailored food safety training to workplaces upon request.

#### *Governance and Organisational Development*

- In consultation with Constituent Councils, review and revise the EHA business planning and reporting framework.
- Work with the Audit Committee and the Board to review and revise the financial indicators in the Long-Term Financial Plan.
- Create a Chief Executive group with Constituent Council CEOs to channel information and bilateral communication.
- Development of targeted quarterly performance report for Constituent Councils.
- Develop a presentation highlighting strengths and benefits of centralised service delivery model for Constituent Council Elected Members.

EHA's main source of income to fund its operations is from contributions from its Constituent Councils. To deliver the Annual Business Plan, EHA requires contributions of \$1,828,000 (which is a 0% increase on 2021-2022) to fund the operational expenditure.

Elected Members may recall that following the 2021 EHA Service Review, it was recommended that the administration fee of 12.5% be divided into fixed and variable components. The fixed portion of the administration fee of 5%, is now shared equally (1% per council), while the variable component is calculated on a proportional basis, dependent on activity use. The impact of the change in methodology is that larger Councils now pay a slightly higher proportion of the administrative fee and smaller Councils pay less. As such, this Council's contribution has increased from 31.3% to 32.0%.

The Council's Draft 2022-2023 Budget includes a funding allocation for the provision of environmental health services of \$585,000, a 2.17% or \$12,500 increase on 2021-2022.

EHA are forecasting an Operating Deficit of \$49,000, with the Council's share of the EHA Operating result being \$15,660. It should be noted that budgeted Operating Deficit is an accounting deficit and the contributions requested from Constituent Councils will provide for a balanced operating cash budget.

A copy of the Authority's draft Annual Business Plan and Budget is contained in **Attachment A**.

#### **OPTIONS**

The Council can choose not to endorse the Draft 2022-2023 Annual Business Plan and Budget, however, there are no specific issues or activities which present a financial or risk management issue for this Council to take this course of action.

#### **CONCLUSION**

EHA's Business Plan is consistent with previous Business Plans and is in-line with the objectives set out in its Charter. While the Authority's Charter does not require the Constituent Councils to endorse the Draft Budget, however by virtue of the endorsement of the Business Plan, the Council is also ostensibly endorsing the EHA Draft Budget. The Business Plan, as contained in **Attachment A** does not present any specific issues or activities which would create a financial or risk management issue for this Council,

#### **COMMENTS**

Nil

**RECOMMENDATION**

That the Eastern Health Authority be advised that pursuant to Clause 8 of the Charter, the Council has considered and hereby approves the Authority's Draft 2022-2023 Business Plan.

## **Attachments – Item 11.3**



# Attachment A

## Eastern Health Authority Draft 2022-2023 Annual Business Plan and Budget

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



*City of*  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**

**DRAFT**

EASTERN HEALTH AUTHORITY  
ANNUAL BUSINESS PLAN AND  
BUDGET 2022/2023

**DRAFT**

## Table of Contents

Introduction .....	2
<i>Keeping the community healthy – About EHA</i> .....	2
<i>Developing our 2022-23 Annual Business Plan</i> .....	3
<i>Key influences in 2022-23</i> .....	4
2022-2023 Annual Business Plan Overview.....	5
Focus Area 1 - Public and Environmental Health Services .....	6
Focus Area 2 - Immunisations.....	9
Focus Area 3 - Food Safety.....	12
Focus Area 4 - Governance and Organisational Development.....	15
Budget Overview.....	17
Funding the Annual Business Plan .....	19
Financial Sustainability.....	19
2022-23 Budget.....	20





## Introduction

### *Keeping the community healthy – About EHA*

Eastern Health Authority (EHA) has a proud history of promoting and enforcing public health standards in Adelaide's eastern and inner northern suburbs.

We are a regional subsidiary established under the *Local Government Act 1999* and work across our Constituent Councils to protect the health and wellbeing of around 165,000 residents.

EHA is guided by the collective vision and commitment to public health and safety of our five Constituent Councils:

- City of Burnside
- Campbelltown City Council
- City of Norwood Payneham and St Peters
- City of Prospect
- Town of Walkerville

These councils have come together to prepare a shared Regional Public Health and Wellbeing Plan 2020-2025. EHA's role is covered in the Plan's strategic directions for Protecting Health and includes vital public and environment health services such as immunisation, hygiene and sanitation control, licensing and monitoring of Supported Residential Facilities (SRFs), and inspection and regulation of food premises.

EHA effectively manages the risk profile for public and environmental health and food safety across the region, having centralised services provided through a regional subsidiary model which is well recognised and valued by stakeholders.

With a single focus, and highly specialised and experienced staff, EHA is well-equipped to deal with the increasing diversity and complexity of public and environmental health on behalf of its Constituent Councils.

### *Key Statistics*

<b>Population Served</b>	<b>165,573</b>
<b>Staffing</b>	<b>28 Staff (19.2 FTE)</b>
<b>Number of Inspections Undertaken</b>	<b>2,114</b>
<b>Number of Immunisations Administered</b>	<b>21,730</b>
<b>Total Budget</b>	<b>\$2,739K</b>
<b>Grant Funding Received</b>	<b>\$301K</b>
<b>User Income Generated</b>	<b>\$407K</b>
<b>Constituent Council Contributions</b>	<b>\$1,828K</b>

## *Developing our 2022-23 Annual Business Plan*

EHA is governed by a Board of Management comprised of two members elected by each of our Constituent Councils. Our Charter is the formal agreement between the Councils about how EHA will operate and meet our obligations under the *Local Government Act 1999*.

The EHA Board is required to adopt an Annual Business Plan and Budget each year to outline our objectives and activities for the financial year, our financial requirements and how we will measure our performance.

This year we have responded to the feedback of Constituent Councils and delivered a streamlined Annual Business Plan that has a more strategic focus. We have developed a series of strategic objectives, drawn from EHA's commitment to good governance under our Charter and our responsibilities under the *Regional Public Health and Wellbeing Plan 2020-2025*, which is prepared for and adopted by our Constituent Councils. EHA is responsible for the 'Protection for Health' priorities in the Regional Public Health Plan, and this is reflected in our four key focus areas:

1. Public and environmental health services
2. Immunisation
3. Food safety
4. Governance and organisational development

In consultation with our Constituent Councils, we have prepared a Plan for the next 12 months that aligns to our strategic objectives within each focus area and guides the efficient and effective delivery of our day-to-day operations.

As we are committed to continuous improvement, EHA plans to undertake further consultation with Constituent Councils throughout the year to review and refine our strategic objectives and adopt an improved business planning and reporting framework.

A summary of our 2022-23 budget and how we are performing against our Long-Term Financial Plan is also included within this Plan.

Our performance against this Annual Business Plan will be reported in our Annual Report, which will be provided to Constituent Councils by 30 September 2023.

## Key influences in 2022-23

The environment in which EHA and our Constituent Councils operate in is always changing. In preparing our 2022-23 Annual Business Plan, EHA has considered the key influences that we need to be aware of and respond to throughout the next 12 months. The major external factors that we have taken into consideration in the preparation of our Plan are summarised below.

### P

#### POLITICAL

- *New State Government*
- *Local Government Elections – New Board*
- *Changes in government / council policies*
- *Revised Charter*

### E

#### ECONOMIC

- *Use of revised funding formula*
- *Enterprise Agreement Labour Cost Increase*
- *CPI forecast of 3.9% for 2022 FY*
- *New Immunisation Service Provision Contracts*
- *Increase in size of School Immunisation Program in 2023*
- *Reduced Finance Costs*

### S

#### SOCIAL

- *Impacts of COVID – public and mental health, compliance activities*
- *Potential for Covid Vaccines to be delivered by local government*
- *Community attitudes to vaccines*
- *Community expectations of environmental health*
- *Community attitude towards compliance*
- *Changing customer / community expectations*
- *Heightened media interest in public health and safety issues*

### T

#### TECHNOLOGICAL

- *Data collection and analysis*
- *Smart technology*
- *Online services / immunisation bookings / information provision*
- *New ways of communicating*
- *Increased functionality from enhanced Immunisation Database*

### E

#### ENVIRONMENTAL

- *Ongoing Covid restrictions and impacts*
- *Increased risk of emergency events*
- *Impacts of climate change*
- *Disease from pests*

### L

#### LEGAL

- *Revised public health regulations*
- *Training and evidence requirements for Food Businesses*
- *Lack of appropriate registration and licensing systems for food safety and public health matters*
- *Review of Supported Residential Facility legislation.*



## 2022-2023 Annual Business Plan Overview

### Our 2022-23 Priorities

Focus Area	2022-23 Priorities
<b>1. Public and Environmental Health Services</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Continue to assist SAPOL and SA Health with monitoring and education of relevant COVID-19 Directions.</li> <li>2. Develop educational material to be communicated to Personal Care and Body Art premises on specific high-risk practices.</li> <li>3. Provide feedback to SA Health on the review of Public Health Regulations review as required.</li> </ol>
<b>2. Immunisation</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Promotion of EHA's public immunisation clinic program through channels identified in the EHA Marketing Plan.</li> <li>2. Continue to ensure the effective governance and delivery of EHA's public clinic immunisation program in accordance with the National Immunisation Program (NIP) Schedule.</li> <li>3. Deliver School Immunisation Program (SIP) in accordance with the SA Health Service Agreement contract.</li> <li>4. Develop a business case for the provision of immunisation services on behalf of non-Constituent Councils (dependent on available opportunities)</li> </ol>
<b>3. Food Safety</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Prepare a report on the outcomes from the first twelve months of the SA Health voluntary Food Star Rating Scheme.</li> <li>2. Communicate and inform food businesses of the proposed legislative food management tools: food safety supervisor; food handler training and evidence that will come into effect within 12 months.</li> <li>3. Collate a biennial food safety newsletter training be distributed to EHA's food businesses.</li> <li>4. Provide tailored food safety training to workplaces upon request.</li> </ol>
<b>4. Governance and Organisational Development</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In consultation with Constituent Councils, review and revise the EHA business planning and reporting framework.</li> <li>2. Work with the Audit Committee and the Board to review and revise the financial indicators in the Long-Term Financial Plan.</li> <li>3. Create a Chief Executive group with Constituent Council CEOs to channel information and bilateral communication.</li> <li>4. Development of targeted quarterly performance report for Constituent Councils.</li> <li>5. Develop a presentation highlighting strengths and benefits of centralised service delivery model for Constituent Council Elected Members.</li> </ol>

## Focus Area 1 - Public and Environmental Health Services

### Strategic Objectives

- 1.1 Provide services that protect and maintain the health of the community and reduce the incidence of disease, injury or disability.
- 1.2 Increase awareness and understanding of good public and environmental health through community and business education programs.
- 1.3 Promote a safe and home-like environment for residents by ensuring quality of care in supported residential facilities.
- 1.4 Facilitate community safety and resilience through the integration of public and environmental health in emergency management planning.

### 2022-23 Priorities

Priority	Why this is important	Strategy
1. Continue to assist SAPOL and SA Health with monitoring and education of relevant COVID-19 State Directions.	As partners in government, local government has been asked to assist with administering the public health Directions issued by the State. EHA will continue to play a role based on advice from the Local Government Functional Support Group (LGFSG).	1.1
2. Develop educational material to be communicated to Personal Care and Body Art premises on specific high-risk practices.	Develop and provide education material to inform a high-risk industry on new skin penetration practices to help minimise the risk of clients contracting certain infectious diseases.	1.2
3. Provide feedback to SA Health on the review of Public Health Regulations review as required.	EHA's key responsibility is to administer the Public Health Act and its associated Regulations. Providing feedback to the review of the Regulations enables EHA to address what is working well and areas of change to enable these legislative tools to be effective to ensure residents are provided with a safe and healthy lifestyle.	1.1

## Core services

EHA will continue to:

- Implement the elements of the Regional Public Health Plan 'Better Living, Better Health' as they apply to EHA.
- Comply with all relevant legislation and reporting requirements in undertaking assessments and investigating complaints to ensure appropriate standards are met in regulated premises:
  - Public swimming pools and spas
  - Cooling towers and warm water systems
  - Personal care and body art
  - Onsite wastewater management systems
- Respond to or coordinate multi-agency responses to public health enquiries and complaints within the built environment that give rise to public health risk.
- Provide information, advice and resources to households and businesses to assist with the management of public health risks.
- Contribute to and promote interagency management of residents impacted by hoarding and squalor.
- Develop, maintain, and distribute a comprehensive range of health education and promotion material to educate the community and promote good public health.
- Assess applications under the Supported Residential Facilities legislation and undertake inspections and investigations to ensure residents receive an appropriate level of care.
- Liaise with Constituent Councils and Eastern Adelaide Zone Emergency Management Committee to ensure integration of emergency management arrangements.
- Provide public and environmental health information to the community and businesses during emergencies to minimise public health consequences of emergency events.



## Key performance indicators

We will know that we are on track to achieve our strategic objectives if we are meeting these Key Performance Indicators.

Strategic Objectives	KPIs
<p>1.1 Provide services that protect and maintain the health of the community and reduce the incidence of disease, injury or disability.</p>	<p>EHA is meeting all public and environmental inspection requirements as per relevant legislation (and / or) adopted service standards.</p> <p>All public health complaints are responded to within EHA's adopted service standards.</p>
<p>1.2 Increase awareness and understanding of good public and environmental health through community and business education programs.</p>	<p>Reduce the number of health inspections that require a follow up inspection to achieve compliance.</p> <p>All Constituent Councils are using EHA public health resources in their own communications.</p> <p>Participation in at least two proactive educational activities annually.</p>
<p>1.3 Promote a safe and home-like environment for residents by ensuring quality of care in supported residential facilities.</p>	<p>Conduct unannounced audits of all single license / non-dual Support Residential Facilities annually.</p> <p>All licensing applications are processed within the legislated timeframes.</p>
<p>1.4 Facilitate community safety and resilience through the integration of public and environmental health in emergency management planning.</p>	<p>Attend and participate in all Eastern Adelaide Zone Emergency Management Committee meetings.</p> <p>Conduct or participate in at least one business continuity or emergency management plan exercise annually.</p>

## Focus Area 2 - Immunisations

### Strategic Objectives

- 2.1 Contribute to the effective control of preventable disease by delivering a high-quality public clinic immunisation service that complies with all relevant legislation and standards
- 2.2 Increase number of adult and child clients and vaccinations through promotion and provision of accessible clinics, booking systems and appointment times.
- 2.3 Continue to be recognised as a trusted partner and sector leading immunisation provider of choice.
- 2.4 Advocate for appropriate funding to ensure that local government delivery of immunisation services is financially sustainable.

### 2022-23 Priorities

Priority	Why this is important	Strategy
1. Promotion of EHA's public immunisation clinic program through channels identified in the EHA Marketing Plan.	<p>The development and distribution of promotional and information materials to our community increases awareness of our services and the importance of immunisation. EHA's website is an effective platform for communication of this information and other information relating to the various immunization programs and projects being delivered.</p> <p>Building EHA's Social Media presence through Constituent Council platforms will assist in increasing awareness of immunisation clinics and Flu Worksites.</p>	<p>2.1 2.2 2.3</p>
2. Continue to ensure the effective governance and delivery of EHA's public clinic immunisation program in accordance with the National Immunisation Program (NIP) Schedule.	<p>Immunisation is a safe and effective way of protecting people against harmful diseases that can cause serious health problems. Effective management and governance of the immunisation program delivered by our specialist immunisation nurses and our customer service team, ensures that our community receive a high quality and safe immunisation service.</p>	<p>2.1 2.2 2.3</p>

3. Deliver School Immunisation Program (SIP) in accordance with the SA Health Service Agreement contract.	An effective ongoing relationship with SA Health and the High Schools located within our area is critical the delivery of a successful program. Key elements include liaising with school coordinators and SA Health regarding the implementation and evaluation of the program, community engagement with schools, submission of consent information and statistics via IRIS and the Australian Immunisation Register (AIR).	2.4
4. Develop a business case for the provision of immunisation services on behalf of non-Constituent Councils (dependent on available opportunities).	EHA can diversify its revenue sources by providing additional services where it has capacity and where there will be a net benefit to Constituent Councils.	2.3

## Core services

EHA will continue to:

- Deliver a School Immunisation Program in accordance with the SA Health Service Agreement
- Ensure effective governance and delivery of a public health clinic immunisation program in accordance with relevant legislation and EHA's adopted service standards
- Promote and provide a professional and quality Workplace Immunisation Program on a fee for service basis
- Promote EHA's public immunisation clinic program in accordance with the EHA Marketing Plan
- Provide Constituent Councils with educational and promotional materials relating to immunisation
- Promote EHA's online booking system for immunisation appointments
- Participate in discussions with SA Health and the Local Government Association about funding and support for the delivery of local government immunisation services
- EHA services have not historically been included in the Commonwealth's current roll out of COVID-19 vaccinations. EHA will however continue its regular contact with SA Health to enquire about future involvement in delivery of the COVID-19 vaccine in both our SIP and NIP programs
- Facilitate the Adelaide Public Health Network Community Engagement Project with the aim of increasing immunisation coverage in the Adelaide metropolitan region.



## Key performance indicators

We will know that we are on track to achieve our strategic objectives if we are meeting these Key Performance Indicators.

<i>Strategic Objectives</i>	<i>KPIs</i>
2.1 Contribute to the effective control of preventable disease by delivering a high-quality public clinic immunisation service that complies with all relevant legislation and standards	Annual clinical performance evaluation completed.  Submit all reports within the required timeframes.
2.2 Continue to increase number of adult and child clients and vaccinations through promotion and provision of accessible clinics, booking systems and appointment times.	Maintain or increase the number of public immunisation clinics offered by EHA annually.  All eligible students are offered vaccinations through the School Immunisation Program and all absent students are invited to EHA public clinics to catch up.  70% of bookings are made via the Immunisation Online Booking System.  Clinic Timetable reviewed and published by 30 November.
2.3 Continue to be recognised as a trusted partner and sector leading immunisation provider of choice.	Renewal rate for EHA Workplace Immunisation Program is not less than 70%  Satisfy all requirements of the SA Health Service Agreement contract.
2.4 Advocate for appropriate funding to ensure that local government delivery of immunisation services is financially sustainable.	No reduction in the level of State Government funding provided to EHA to deliver immunisation services.

## Focus Area 3 - Food Safety

### Strategic Objectives

- 3.1 Contribute to the effective control of preventable illness by monitoring and enforcing food safety standards and investigating food related complaints on behalf of Constituent Councils.
- 3.2 Be proactive in building positive relationships with food businesses and provide training and resources to encourage and support compliance with food safety standards.
- 3.3 Build community awareness of food safety issues by leading or participating in food safety education projects and partnerships.

### 2022-23 Priorities

Priority	Why this is important	Strategy
1. Prepare a report on the outcomes from the first twelve months of the SA Health voluntary Food Star Rating Scheme.	EHA formally commenced its participation in the SA Health voluntary Food Star Rating Scheme in July 2021. Undertaking a review in 2022/23, including feedback from food businesses, will help EHA to monitor the impact the scheme is having on food safety compliance and consumer awareness and identify any suggested improvements to the Scheme.	3.1 3.2
2. Communicate and inform food businesses of the proposed legislative food management tools: food safety supervisor; food handler training and evidence that will come into effect within 12 months.	On 3 March 2022 LGA notified that FSANZ has assessed a proposal to consider food safety management tools for the food service and retail sectors. In summary there are three proposed food safety management tools: food safety supervisor; food handler training and evidence. Following feedback, the proposed Standard 3.2.2A is stated to commence 12 months after gazettal, meaning that businesses and food regulators will have 12 months to implement them. During this process EHA's feedback on the proposed standard and communication to the respective food businesses is critical in ensuring they are prepared and understand the expected changes.	3.1 3.2

<p>3. Collate a biennial food safety newsletter training be distributed to EHA's food businesses.</p>	<p>A newsletter provides communication to a target audience. It enables EHA to communicate to food businesses on any key legislative updates, promotes positive food safety culture, spotlights safe food safety practices and new initiatives within the industry. The newsletter also enables food businesses to recognise that EHA services extends to education providing food businesses with confidence to contact EHA regarding food safety questions and advice.</p>	<p>3.1 3.2 3.3</p>
<p>4. Provide tailored food safety training to workplaces upon request.</p>	<p>Extend the food safety training program to workplaces. This enables a training program to be tailored specifically to the food business. This type of training addresses food safety practices specific to the workplace and allows the staff to engage in a proactive manner.</p>	<p>3.2 3.3 3.4</p>

## Core services

EHA will continue to:

- Monitor and maintain a register of all food businesses operating within EHA's jurisdiction
- Conduct routine food business assessments using an appropriate food safety rating tool to ensure compliance with the *Food Act 2001* and Food Safety Standards.
- Undertake enforcement action in relation to breaches of the *Food Act 2001* and Food Safety Standards and follow up actions to ensure compliance is achieved
- Implement the voluntary SA Health Food Star Rating Scheme
- Respond to food related customer complaints in accordance with customer service standards and SA Health guidelines and maintain a register of all food related complaints
- Respond to food recalls in accordance with SA Health recommendations
- Engage with applicants and provide advice to Constituent Councils about development applications and the structural fit out of new food businesses
- Assess risks, conduct safety assessments where required and provide educational materials for temporary food businesses and temporary events
- Provide reports on food safety assessments investigations and actions to the Board, Constituent Councils and SA Health
- Provide a food safety training program for new businesses
- Develop and maintain a comprehensive range of health education and promotion material on food safety related issues.

## Key performance indicators

We will know that we are on track to achieve our strategic objectives if we are meeting these Key Performance Indicators.

Strategic Objectives	KPIs
<p>3.1 Contribute to the effective control of preventable illness by monitoring and enforcing food safety standards and investigating food related complaints on behalf of Constituent Councils.</p>	<p>EHA is meeting all food safety inspection requirements for higher risk food business determined by the SA Food Business Risk Classification Framework and performance of the food business.</p> <p>All food safety complaints are investigated in accordance with EHA service standards and SA Health instructions.</p>
<p>3.2 EHA is proactive in building positive relationships with food businesses and provide training and resources to encourage and support compliance with food safety standards.</p>	<p>Reduce the number of routine food premise inspections requiring a follow up inspection to address non-compliance.</p> <p>The average rating given under the SA Health Food Star Rating Scheme is increasing annually</p> <p>All new food businesses receive an EHA Welcome Pack following notification.</p>
<p>3.3 Build community awareness of food safety issues by leading or participating in food safety education projects and partnerships.</p>	<p>Provide food safety training to at least 75 participants annually.</p> <p>All Constituent Councils are using EHA food safety education materials in their communications.</p>



## Focus Area 4 - Governance and Organisational Development

### Strategic Objectives

- 4.1 Achieve best practice standards of governance in accordance with the EHA Charter and relevant legislation.
- 4.2 Keep Constituent Councils informed of the services and actions performed by EHA on their behalf and the community outcomes being achieved.
- 4.3 Demonstrate leadership within the local government sector as an advocate for public health reforms that benefit the community and councils.
- 4.4 Provide a safe, healthy and rewarding working environment.

### 2022-23 Priorities

Priority	Why this is important	Strategy
1. In consultation with Constituent Councils, review and revise the EHA business planning and reporting framework.	Feedback from Constituent Councils highlights that we can improve the way we plan our services and measure the outcomes we deliver to councils and the community. The new format of this Annual Business Plan is the start of this process and further improvements can be made by developing and adopting a new planning and reporting framework.	4.1 4.2
2. Work with the Audit Committee and the Board to review and revise the financial indicators in the Long-Term Financial Plan.	The EHA Long Term Financial Plan contains financial sustainability measures that are consistent with those used by Councils. As a subsidiary with a clearly defined focus on delivering public health services, we can explore whether these are the most meaningful measures for EHA to use in its new business planning and reporting framework.	4.1
3. Create a Chief Executive group with Constituent Council CEOs to channel information and bilateral communication.	Feedback from Constituent Councils indicated that regular executive communication at a group and individual level between EHA and its Constituent Councils would strengthen relationships.	4.2

4. Development of targeted quarterly performance reports for Constituent Councils.	Regular targeted performance reporting focusing on high-level EHA service provision information and pertinent service delivery expectations for each constituent council will assist in councils having comfort that their legislative requirements relating to public health are being appropriately managed and also provide a level of understanding in relation to the breadth of services provided by EHA.	4.2
5. Develop a presentation highlighting strengths and benefits of centralised service delivery model for Constituent Council Elected Members.	A presentation provided to Constituent Council Elected Members and/or Executive which highlight the benefits of EHA as a centralised service delivery model provider will assist with strategic council engagement and relationships.	4.2

## Core services

EHA will continue to:

- Achieve full compliance with the requirements of the EHA Charter and the Local Government Act 1999.
- Provide administrative assistance to the Public Health Plan Advisory Committee
- Prepare and monitor a Long-Term Financial Plan
- Prepare, monitor, and implement a Corporate Risk Plan
- Make submissions on public health reforms on behalf of Constituent Councils
- Compile and submit all periodic reports on EHAs activities required by legislation (Public Health Act, Food Act, Safe Drinking Water Act etc.)
- Explore the potential for the expansion of service provision to areas outside of current Constituent Councils
- Expand the functionality of Health Manager and Mobile Health to improve inspection, compliant and administrative efficiency and reporting capabilities
- Foster team cohesiveness and support effective teamwork
- Provide systems for a safe working environment with appropriate Work Health and Safety (WHS) practices in place
- Provide professional development opportunities to staff and encourage membership of relevant professional organisations.

## Key performance indicators

We will know that we are on track to achieve our strategic objectives if we are meeting these Key Performance Indicators.

Strategic Objectives	KPIs
4.1 Achieve best practice standards of governance in accordance with the EHA Charter and relevant legislation.	No instances of non-compliance with the EHA Charter. No instances of non-compliance with the reporting requirements to external bodies required by legislation. A new business planning and reporting framework is adopted by the Board and implemented by 30 June 2023. Ongoing implementation of all risk controls in the EHA Corporate Risk Plan.
4.2 Keep Constituent Councils informed of the services and actions performed by EHA on their behalf and the community outcomes being achieved.	Meet with Constituent Council nominated contacts at least four times per year. Respond to all Constituent Council requests for information within 5 business days. Provide an Annual Report to Constituent Councils by 30 September. All Constituent Councils participate in EHA's Annual Business Plan and Budget setting process.
4.3 Demonstrate leadership within the local government sector as an advocate for public health reforms that benefit the community and councils.	Written submissions on public health reform proposals are endorsed by the Board. Attend meetings of the Environmental Managers Forum.
4.4 Provide a safe, healthy and rewarding working environment.	WHS is an agenda item at all EHA staff meetings. Annual staff training and development budget is not less than 1.75% of total budget. Staff portfolios are reviewed annually as part of a performance development framework.

## Budget Overview

The forecast for the 2022/2023 financial year is that EHA's operating result will be a deficit of \$49,000. The deficit is an accounting deficit (depreciation and amortisation treatments for leases) and the contributions requested from Constituent Councils will provide for a balanced operating cash budget.

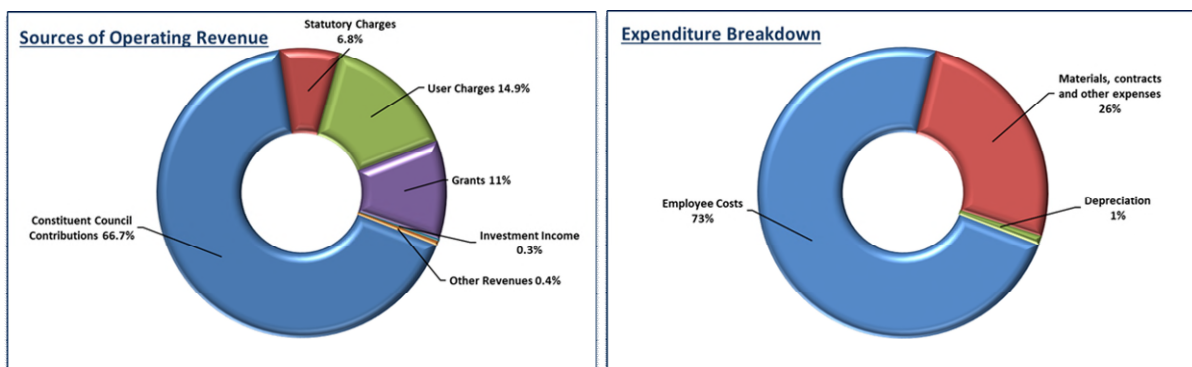
A total of \$1,828,000 will be raised through contributions from our Constituent Councils

This represents a zero (0%) increase in overall collective contributions from the previous year.

Operating Activity	(\$'000s)
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>\$2,739</b>
<b>Less</b>	
<b>Employee costs</b>	<b>\$2,014</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>\$725</b>
<b>Depreciation</b>	<b>\$131</b>
<b>Net Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>(\$49) Deficit</b>

The key assumptions that have been used to prepare the 2022-23 Budget are summarised below.

- Use of Revised Contribution Formula which will have differing impacts on individual councils.
- CPI of 3.9%, equivalent to Adelaide CPI forecast to June 2022 used for Enterprise Agreement increase.
- Delivery of Immunisation Service Contracts to Unley Council and Adelaide Hills Council.
- Increase (33%) to 2023 School Immunisation Program (additional year level).
- Reduced Finance Costs
- New Initiative – Development of Strategic Plan





## Funding the Annual Business Plan

The component of income required from Constituent Councils to fund EHA operations is determined by a formula contained within the EHA Charter. In the past, included in the formula calculations was a nominal administration fee of 12.5% which was shared evenly (2.5%) per council, while the remaining costs were shared on a proportional basis, dependent upon the numbers of individual public health activities conducted by EHA on behalf of Constituent Councils.

A recommendation from the 2021 EHA Service Review Report was that the administration fee of 12.5% be broken into fixed and variable components. The fixed portion of 5% is now shared equally (1% per council), while the variable component is calculated on a proportional basis. The net effect is that that larger councils pay a slightly higher proportion of the administrative fee and smaller councils less. While the total administrative charge remains at 12.5%, individual charges now ranges from 3.44% to 1.27% as compared to the 2.5% charged previously.

## Financial Sustainability

The following financial ratios are used to monitor the financial performance of the EHA in its Long-Term Financial Plan (LTFP). Overall, the ratios show that that EHA is on track to achieve its LTFP targets.

During FY2023, EHA is committed to reviewing its current financial sustainability indicators and presenting these to both the Audit Committee and the Board for consideration.

Indicator	LTFP Projections 2023	2022-23 Annual Budget Estimate	Comments
<b>Operating Surplus / (Deficit) - \$'000</b>	(17,556)	(49,000)	
<b>Operating Surplus Ratio - %</b>	(1)%	(1)%	
<b>Net Financial Liabilities - \$'000</b>	457,429	354,456	
<b>Net Financial Liabilities Ratio - %</b>	18.1%	12.94%	

## 2022-23 Budget

EASTERN HEALTH AUTHORITY STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 June 2023		
REVISED BUDGET 2021/2022		DRAFT BUDGET 2022/2023
	<b>INCOME</b>	
1,828,263	Council Contributions	1,828,000
181,500	Statutory Charges	185,000
326,000	User Charges	407,000
254,000	Grants, subsidies and contributions	301,000
10,000	Investment Income	7,000
11,000	Other Income	11,000
<b>2,610,763</b>	<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>2,739,000</b>
	<b>EXPENSES</b>	
1,852,000	Employee Costs	2,014,000
550,000	Materials, contracts and other expenses	608,000
43,000	Finance Charges	35,000
145,277	Depreciation	131,000
<b>2,590,277</b>	<b>TOTAL EXPENSES</b>	<b>2,788,000</b>
20,486	Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	(49,000)
	Net gain (loss) on disposal of assets	-
20,486	Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(49,000)
<b>20,486</b>	<b>Total Comprehensive Income</b>	<b>(49,000)</b>

<b>EASTERN HEALTH AUTHORITY STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS</b>		
<b>FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 June 2023</b>		
<b>REVISED BUDGET 2021/2022</b>		<b>DRAFT BUDGET 2022/2023</b>
	<b>CASHFLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	
	<b>Receipts</b>	
1,828,263	Council Contributions	1,828,000
181,500	Fees & other charges	185,000
326,000	User Charges	407,000
10,000	Investment Receipts	7,000
254,000	Grants utilised for operating purposes	301,000
11,000	Other	11,000
	<b>Payments</b>	
(1,852,000)	Employee costs	(2,014,000)
(550,000)	Materials, contracts & other expenses	(608,000)
(43,000)	Finance Payments	(35,000)
165,763	<b>Net Cash Provided/(Used) by Operating Activities</b>	82,000
	<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	
	<b>Loans Received</b>	
-	Loans Received	-
(76,131)	Repayment of Borrowings	(38,391)
(102,873)	Repayment of Finance Lease Liabilities	(82,000)
(179,004)	<b>Net Cash Provided/(Used) by Financing Activities</b>	(120,391)
	<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	
	<b>Receipts</b>	
	Sale of Replaced Assets	-
	<b>Payments</b>	
	Expenditure on renewal / replacements of assets	-
	Expenditure on new / upgraded assets	-
	Distributions paid to constituent Councils	-
-	<b>Net Cash Provided/(Used) by Investing Activities</b>	-
89,632	<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	(38,391)
782,896	<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF REPORTING PERIOD</b>	872,528
872,528	<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF REPORTING PERIOD</b>	834,137

EASTERN HEALTH AUTHORITY STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION		
FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 June 2023		
REVISED BUDGET 2021/2022		DRAFT BUDGET 2022/2023
	<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>	
872,528	Cash and Cash Equivalents	834,137
188,901	Trade & Other Receivables	188,901
<b>1,061,429</b>	<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>1,023,038</b>
	<b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>	
1,155,437	Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	1,024,437
<b>1,155,437</b>	<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>1,024,437</b>
<b>2,216,866</b>	<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>2,047,475</b>
	<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	
163,940	Trade & Other Payables	163,940
307,903	Provisions	307,903
177,021	Borrowings	119,871
<b>648,864</b>	<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>591,714</b>
	<b>NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	
21,716	Provisions	21,716
960,556	Borrowings	897,315
<b>982,272</b>	<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>919,031</b>
<b>1,631,136</b>	<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,510,745</b>
<b>412,565</b>	<b>NET CURRENT ASSETS/(CURRENT LIABILITIES)</b>	<b>431,324</b>
<b>585,730</b>	<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>536,730</b>
	<b>EQUITY</b>	
585,730	Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	536,730
<b>585,730</b>	<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>536,730</b>



EASTERN HEALTH AUTHORITY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 June 2023		
REVISED BUDGET 2021/2022		DRAFT BUDGET 2022/2023
	<b>ACCUMULATED SURPLUS</b>	
565,244	Balance at beginning of period	585,730
20,486	Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(49,000)
<b>585,730</b>	<b>BALANCE AT END OF PERIOD</b>	<b>536,730</b>
	<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	
565,244	Balance at beginning of period	585,730
20,486	Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(49,000)
<b>585,730</b>	<b>BALANCE AT END OF PERIOD</b>	<b>536,730</b>

## 11.4 EAST WASTE DRAFT 2022-2023 ANNUAL PLAN

---

**REPORT AUTHOR:** General Manager, Corporate Services  
**GENERAL MANAGER:** Chief Executive Officer  
**CONTACT NUMBER:** 8366 4585  
**FILE REFERENCE:** qA87860/A385264  
**ATTACHMENTS:** A

---

### PURPOSE OF REPORT

The purpose of this report is to present to the Council the East Waste Draft 2022-2023 Annual Plan (the Plan) for endorsement.

### BACKGROUND

East Waste (the Authority) is a Regional Subsidiary established pursuant to Section 43 of the *Local Government Act 1999*, for the purpose of providing waste management services to Constituent Councils. The City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, together with the City of Burnside, the City of Campbelltown, the City of Mitcham, Adelaide Hills Council, the Town of Walkerville and the City of Prospect make up the Constituent Councils of East Waste.

Pursuant to Clause 51 of the East Waste Charter (the Charter), East Waste must prepare an Annual Plan which informs and supports the Authority's Annual Budget.

Upon completion of the draft Annual Plan and Budget, pursuant to Clause 52.3 of the Charter, the Authority must provide the draft Plan to Constituent Councils for the purposes of obtaining approval from the Constituent Council's on or before 31 May.

The Annual Plan can only be adopted by the East Waste Board, with absolute majority approval of the Constituent Councils.

### RELEVANT STRATEGIC DIRECTIONS & POLICIES

Not Applicable

### FINANCIAL AND BUDGET IMPLICATIONS

As a Constituent Council, there are financial implications for the Council's budget, emanating from the East Waste Draft Annual Plan and Budget and while Constituent Councils are not required, pursuant to the East Waste Charter, to approve the East Waste Budget, by virtue of the endorsement of the Plan, the Councils ostensibly endorse the Authority's draft Budget.

The Authority's draft Budget is based on a Common Fleet Costing methodology, with Common Fleet Costs, which predominately relate to collection costs, which are charged to Constituent Councils based on the cost to undertake the collection of each Council's waste streams. The allocation of the Common Fleet Costs is based on the East Waste's GPS System. It should be noted that as per the Authority's Budget Policy, the Common Fleet Cost includes an additional charge to incorporate a return on revenue, which is currently set at 1% of the Common Fleet Costing Charge.

In addition, where Constituent Councils utilise East Waste for other services such as Contract Management Services (Disposal and Resource processing) and Waste Bin Maintenance, these services are on-charged to Councils at cost.

The Draft 2022-2023 Budget is reporting an Operating Surplus of \$108,000. The Council's share of the draft Operating Surplus is \$15,444, which is based on an ownership share of the Authority of 14.3%.

The Authority’s collection costs have increased by 6.3% on the 2021-2022 Budget, however for this Council, the collection cost has increased by 6.4%, which is slightly higher than the overall increase in the East Waste collection costs. East Waste have advised that the increase in collection costs is due to the following:

- fuel costs due to the combined impact of the significant increase in the fuel price combined with the high AdBlue (diesel exhaust fluid) costs. The projected increase in fuel costs accounts for 60% of the overall cost increase for the 2022-2023 financial year; and
- an increase in employee expenses due to an increase in service requests, combined with the Enterprise Agreement increases and the mandatory increase in super contributions to 10.5%.

The Council’s Draft Waste Management Budget, reflects a proposed Common Fleet fee of \$2.270 million (2021-2022 \$2.204 million) to be charged for the collection of this Council’s waste streams, which include Domestic waste, Green Organics, Recyclables, Public Litter Bins, Illegal Dumping and pre-booked Hard Rubbish Collection.

The breakdown of proposed fee per service, for this Council is set out in Table 1 below.

**TABLE 1: BREAKDOWN OF PROPOSED WASTE COLLECTION FEE**

Fee Component	2021-2022 Adopted Budget	2022-2023 Draft Budget	Movement	% Change	Comments
Administration Fee	34,229	35,000	771	2.25%	
Collection Costs <i>(Landfill, Recyclables, Green organics and Hard waste)</i>	2,203,770	2,270,000	66,230	3%	
<b>Total Collection Costs</b>	<b>\$2,237,999</b>	<b>\$2,305,000</b>	<b>67,001</b>	<b>3%</b>	
Green Organics Disposal	170,000	170,000	0	0.0%	Fee based on tonnage estimates.
Recyclables Disposal	330,000	280,000	(50,000)	15.2%	Fee based on tonnage estimates. Price reduction due to rise and fall clause.
Hard Waste Disposal <i>(including illegal dumping)</i>	149,900	160,000	10,100	6.7%	Fee based on tonnage estimates.
<b>Total Waste Collection and Processing Fee</b>	<b>2,887,899</b>	<b>2,907,101</b>	<b>110,588</b>	<b>3.98%</b>	

As previously advised, disposal charges are a “pass through” cost from East Waste to each Constituent Council. As such, the proposed budget for the disposal of the Council’s waste streams is based on the Council’s estimate of waste which is collected and processed.

**EXTERNAL ECONOMIC IMPLICATIONS**

Nil

**SOCIAL ISSUES**

Nil

## CULTURAL ISSUES

Nil

## ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

Nil

## RESOURCE ISSUES

Nil

## RISK MANAGEMENT

Nil

## CONSULTATION

- **Elected Members**  
Cr Stock is a member of the East Waste Board.
- **Community**  
Not Applicable.
- **Staff**  
Representatives from East Waste have held discussions with the Council's Manager, City Services and the Financial Services Manager, regarding the collection costs.
- **Other Agencies**  
Not Applicable.

## DISCUSSION

The East Waste 2030 Strategic Plan is based on the following objectives:

- Deliver cost-effective and efficient services facilities;
- Maximise source separation and recycling;
- Provide leading and innovative behaviour change and education;
- Help develop a local circular economy; and
- Provide leadership.

A summary of the key activities planned for 2022-2023 are detailed below:

### Deliver cost effective and efficient services

- Continue and expand core services.
- Investigate opportunities outside of existing Member Councils.
- Communications Systems Upgrade.

### Maximise source separation and recycling

- Continue to advance 'Choice & Flexibility model'. This program will draw together the latest research and findings to develop an "off-the-shelf" framework which will drive reduced material to landfill, particularly food waste.
- Multi-unit dwelling research and source separation trial.

### Provide leading and innovative behaviour change and education

- Delivery of the "Why Waste It?" behaviour change program and associated social media.
- Develop and Implement an East Waste wide bin tagging program.



Help develop a local circular economy

- Identify amongst constituent councils the uptake of crushed glass.
- Investigate current and future opportunities for East Waste and Member Councils in a carbon market.

Provide leadership

- Fleet Replacement.
- WHS Systems Audit.

A copy of the Draft 2022-2023 Annual Plan & Budget is contained in **Attachment A**.

**OPTIONS**

The Council can choose not to endorse the draft 2022-2023 Annual Plan, however, there are no specific issues or activities which present a financial or risk management issue for this Council to take this course of action.

**CONCLUSION**

In line with the East Waste Charter, Constituent Councils are not required to endorse the draft Budget however by virtue of the endorsement of the Annual Plan, the Council is also ostensibly endorsing the East Waste Budget.

**COMMENTS**

Nil

**RECOMMENDATION**

That the Eastern Waste Management Authority Incorporated be advised that pursuant to Clause 52 of the Charter, the Council has considered and hereby approves the Authority's Draft 2022-2023 Annual Plan.

## **Attachments – Item 11.4**

# Attachment A

## East Waste Draft 2022-2023 Annual Plan

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



*City of*  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**

# EastWaste



## 2022/23 Annual Plan



# Table of Contents

Vision and Mission .....	1
Introduction .....	2
2022/23 Objectives & Activities.....	4
Annual Plan 2022/23 Delivery Schedule .....	5
Budget Management .....	11
Financial Statements.....	12

# VISION

## **The Destination**

To be the leading waste logistics company in Australia through the delivery of innovative collection and resource management services.

# MISSION

## **The Vehicle**

Delivering leading-edge solutions and services for a cleaner and sustainable future.

## Introduction

East Waste is the trading name of Eastern Waste Management Authority, which was established in 1928. The Authority is a regional subsidiary of the Adelaide Hills Council, City of Burnside, Campbelltown City Council, City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, City of Mitcham, City of Prospect and Town of Walkerville.

Through the servicing of kerbside waste, recycling and organics bins as well as street and reserve litter bins, East Waste undertakes approximately 9 million collections and 30,000 hard waste collections each year for the Member Councils. East Waste however is far more than a waste logistics Company and has been a driving force in the waste education space in recent years.

East Waste is governed by a Charter (the Charter) pursuant to *Section 43 of the Local Government Act 1999* and administered by a Board, which includes a director appointed by each Council and an Independent Chair. Clause 51 of the Charter requires the Authority each year to have an Annual Plan which supports and informs the budget. Specifically, it is to include an outline of East Waste's objectives, the activities intended to be pursued, and the measurement tools defined to assess performance. It must also assess and summarise the financial requirements of East Waste and set out the proposals to recover overheads and costs from the Member Councils.

Sitting above the Annual Plan is the *East Waste 2030 Strategic Plan* which sets out a series of bold and ambitious targets (Key Performance Indicators) which we aspire to meet through five Key Objectives and a series of Strategies. The *2030 Strategic Plan* is summarised on the following page.

For full context this Plan should be read in conjunction with East Waste's broader strategic planning framework including the *Strategic Plan 2030*, Long-Term Financial Plan, and Risk Management Planning Framework.

As a regional subsidiary, East Waste recognises that success from this Annual Plan is not possible without the continued support, integration and active working partnership of all our Member Councils and key Strategic Partners. East Waste is committed to developing and continuing partnerships which ultimately drive value back to the communities we serve. The value East Waste offers is unique, in that we are continually working with our Member Councils to drive down costs. East Waste have established a model where we are nimble and respond swiftly to external impacts and Member Council requests, in a far more timely manner than industry counterparts. East Waste takes much of the worry and pressures associated with waste away from the Member Councils, allowing them to focus on other key matters of importance to them and their communities.

# East Waste Strategic Plan Vision, Objectives & Strategies

## VISION

To be the leading waste logistics company in Australia through the delivery of innovative collection and resource management services to our Member Councils & their Communities.

## OBJECTIVES

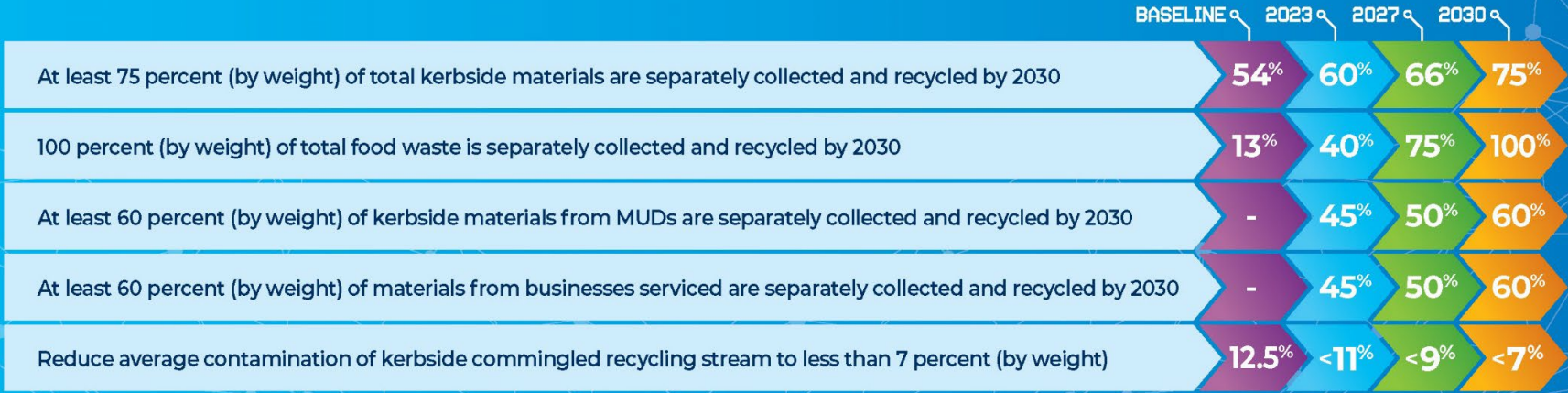
-   
**1. Deliver cost-effective and efficient services facilities**
-   
**2. Maximise source separation and recycling**
-   
**3. Provide leading and innovative behaviour change and education**
-   
**4. Help develop a local circular economy**
-   
**5. Provide leadership**

## STRATEGIES

- |  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.1 Attract additional services and/or new councils where further economies of-scale can be achieved</li> <li>1.2 Offer a single contract for the management of the residual waste to all member councils</li> <li>1.3 Partner with other councils and organisations to achieve greater synergies and economies of scale in service delivery</li> <li>1.4 Investigate and implement collection technologies and innovation</li> <li>1.5 Provide a consistently high standard of Customer Service</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.1 Provide more service choice and flexibility to residents on kerbside services to support them to increase their recycling levels</li> <li>2.2 Provide a tailored 3-stream service to Multi-Unit Dwellings (MUDs) to support waste reduction and increased recycling</li> <li>2.3 Pilot a tailored service delivery model across a business precinct(s) to support waste reduction and increased recycling</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.1 Engage in research and projects delivering evidence-based data which increases behaviour change decision making</li> <li>3.2 Develop an integrated and tailored long-term community behaviour change and education program</li> <li>3.3 Identify and trial behaviour change programs aimed at reducing contamination</li> <li>3.4 Encourage and support councils to introduce an incentive(s) to households to reduce their landfill volumes</li> <li>3.5 Engage schools in behaviour change &amp; waste education</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.1 Support local reprocessing and procurement of recycled content products</li> <li>4.2 Encourage and support councils to procure and use recycled content products</li> <li>4.3 Support councils to implement sharing economy and reuse initiatives</li> <li>4.4 Investigate options to process and extract the highest value from collected resources</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5.1 Implement best practice safety standards</li> <li>5.2 Advocate on behalf of our Member Councils</li> <li>5.3 Invest in our people</li> <li>5.4 Quality and transparent Corporate (Governance &amp; Financial) Activities</li> </ul> |
|--|---|--|--|--|

## KPIs

We will measure our success in reaching our objectives through the following KPIs...





## 2022/23 Objectives & Activities

At a high level, progression towards the Vision and 2030 Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) will be the key Objective and sit behind all the activities that East Waste undertake.

The KPIs set in the Strategic Plan were deliberately designed to be stretch targets and with the current legislative impediments reaching these goals will be challenging. The programs listed below will drive towards achieving these, however are by no means a silver bullet to addressing the required community-wide behaviour change and perceptions that is required. Achieving these will require a long concerted effort. While challenging, from a waste industry perspective, no one is better placed than East Waste to partner with and drive these changes.

The following is not a prescriptive list, rather the key projects East Waste intends to undertake over the 2022/23 year and are detailed below. While these will be the key focus, East Waste will remain as a fluent and adaptable Organisation that is able to pivot and respond as required to maximise funding, partnerships, opportunities and projects that will fast-track the pursuit of our KPIs.

NO.	ACTIVITY/PROJECT	OVERVIEW	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	MAIN KPI TARGET
<b>DELIVER COST EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES</b>					
1.	Continue & Expand Core services	East Waste optimisation will come from providing a full suite of services to Member Councils. Where this doesn't occur, East Waste will work with the respective Councils in a bid to secure these services.	Deliver Cost Effective and efficient services and facilities	1.1	Vision Target
2.	Investigate opportunities outside of existing Member Councils.	East Waste will actively pursue service provision to non-member Councils where value to existing Members can be realised.	Deliver Cost Effective and efficient services and facilities	1.3	Vision Target
3.	Communication System Upgrade	East Waste is a service-based organisation who recognise the importance of providing a great customer experience. Therefore, it is important that our communication systems are designed in a manner that enhances callers experiences whilst also being able to provide accurate data that helps to inform current & future business decisions.	Deliver Cost Effective and efficient services and facilities	1.5	Vision Target

NO.	ACTIVITY/PROJECT	OVERVIEW	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	MAIN KPI TARGET
<b>MAXIMISE SOURCE SEPARATION &amp; RECYCLING</b>					
4.	Continue to advance a broadscale 'Choice & Flexibility model.'	Some small positive steps have been taken across metropolitan Adelaide in recent times to investigate alternate collection options. This program will draw together the latest research and findings to develop an "off-the-shelf" framework which will drive reduced material to landfill, particularly food waste.	Maximise Source separation and recycling	2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least 75% of kerbside material separately collected &amp; recycled</li> <li>• 100% of food waste separately collected and recycled.</li> </ul>
5.	Multi-Unit Dwelling Research and Source Separation Trial.	<p>Across East Waste approximately 8% of total unit dwellings are Multi-unit. These are typically, challenging to manage, low performing sites which hinder diversion targets.</p> <p>This project will explore the latest international evidence-based guidance to identify ways to increase convenience and effectiveness of source separation for MUD residents and identify or exclude ways to improve performance and help to understand the operational, environmental and community benefits or impacts.</p>	Provide leading and innovative behaviour change and education	2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60% by weight of kerbside materials from MUDs is separately collected and recycled</li> </ul>

NO.	ACTIVITY/PROJECT	OVERVIEW	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	MAIN KPI TARGET
<b>PROVIDE LEADING AND INNOVATIVE BEHAVIOUR CHANGE AND EDUCATION</b>					
6.	Delivery of the “Why Waste It?” behaviour change program and associated social media.	Utilising the results of the reviews and audits undertaken over the past 12 months, refine and deliver the ongoing successful “Why Waste It?” program.	Provide leading and innovative behaviour change and education	3.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vision Target</li> </ul>
7.	Develop & Implement an East Waste wide bin tagging program.	Several Member Councils conduct bin tagging as part of a broader educational and behaviour change program. East Waste will seek to draw these individual programs together to generate efficiency and data which can be analysed across Councils.	Provide leading and innovative behaviour change and education	3.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least 75% of kerbside material separately collected &amp; recycled</li> <li>• 100% of food waste separately collected and recycled.</li> </ul> <p>Reduce average contamination of kerbside commingled recycling to less than 7%.</p>



NO.	ACTIVITY/PROJECT	OVERVIEW	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	MAIN KPI TARGET
<b>HELP DRIVE A LOCAL CIRCULAR ECONOMY</b>					
8.	Identify opportunities amongst Member Councils for the uptake of crushed glass.	A feature by our current recycling provider is the possibility of separating glass fines from the Material Recovery Facility waste stream, for reuse rather than the current practice of landfilling. Should this materialise, East Waste will work with the required parties to provide and encourage Member Councils to utilise this material in asset renewal programs.	Encourage & support Councils to procure and use recycled content products	4.2	Vision Target
9.	Investigate current and future opportunities for East Waste and Member Council in a carbon market.	<p>The collection and processing of materials generates a significant amount of harmful greenhouse gases. This can be minimised through alternative treatment processes, which in turn may provide opportunities within the carbon market.</p> <p>This project will investigate any such opportunities or additional work required.</p>	Investigate options to process and extract the highest value from collected resources.	4.4	Vision Target

## Annual Plan 2022/23 Delivery Schedule

NO.	ACTIVITY/PROJECT	OVERVIEW	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	MAIN KPI TARGET
<b>PROVIDE LEADERSHIP</b>					
10.	Fleet Replacement	In line with the Long Term Financial Plan, undertake the replacement of five (5) collection vehicles.	Provide Leadership	5.4	Vision Target
11.	WHS Systems Audit.	East Waste will focus on both internal and external auditing. The purpose and objective of the auditing is to test the validity and the effectiveness of the implementation of the systems within our organisation. East Waste will seek evidence of the implementation process that haven taken place. A strong focus on the auditing process will be focusing on the hierarchy of control (HOC). The decision to focus on the HOC is based on the organisational risk factors and previous audit results.	Provide Leadership	5.1	Implement best practice safety standards



**We will continue to work closely with our member Councils, Government Agencies and like-minded organisations to ultimately drive value back to the communities we serve.**

**I encourage you to engage in conversation with us if you see opportunity for partnership.** ”

Fraser Bell  
East Waste Chair 2020

**EastWaste**

**20**  
STRATEGIC  
PLAN  
**30**

## Budget Management

East Waste operates almost entirely on a Common Fleet Costing methodology, whereby Member Councils are charged directly against the time it takes to undertake their services. This is achieved through the utilisation of a specialised, highly accurate and powerful cloud-based, real-time GPS based system, supported by detailed reporting capabilities. As a result of this minor variations in the common fleet percentages (and therefore apportioning of Common Fleet costs) occur from year to year in response to efficiencies and increased collection costs (e.g. increase in developments, Fire Ban days and events). Specific costs (and rebates where applicable) such as waste disposal and resource processing are directly on-charged, to Member Councils.

The budget to deliver this Annual Plan, along with all East Waste's Services and legislative requirements is detailed in the following proposed 2022/23 Financial Papers (refer Attachment 1 – 5).



**EAST WASTE****Projected Statement of Comprehensive Income (Budgeted)  
for the Financial Year Ending 30 June 2023**

<b>FY2021</b>		<b>FY2022</b>	<b>FY2022</b>	<b>FY2023</b>
<b>Audited Actuals</b>		<b>Adopted Budget</b>	<b>BR2</b>	<b>Proposed Budget</b>
<b>\$'000</b>		<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
	<b>Income</b>			
16,707	User Charges	18,241	16,822	17,949
12	Investment income	2	2	2
-	Grants, subsidies and contributions	-	82	75
917	Other	1,171	956	1,234
<b>17,636</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>19,414</b>	<b>17,862</b>	<b>19,260</b>
	<b>Expenses</b>			
6,089	Employee Costs	6,309	6,309	6,504
9,149	Materials, contracts & other expenses	10,686	9,520	10,171
1,986	Depreciation, amortisation & impairment	2,122	2,082	2,209
262	Finance costs	281	271	268
<b>17,486</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>19,398</b>	<b>18,182</b>	<b>19,152</b>
<b>150</b>	<b>Operating Surplus / (Deficit)</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(320)</b>	<b>108</b>
105	Asset disposals & fair value adjustments	115	45	100
<b>255</b>	<b>Net Surplus / (Deficit)</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>(275)</b>	<b>208</b>
-	Other Comprehensive Income	-	-	-
<b>255</b>	<b>Total Comprehensive Income</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>(275)</b>	<b>208</b>

DRAFT

**EAST WASTE**

## Projected Balance Sheet (Budgeted)

for the Financial Year Ending 30 June 2023

FY2021		FY2022	FY2022	FY2023
Audited Actuals		Adopted Budget	BR2	Proposed Budget
\$'000		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
	<b>Assets</b>			
	<b>Current</b>			
3,168	Cash & Cash Equivalents	2,192	2,161	2,420
661	Trade & Other Receivables	1,020	661	661
-	Other Financial Assets	-	-	-
<b>3,829</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>3,212</b>	<b>2,822</b>	<b>3,081</b>
	<b>Non-Current</b>			
8,098	Infrastructure, Property, Plant & Equipment	8,576	8,513	8,631
<b>8,098</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>8,576</b>	<b>8,513</b>	<b>8,631</b>
<b>11,927</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>11,788</b>	<b>11,335</b>	<b>11,712</b>
	<b>Liabilities</b>			
	<b>Current</b>			
1,609	Trade & Other Payables	1,224	1,220	1,145
1,925	Borrowings	2,176	1,850	1,870
654	Provisions	642	694	734
<b>4,188</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>4,042</b>	<b>3,764</b>	<b>3,749</b>
	<b>Non-Current</b>			
6,423	Borrowings	6,273	6,490	6,634
97	Provisions	123	137	177
<b>6,520</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>6,396</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,811</b>
<b>10,708</b>	<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>10,438</b>	<b>10,391</b>	<b>10,560</b>
<b>1,219</b>	<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>944</b>	<b>1,152</b>
	<b>Equity</b>			
1,219	Accumulated Surplus	1,350	944	1,152
<b>1,219</b>	<b>Total Equity</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>944</b>	<b>1,152</b>

**EAST WASTE****PROJECTED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (BUDGET)**

for the Financial Year Ending 30 June 2023

<b>FY2021</b>		<b>FY2022</b>	<b>FY2022</b>	<b>FY2023</b>
<b>Audited Actuals</b>		<b>Adopted Budget</b>	<b>BR2</b>	<b>Proposed Budget</b>
<b>\$'000</b>		<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
	<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>			
	<b>Receipts</b>			
18,457	Operating Receipts	19,412	17,940	19,183
7	Investment Receipts	2	2	2
	<b>Payments</b>			
(6,012)	Employee costs	(6,309)	(6,229)	(6,424)
(9,243)	Materials, contracts & other expenses	(10,686)	(9,990)	(10,171)
(233)	Interest Payments	(281)	(271)	(268)
<b>2,976</b>	<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	<b>2,138</b>	<b>1,452</b>	<b>2,322</b>
	<b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>			
	<b>Receipts</b>			
124	Sale of Replaced Assets	115	115	100
	<b>Payments</b>			
(2,452)	Expenditure on Renewal/Replaced Assets	(2,381)	(2,566)	(2,327)
-	Expenditure of New/Upgraded Assets	-	-	-
<b>(2,328)</b>	<b>Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>	<b>(2,266)</b>	<b>(2,451)</b>	<b>(2,227)</b>
	<b>Cash Flow from Financing Activities</b>			
	<b>Receipts</b>			
2,284	Proceeds from Borrowings	2,200	2,031	2,225
	<b>Payments</b>			
(260)	Repayment of Lease Liabilities	(265)	(247)	(263)
(1,826)	Repayment of Borrowings	(1,810)	(1,792)	(1,798)
<b>198</b>	<b>Net Cash Flow from Financing Activities</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>164</b>
<b>846</b>	<b>Net Increase (Decrease) in cash held</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(1,007)</b>	<b>259</b>
<b>2,322</b>	<b>Cash &amp; cash equivalents at beginning of period</b>	<b>2,195</b>	<b>3,168</b>	<b>2,161</b>
<b>3,168</b>	<b>Cash &amp; cash equivalents at end of period</b>	<b>2,192</b>	<b>2,161</b>	<b>2,420</b>

DRAFT

**EAST WASTE**
**Projected Statement of Changes in Equity (Budgeted)  
for the Financial Year Ending 30 June 2023**

<b>FY2021</b>		<b>FY2022</b>	<b>FY2022</b>	<b>FY2023</b>
<b>Audited Actuals</b>		<b>Adopted Budget</b>	<b>BR2</b>	<b>Proposed Budget</b>
<b>\$</b>		<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
964	<b>Opening Balance</b>	1,219	1,219	944
255	Net Surplus / (Deficit) for Year	131	(275)	208
-	Contributed Equity	-	-	-
-	Distribution to Councils	-	-	-
<b>1,219</b>	<b>Closing Balance</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>944</b>	<b>1,152</b>

# DRAFT



**EAST WASTE**
**Projected Uniform Presentation of Finances (Budgeted)  
for the Financial Year Ending 30 June 2023**

FY2021		FY2022	FY2022	FY2023
Audited Actuals		Adopted Budget	BR2	Proposed Budget
\$'000		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
17,636	Income	19,414	18,848	19,260
(17,486)	Expenses	(19,398)	(18,982)	(19,152)
<b>150</b>	<b>Operating Surplus / (Deficit)</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(134)</b>	<b>108</b>
	<b>Net Outlays on Existing Assets</b>			
(2,452)	Capital Expenditure on Renewal and Replacement of Existing Assets	(2,381)	(2,516)	(2,327)
1,986	Depreciation, Amortisation and Impairment	2,122	2,082	2,209
124	Proceeds from Sale of Replaced Assets	115	115	100
<b>(342)</b>		<b>(144)</b>	<b>(319)</b>	<b>(18)</b>
	<b>Net Outlays on New and Upgraded Assets</b>			
-	Capital Expenditure on New and Upgraded Assets	-	-	-
-	Amounts Specifically for New and Upgraded Assets	-	-	-
-	Proceeds from Sale of Surplus Assets	-	-	-
-		-	-	-
<b>(192)</b>	<b>Net Lending / (Borrowing) for Financial Year</b>	<b>(128)</b>	<b>(453)</b>	<b>90</b>

DRAFT

**Section 3 – Governance & General  
Reports**

---

## 11.5 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT – AMENDMENT OF COUNCIL DECISION

---

**REPORT AUTHOR:** Chief Executive Officer  
**GENERAL MANAGER:** Not Applicable  
**CONTACT NUMBER:** 8366 4539  
**FILE REFERENCE:** qA83739/A386023  
**ATTACHMENTS:** Nil

---

Regulation 21(1) of the *Local Government (Procedures at Meetings) Regulations 2013* (the Regulations), provides for the Chief Executive Officer to submit a report to the Council recommending the revocation or amendment of a resolution passed since the last General Election of the Council. This is a procedural provision of an administrative nature which operates in the same manner as the Rescission Motion provisions of Regulation 12 of the Regulations, but without the requirement for a Notice of Motion 5 clear days' notice before the meeting at which it is to be considered. Accordingly, the Chief Executive Officer, by virtue of this report, may recommend to the Council a revocation or amendment of a previous Council decision.

The fact that the Agenda report and recommendation is received by Elected Members at least 3 clear days before the meeting at which it will be considered means that Elected Members receive the same level of notification of the proposal as if an Elected Member had given written Notice of Motion.

As Elected Members may recall, at the Special Council Meeting of Council held on 13 April 2022, the Council resolved through the adoption of the Audit Committee Minutes, the following in respect to the Draft 2022-2023 Budget:

1. *That the Audit Committee notes the Draft 2022-2023 Budget is ambitious, with minimal buffer for delays in project delivery or cost over-runs.*
2. *That the Audit Committee recommends that the Council determines by resolution that once the 2022-2023 Budget is adopted, no further projects be approved by the Council unless fully funded (ie. Grants/ Fee for Service) and that the Council adhere to the budget management principles considered by the Council at its meeting held on 17 January 2022, namely:*
  - *no new recurrent operating expenditure or projects approved without being matched by an increase in operating revenue (i.e., Grants/ Fee for Service) or a reduction in expenditure, elsewhere within the Council's operations;*
  - *expenditure over-runs are offset by deferral of discretionary expenditure or savings elsewhere within the Council's operations;*
  - *income shortfalls to be matched by operating expenditure savings; and*
  - *no new capital expenditure that requires additional borrowings.*
3. *That the Audit Committee recommends that the Rate Revenue increase for 2022-2023 be set between 5% and 6%, to achieve a maximum increase for the Average Residential Ratepayer of \$50 per annum.*
4. *That the following Operating Projects not be funded as part of the Draft 2022-2023 Budget:*
  - *Investment Prospectus* \$20,000
  - *Smart City Technology Plan* \$80,000
  - *25 Years of NPSP* \$25,000
5. *That the funding allocation for the following Operating Projects be reduced by the following amounts:*
  - *Tour Down Under* \$50,000
  - *Review of Access & Inclusion Plan* \$10,000

The Chief Executive Officer's Recommendation below, is to amend the wording of part three (3) of the resolution by the removal of the words "to achieve a maximum increase for the Average Residential Ratepayer of \$50 per annum", to read as follows:

3. *That the Audit Committee recommends that the Rate Revenue increase for 2022-2023 be set between 5% and 6%.*

At the Special Audit Committee Meeting held on the 28 March 2022, the Audit Committee considered the draft 2022-2023 Budget. At that time, the City's property valuation (as advised by the Valuer-General) had not yet been received and therefore no modelling of the draft 2022-2023 Budget on the 'average residential rate' had been undertaken.

Upon receipt of the valuation data, the Capital Value has increased (as advised by the Valuer-General) across the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters by 23.4%, which is predominately driven by the increase in residential properties of 25.9%. The Capital Value increase for commercial properties is 11.7%. The variation in the Capital Value movement between the Residential and Commercial land uses, is unprecedented and has resulted in a shift of the rate share to the residential sector. Without this information, the Audit Committee was not in the position to understand the impact of the increases in property valuations.

In addition, as advised at the Elected Members' Information Session held on 26 April 2022, due to the commencement of the second transitional stage of the *Statutes Amendment (Local Government Review) Act 2021*, pursuant to Regulation 6 (ec) of the *Local Government (Financial Management Regulations) 2011*, the average rate for each land use is determined by dividing the revenue to be collected by land use divided by the number of assessments as opposed to applying the rate-in-the dollar to the *average residential property value*. Given this change, it is no longer appropriate that a maximum increase for the Average Residential Ratepayer be set.

The Recommendation may be resolved by the Council by way of a motion being moved, seconded and passed by a simple majority vote at the meeting.

## RECOMMENDATION

That the Council resolution made at its meeting held on 13 April 2022, in respect to the draft 2022-2023 Budget (Adoption of minutes to the Special Audit Committee Meeting held on Monday 28 March 2022) be amended as follows:

1. That the Audit Committee notes the Draft 2022-2023 Budget is ambitious, with minimal buffer for delays in project delivery or cost over-runs.
2. That the Audit Committee recommends that the Council determines by resolution that once the 2022-2023 Budget is adopted, no further projects be approved by the Council unless fully funded (ie. Grants/ Fee for Service) and that the Council adhere to the budget management principles considered by the Council at its meeting held on 17 January 2022, namely:
  - no new recurrent operating expenditure or projects approved without being matched by an increase in operating revenue (i.e., Grants/ Fee for Service) or a reduction in expenditure, elsewhere within the Council's operations;
  - expenditure over-runs are offset by deferral of discretionary expenditure or savings elsewhere within the Council's operations;
  - income shortfalls to be matched by operating expenditure savings; and
  - no new capital expenditure that requires additional borrowings.
3. That the Audit Committee recommends that the Rate Revenue increase for 2022-2023 be set between 5% and 6%.
4. That the following Operating Projects not be funded as part of the Draft 2022-2023 Budget:
  - Investment Prospectus \$20,000
  - Smart City Technology Plan \$80,000
  - 25 Years of NPSP \$25,000
5. That the funding allocation for the following Operating Projects be reduced by the following amounts:
  - Tour Down Under \$50,000
  - Review of Access & Inclusion Plan \$10,000



## 11.6 HOME SUPPORT PROGRAM - DOMESTIC ASSISTANCE AND PERSONAL CARE SERVICES EXTENSION OF CONTRACT

---

**REPORT AUTHOR:** Manager. Community Services  
**GENERAL MANAGER:** General Manager, Governance & Community Affairs  
**CONTACT NUMBER:** 8366 4600  
**FILE REFERENCE:** qA2111  
**ATTACHMENTS:** Nil

---

### PURPOSE OF REPORT

The purpose of this report is to seek the Council's approval to extend the Council's Domestic Assistance and Personal Care Services Panel of Contractors contracts until June 2023.

### BACKGROUND

The Council receives funding from the Federal Government to deliver a range of Home Support Services which includes Domestic Assistance and Personal Care services to older citizens.

In 2020 following an Open Tender process, the Council appointed Direct Care, Your Nursing Agency (YNA), Assured Home Care and Helping Hand to the Panel of Contractors responsible for the delivery of Domestic Assistance and Personal Care services.

In line with the Council's Federal Funding Agreement (Funding Agreement) at the time, the contracts were awarded for a period of two (2) years commencing 1 July 2020 and terminating on 30 June 2022. The Council also authorised the Chief Executive Officer to provide approval for a six (6) month extension until 31 December 2022.

The Council's Funding Agreement has now been extended by the Federal Government until 30 June 2023. This report seeks the Council's endorsement to amend the six (6) month extension to a twelve (12) month extension, to align the Contracts for the Domestic Assistance and Personal Care services, with the new Funding Agreement until 30 June 2023.

### RELEVANT STRATEGIC DIRECTIONS & POLICIES

The relevant Outcomes and Objectives in *City Plan 2030 – Shaping our Future* are:

#### Social Equity

Objective 1.1: Convenient and Accessible Services Information and Facilities;  
*Strategy 1.1.2: Maximise access to services facilities, information and activities.*

In order to ensure access to Domestic Assistance and Personal Care services for older citizens of the City, the services are delivered by Council approved Contractors.

### FINANCIAL AND BUDGET IMPLICATIONS

The Domestic Assistance and Personal Care Service is predominantly funded by the Council and the Federal Department of Health. The period of the contracts awarded in 2020 aligned with the Federal Department of Health's Home Support Program Funding Agreement for the period 1 July 2020-30 June 2022. The Council's Funding Agreement with the Federal Department of Health has been extended by the Federal Department of Health until 30 June 2023.

The funding for this service is supplemented by contributions from citizens who receive these services.

### EXTERNAL ECONOMIC IMPLICATIONS

Not Applicable.

## **SOCIAL ISSUES**

Not Applicable.

## **CULTURAL ISSUES**

Not Applicable.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES**

Not Applicable.

## **RESOURCE ISSUES**

Not Applicable

## **RISK MANAGEMENT**

Not Applicable.

## **COVID-19 IMPLICATIONS**

COVID-19 has had an impact on the supply of support workers in the Aged Care industry. There is currently a shortage of aged care staff in the industry, which has impacted on the capacity of aged care service providers to take on new contracts

## **CONSULTATION**

- **Elected Members**  
Not Applicable.
- **Community**  
Not Applicable.
- **Staff**  
Not Applicable.
- **Other Agencies**  
Not Applicable.

## **DISCUSSION**

As mentioned previously, the Council appointed Direct Care, Your Nursing Agency (YNA) and Helping Hand, to the Panel of Contractors responsible for the delivery of Domestic Assistance and Personal Care. The Contracts were awarded for a term of two (2) years commencing 1 July 2020 and terminating on 30 June 2022. This period was awarded to align with the time frame of the Council's Federal Funding Agreement (Funding Agreement), which at the time of the tender, was due to expire in June 2022.

In March 2021, the Royal Commission Enquiry into Aged Care Quality and Safety recommended that the Federal Government develop a new aged care system and funding model for support of home programs such as the Commonwealth Home Support Program and Home Care Packages. As such the Federal Department of Health is proposing to commence a new funding model and support at home program from 1 July 2023. Given the impending changes, the Federal Department of Health has offered the Council a twelve (12) month extension to the Funding Agreement until 30 June 2023 to enable services to continue whilst the changes to the funding model and support at home program are finalised.

The Council has endorsed a six (6) month extension of the current arrangements until 31 December 2022. However, given the extension of the Funding Agreement and to ensure continuity of services until 30 June 2023 the Council either needs to extend its current contract arrangements with the Panel of Contractors or undertake a new tender process for the six (6) month period.

COVID-19 has had an impact on the supply of support workers in the aged care industry and there is currently a shortage of aged care staff in the industry. This has impacted on the capacity of aged care service providers to take on new work. This issue, combined with the fact that the new Tender would only offer a six (6) month contract would not make the Tender attractive (given the amount of work a tender requires) for tenderers and potentially reduce the number of Tenderers that may apply.

In addition, the requirement to go out to tender given the current economic environment, may place the continuity and quality of client services at risk for existing clients. A potential change in the provider of services for a short period of time may also cause unnecessary distress to clients who have been used to a particular provider. To ensure continuity of services until 30 June 2023 it is recommended that the current contract is extended until June 2023.

## **OPTIONS**

### **Option 1**

The Council can determine to not change the current contract arrangements and determine to conduct a new tender process. This option is not recommended for the reasons set out in the report.

### **Option 2**

The Council can determine to extend the current contract arrangements to June 2023, which would enable the current Panel of Contractors to continue to deliver services to clients until 30 June 2023, in line with the Federal Department of Health's Extension of the Funding Agreement with the Council.

This is the recommended option.

## **RECOMMENDATION**

That the Contracts for the Domestic Assistance and Personal Care Services Panel of Contractors be extended until 30 June 2023.

## 11.7 REVIEW OF E-SCOOTER PERMITS

---

**REPORT AUTHOR:** Manager, Urban Planning & Sustainability  
**GENERAL MANAGER:** General Manager, Urban Planning & Environment  
**CONTACT NUMBER:** 8366 4632  
**FILE REFERENCE:** qA1770  
**ATTACHMENTS:** Nil

---

### PURPOSE OF REPORT

The purpose of this report is to present to the Council a review of the operation of e-scooters, following a six month permit extension and to consider a further extension of operation in the City.

### BACKGROUND

At its meeting held on 5 August 2019, the Council endorsed the shared mobility device framework to consider trials of emerging shared mobility devices, in particular electric bikes (e-bikes) and electric scooters (e-scooters).

Council staff subsequently worked with the Department of Infrastructure and Transport (DIT) to successfully demonstrate a 'use case' including safety standards and appropriate insurances which was approved by the Minister for Transport on 29 April 2021.

The Council subsequently issued two (2) operators, Neuron and Beam, with Permits to undertake a city-wide trial of e-scooters from Friday 14 May 2021 until 12 November 2021 (a six (6) month period).

At its meeting held on 1 November 2021, the Council resolved:

1. *That the Council notes the outcomes from the shared mobility scheme trials which have been undertaken and that on the basis of the data provided in this report considers the trial to be successful as the result meet the indicators set out in the Permits.*
2. *That the Council approves the continuation of the shared e-bike scheme for another twelve (12) months with no changes to Permit operating conditions.*
3. *That the Council approves the continuation of e-scooters trial for another six (6) months and reduces the deployment cap from 100 devices per operator to 75 devices for reasons set out in this report.*
4. *Authorises the Chief Executive Officer to write to the Minister for Infrastructure and Transport, advising of the outcomes of this review and requesting an extension of e-scooter exemption for another six (6) months and advocating for the inclusion of e-scooters in the South Australian Road Rules.*
5. *The Council notes that a report will be presented for the Council's consideration at the conclusion of the extended Permits trials.*
6. *That staff investigate suitable locations for the installation of virtual docking stations in high traffic areas and opportunities to deploy additional bicycle rails.*

With the conclusion of the six (6) month extension of e-scooter permits, it is timely to review the outcomes of the e-scooter scheme and provide recommendations for the future of the e-scooters.

Shared mobility schemes offer a low-emission mobility option and a more diverse, convenient and accessible transportation network and may assist to reduce congestion and car-parking issues in the City. Through the trial of e-scooters, the Council now has an understanding of how these support public transport usage, reduce pressure on traffic and parking, increase mobility across precincts and can replace the use of a motor vehicle for short to medium trips.



Unlike e-bikes, e-scooters are not permitted to be ridden on or over roads, footpaths or other public spaces in South Australia under the *Road Traffic Act 1961*. Therefore, for e-scooters to operate within the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, the Minister for Transport, Infrastructure and Local Government granted approval through a Gazette Notice for the use of shared electric personal transport (e-scooters) on footpaths, under section 161A of the *Road Traffic Act 1961*.

Data has been gathered on the usage of e-scooters, incidents, community comments and an e-scooter user survey conducted by the scheme operators, to better inform the evaluation of the extended trial period.

## RELEVANT STRATEGIC DIRECTIONS & POLICIES

The relevant Outcomes and Objectives contained in the Council's Strategic Plan, *CityPlan 2030*, are set out below:

### **Outcome 1 Social Equity**

An inclusive, connected, accessible and friendly community

#### **Objective:**

1.2: A people-friendly, integrated and sustainable transport network.

### **Outcome 3 Economic Prosperity**

A dynamic and thriving centre for business and services

#### **Objective:**

3.1: A diverse range of businesses and services.

### **Outcome 4: Environmental Sustainability**

*A leader in environmental sustainability*

#### **Objective:**

4.4. Mitigating and adapting to the impacts of a changing climate.

The introduction of shared mobility devices into the Council area assists to meet the State Government's *30-Year Plan for Greater Adelaide* target to increase the share of work trips made by active transport modes by 30% by 2045.

## FINANCIAL AND BUDGET IMPLICATIONS

There are no financial or budget implications for the Council associated with the operation of the schemes. Any Permit(s) issued incorporates a fee which seeks to recover any administrative and monitoring costs incurred to assess the Permit conditions and scheme outcomes.

## EXTERNAL ECONOMIC IMPLICATIONS

The transport and parking convenience offered by shared mobility devices, combined with the City's close proximity to the Adelaide CBD, means the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters is attractive for shared mobility device users.

Shared mobility devices have the potential to attract more visitors to the City and this is supported by the information collected through the e-scooter user surveys, which was conducted by both operators. The surveys found 28% of users were from the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters; 66% of users were from another Local Government Area in South Australia and 3% from another location (e.g. interstate). The 66% of users originating from another Local Government Area in South Australia were from Burnside (52%), Campbelltown (7%), Walkerville (5%), Tea Tree Gully (7%) and other (17%). This indicates that both residents and citizens visiting the City are taking advantage of the shared mobility schemes offered across the City.

Convenient access to shared mobility devices can also increase the level of patronage to local businesses and events in the Council area and is considered advantageous to businesses. An e-scooter user survey was conducted by Neuron, that asked users about their most recent trip and if they made a purchase shortly before or after their trips. Over 60% of users stated that they had made a purchase shortly before or after their trip showing users are accessing local businesses via these modes of transport.

## **SOCIAL ISSUES**

Shared mobility device schemes offer a convenient and affordable mode of transport to people who may not have the capacity or desire to travel by private car, ride share, take a taxi or public transport. This in turn can contribute to a healthier, more connected and more active community.

The flexibility offered by the sharing economy may, over time, lead to a reduction in car ownership patterns, with some households choosing not to own a second vehicle, or even a first vehicle, due to the availability of convenient, flexible and affordable transport alternatives.

## **CULTURAL ISSUES**

Not Applicable.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES**

One of the benefits of shared mobility device schemes is the ability to link passengers to public transport, by offering a faster option of travelling to and from the public transport stop, thereby providing a strong incentive to use public transport. User data shows that in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, most shared mobility device trips are quite short; approximately 50% of trips are just 5-15 minutes in duration and approximately 87% of trips are under twenty-five minutes. This supports the notion that people are using shared mobility devices to link into fixed public transport infrastructure or replace short car trips. Over time this in turn could also decrease the demand for car-parking in the City, albeit relatively marginally.

Conversely, increased emissions could be generated from the collection and redistribution of e-scooters to re-distribute, charge or repair devices resulting in multiple vehicles trips which otherwise wouldn't occur. These vehicle emissions are required to be offset by operators as part of their Permit conditions.

## **RESOURCE ISSUES**

The introduction of e-scooters within the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters has not had any significant resource issues for the organisation. Customer Service Staff have re-directed enquiries to the operators from time-to-time. The Permit Fee of \$21 per permitted device per annum, which is charged to operator(s), has covered the administrative costs associated with the operation of this system.

## **RISK MANAGEMENT**

The extended trial of e-scooters as a mobility service within the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters has provided the Council with an additional opportunity to gain information to better understand and respond to risks that arose and adjust Permit conditions accordingly. For example, narrow streets with no footpaths or laneways and car parking areas have been designated 'No Parking Zones' as users were leaving the devices in dangerous locations (either blocking traffic, car parks or pedestrian access). Response times for notification of dangerously located devices has generally been adhered to by operators through the Permit terms.

## **COVID-19 IMPLICATIONS**

COVID-19 has impacted shared mobility schemes in South Australia through reduced community mobility which has impacted on take-up rates of devices.

## **CONSULTATION**

- **Elected Members**  
Not Applicable.
- **Community**  
Not Applicable.
- **Staff**  
Not Applicable.
- **Other Agencies**  
Not Applicable.

## DISCUSSION

E-bikes (Neuron) and e-scooters (Neuron and Beam) are currently operating within the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters. The permit for e-bikes runs until 30 November 2022.

This report focusses only on the operation of e-scooters, for which the operator permits expire on 14 May 2022. During the whole e-scooter trial period (14 May 2021 – 20 April 2022), there have been 41, 285 trips taken by e-scooter users, covering 58,485 kilometres, representing an average of 121 trips per day.

The following information provides an update on data relating specifically to the e-scooter scheme including start and end locations, travel routes, safety, incident reporting and comments received from the community.

### Shared Electric Scooter (e-scooter) Trial

The aim of an extended trial of shared e-scooters was to better understand the benefits (and any disadvantages) of the continued operation of this relatively new mode of transport option, operating over a full year, including over Christmas, school holidays, the busy Fringe and Festival period and over summer months more generally when the community is more engaged in social and recreational activities. The measures of a successful trial include:

- mode shift via user survey (replacing car trips with a ride to connect to the public transport network or access to precincts and services);
- safety (accident reports: number of incidents vs number of trips);
- ridership per device (number of active users); and
- parking and redistribution programs (designated e-scooter parking).

The Council's 'use case' with the Department of Infrastructure & Transport, proposed an initial six (6) month Permit to trial e-scooters within the City, which the Council extended until 14 May 2022.

The operators, Neuron and Beam, have found that users are generally aged from 18 to 54 years of age. The user survey shows 56% of scooter users were aged in the 18-34 age brackets.

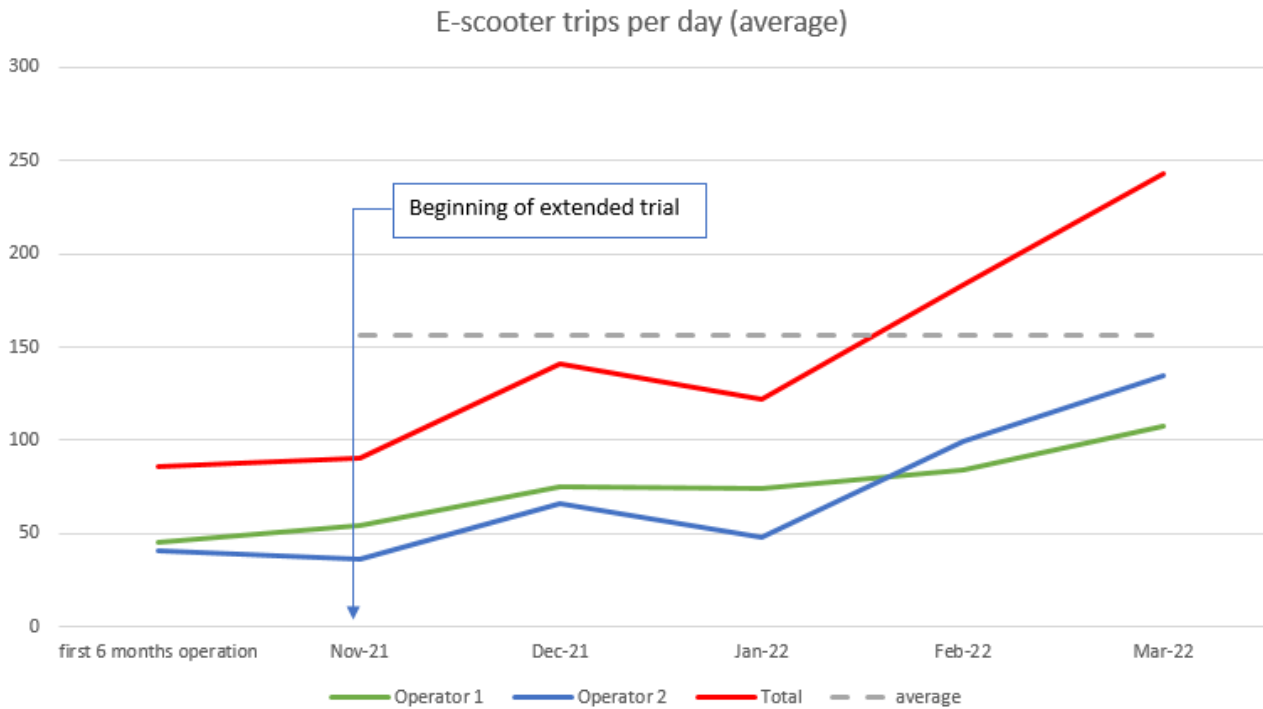
#### *Trip Data*

Since the introduction of Neuron and Beam e-scooters, 41,285 trips have been taken covering 58,485 kilometres.

Usage data supplied by the operators shows an average of 156 trips per day, a significant increase compared to the first six (6) months of operation, which recorded an average usage of 70 trips per day.

The initial trial data showed a daily average of 0.3 trips per e-scooter/ per day. This compares to the data over March 2022 of 1. 2 trips per e-scooter/ per day, most likely correlated to the warmer weather, daylight savings and the busy Adelaide Fringe/ Festival period.

In response to the previously recorded lower number of daily average of trips per device/ per day, the Council resolved to reduce the daily deployment cap from 100 to 75 devices per day, per operator unless usage rates are higher whereby up to 100 devices can be deployed. This has been seen to have a positive impact on usage rates.



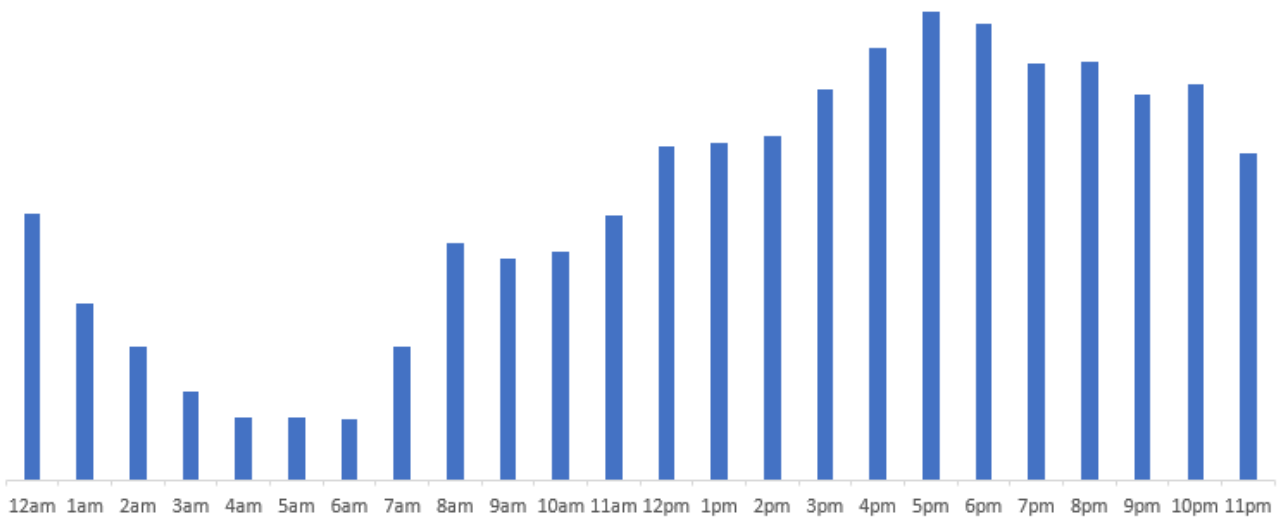
**FIGURE 1: TRIPS PER DAY USING E-SCOOTER (AVERAGE)**

Figure 1 above shows the average trips per day, steadily increasing from the previously recorded average usage of 70 trips per day to the highest rate of usage in March 2022, with an average daily usage of 243 trips per day recorded across the City (or 7,534 total trips during the month of March).

From a usage and mobility perspective, these results show that there is a growing awareness of e-scooters as an alternative mode of transport and this was well utilised during the busier summer months, over daylight savings and over the Christmas holidays and the Adelaide Fringe and Festival period. It is expected that if e-scooters are enabled to continue operation in the City, usage rates may again decline towards the winter months.

The average trip distance over the extended permit period was 2.8 kilometres with an average journey duration of 14 minutes, which again supports the notion that e-scooters are generally used for short trips. Figure 2 below shows that the number of trips by hour for e-scooter trips. The most popular time for users of the devices, was between 5:00 pm to 6:00pm, indicating a correlation with daily commuting or journeys immediately after the working day.





**FIGURE 2: E-SCOOTER TRIPS BY HOUR**

In February 2022, the City of Unley commenced a similar trial with Neuron and Beam e-scooters, increasing the trip range and accessibility options across inner Adelaide. The expansion of the area where e-scooters are available and can be ridden is a welcome outcome and it is expected this will increase sustainable transport usage and accessibility across the inner areas of metropolitan Adelaide.

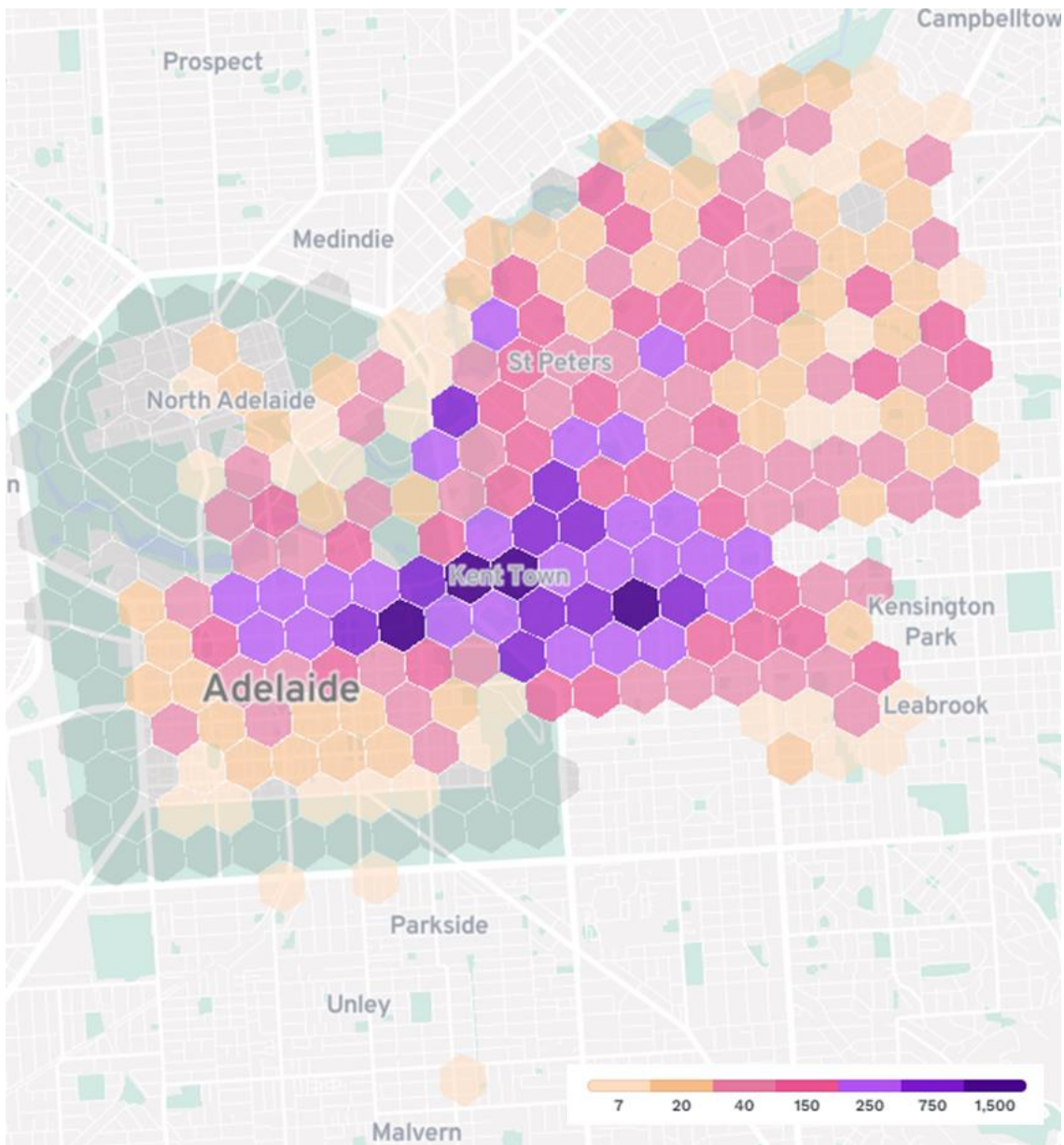
Of the total of e-scooter trips taken, 39% of trips commenced and ended in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters; while an equivalent 39% of trips commenced in the City of Adelaide and ended in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters and a remaining 22% originated in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters and ended in City of Adelaide. Thus, it is almost twice as popular for users to choose to hire an e-scooter from the CBD to the Council area than from the Council area to the CBD.

*E-Scooter Density Heat Maps*

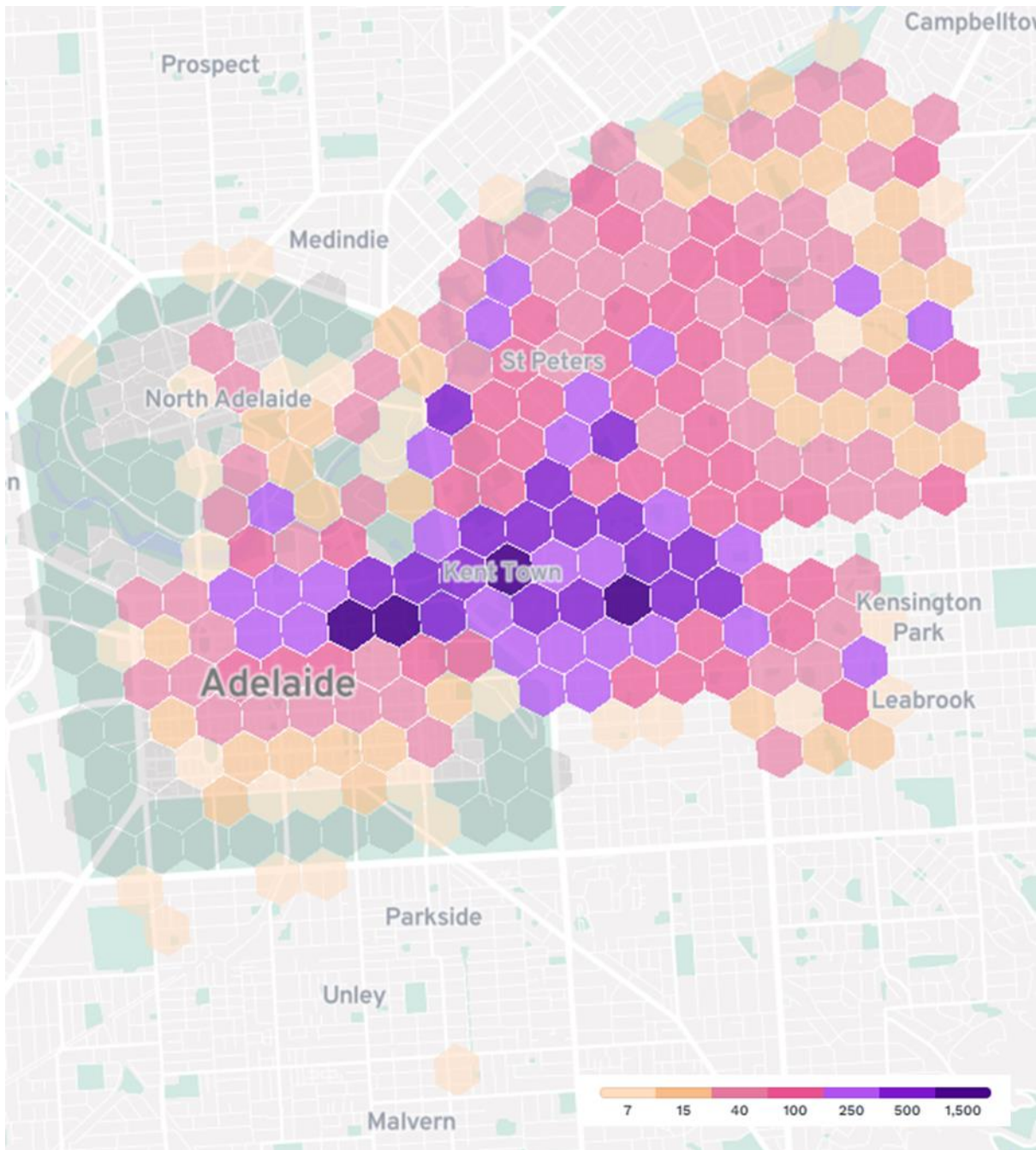
As the e-scooter Scheme is based on a dockless system, this means that users can start or end their trip where they desire. Trip route data for e-scooters provides the Council with valuable information about the most travelled routes by e-scooter users.

The most common start and end locations for e-scooters are depicted in Figures 3 and 4 Density Heat Maps. The darker the hexagon (purple) means it is a popular start / end location for users compared to lighter coloured hexagons (cream) with fewer trips started / ended. The grey hexagon indicates no start / end data. It should be noted that the City of Adelaide locations are only included in the maps if a trip commenced or ended in City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters. It does not include trips taken solely within the City of Adelaide.

The most popular locations for starting a journey are in the east end of the City of Adelaide, Kent Town, Norwood and Stepney. This correlates with the high rates (almost 40%) of users, taking an e-scooter from the CBD into the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters. Compared to previous data from the initial trial period, the e-scooters are now also experiencing higher take up rates, but a lesser density, radiating out further to the suburbs of Joslin, Royston Park, Joslin, Maylands and Evandale.



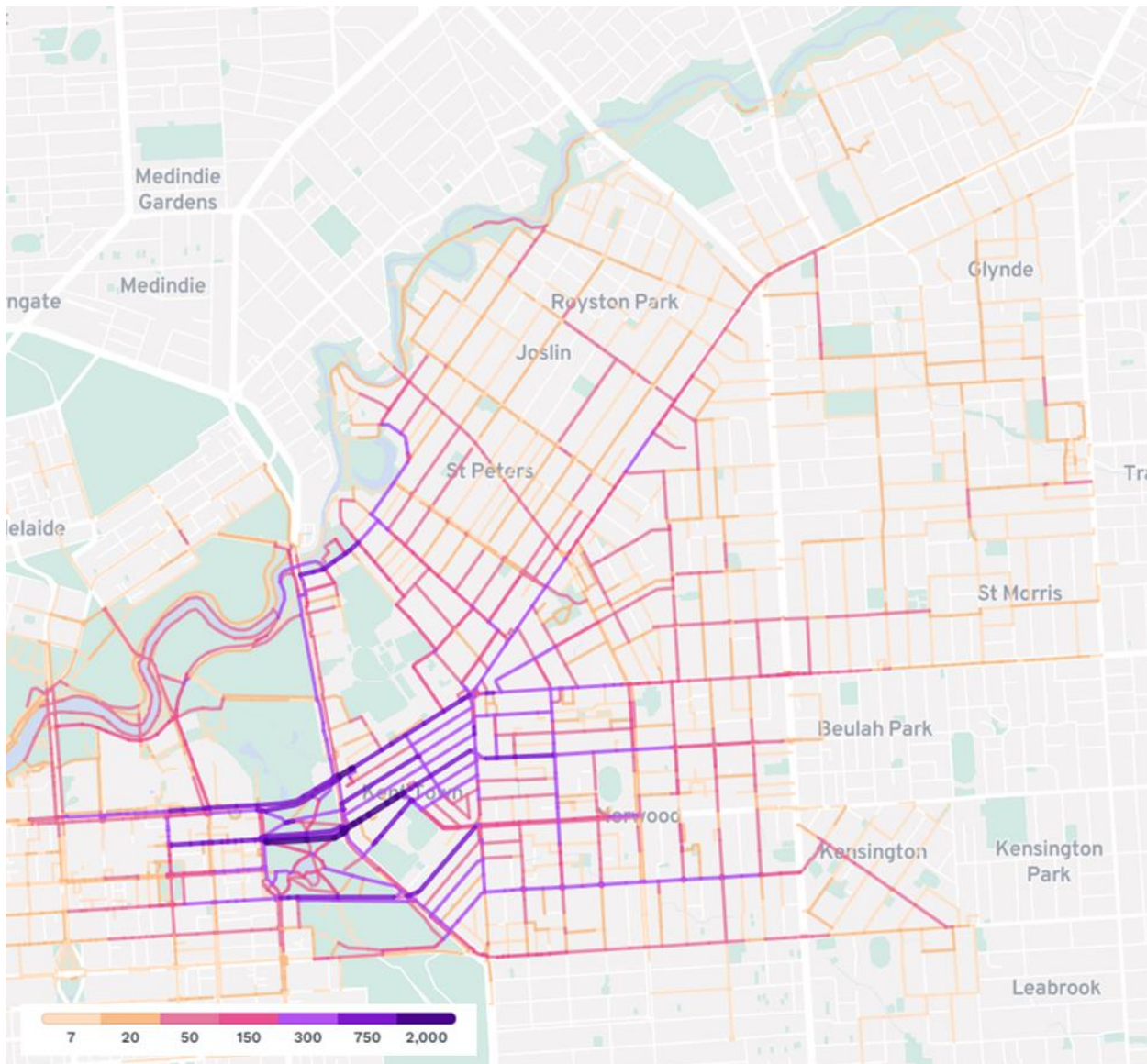
**FIGURE 3: E-SCOOTER START LOCATION DENSITY HEAT MAP (NUMBER OF ANONYMISED TRIPS STARTED)**



**FIGURE 4: E-SCOOTER END LOCATION DENSITY HEAT MAP (NUMBER OF ANONYMISED TRIPS ENDED)**

Figure 4 above indicates that over the past five (5) months during the extended trial, a number of the main and local streets have been used by users who finish an e-scooter journey in the suburbs of Kent Town, Norwood, Hackney, St Peters, Stepney, Evandale and Maylands.





**FIGURE 5: E-SCOOTER ROUTE DATA (TOTAL ANONYMISED TRIPS)**

*Connection to Public Transport*

A particular focus of the suburban trial of e-scooters in the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters, are rides which are used to connect to the public transport network. The data shows that 9.8% (or an average of 12 trips per day) of trips commenced within a 30 metre radius of a bus stop and 9.5 % of trips (or an average of 11.5 trips per day) ended within 30 metres of a bus stop. It could therefore be assumed, although not necessarily, that most users were ending their trips within 30 metres of bus stops to access public transport. User surveys undertaken by both operators support the above assumption.

Neuron's user survey asked users what they mostly used e-scooters for and 45% of respondents said they use e-scooters to connect to public transport.

Beam's user survey showed that 14% of users *always* or *very often* use e-scooters to connect to public transport and 39% did so occasionally. Beam also asked users if they are now more likely to consider public transport as an option for their journey as e-scooters can provide a first- and last mile transport option, and 30% said they were *more likely* to consider public transport, 50% said it had no impact; 18% said they were less likely to consider public transport.

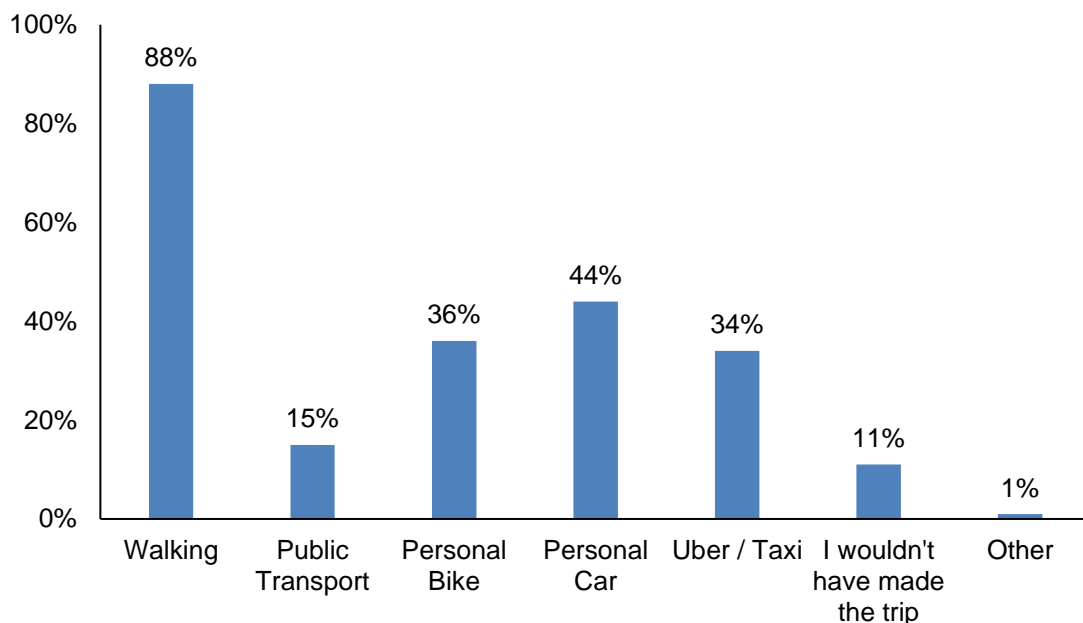


*Mode Shift*

Through the survey undertaken by the operators, the review also attempted to understand “mode shift” (e.g. replacement of car trips with an e-scooter) by users.

Surveys conducted by the operators after the initial trial asked users to identify the mode of transport that they would have used instead of an e-scooter if an e-scooter was not available. The results are shown in Figure 6 below. (It should be noted that the percentages add up to more than 100% because respondents could select multiple answers).

44% of respondents used an e-scooter to replace a car trip and 34% said e-scooters replaced an uber/taxi trip. A large number (88%) of respondents said that an e-scooter trip replaced walking, noting this could be associated with users using an e-scooter for their “first and last mile” connection to public transport rather than replacing a leisure or recreational walk.



**FIGURE 6: MODE OF TRANSPORT REPLACED WITH AN E-SCOOTER TRIP (BOTH OPERATORS) -**

The survey undertaken by Beam also asked respondents to provide the percentage of trips that would have used a car instead of an e-scooter. On average, respondents stated that 54% of trips would have used a car if an e-scooter was not available.

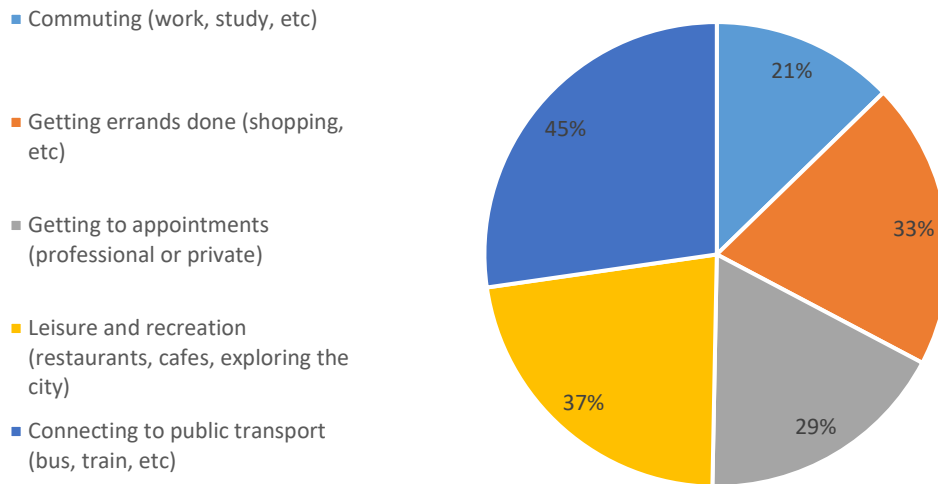
These results are positive and potentially show a trend towards citizens shifting their mode of transport from vehicle trips to e-scooter trips.

*Trip Types*

The surveys of the initial trial period undertaken by both operators attempted to understand what types of purpose users were using e-scooters for (refer to Figure 7 below). (It should be noted that the percentages add up to more than 100% because respondents could select multiple answers).

The most common trip type for Beam survey respondents was “riding just for fun”, followed by going to cafes and restaurants, riding with friends and family and then getting to/ from work and university.

This data shows a high amount of social and recreational use, supporting the local economy (with visiting restaurants and shops), with an encouraging amount of usage for journeys to work and university. This trend towards a shift in transport mode, with users moving away from shorter car trips could lead to reduced traffic and parking pressure across the City.



**FIGURE 7: TRIP TYPES BY E-SCOOTER USERS (BEAM AND NEURON USERS COMBINED)**

#### *E-Scooter Safety – Incidents and Injury*

A key parameter for a successful e-scooter trial is public and rider safety. During the extended permit period there has been six (6) recorded incidents of property damage, with one of these understood to have resulted in an insurance claim against the operator.

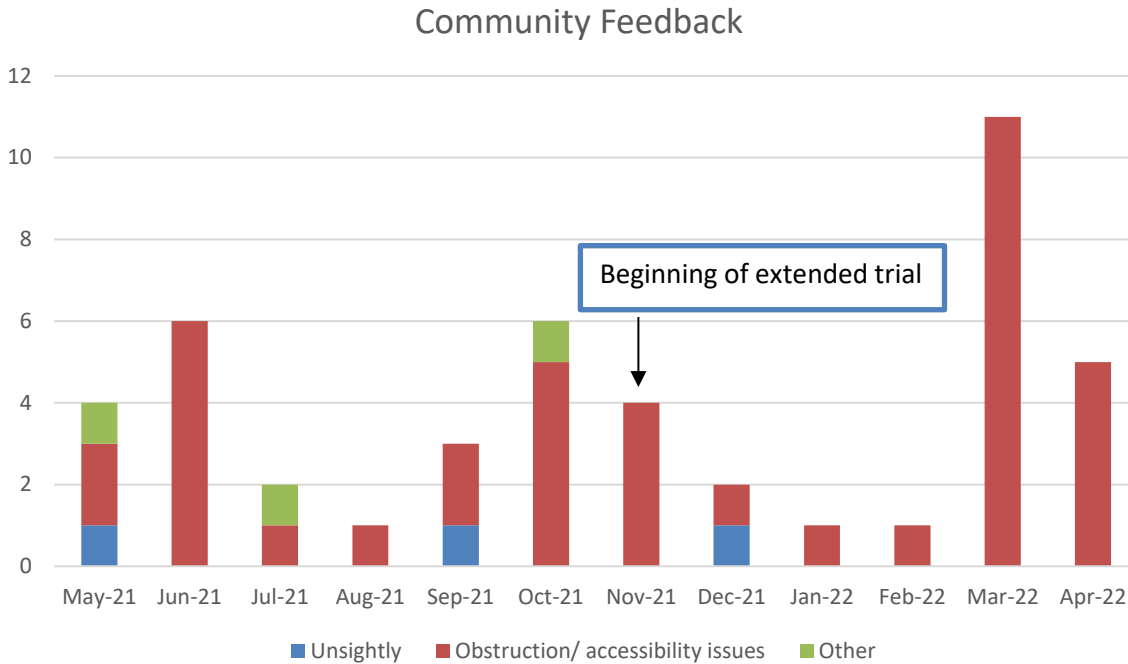
During the five (5) months of the extended permit period, there has been one (1) report of minor injury in December 2021, where a rider was on or near Britannia roundabout, outside of the geofenced e-scooter area. The rider received medical treatment the following day for minor injuries.

#### *Helmets*

During the trial period, it is of interest to understand if users were wearing a helmet as required under South Australian *Road Traffic Act 1961*. Pleasingly, 88% (Neuron) and 90% (Beam) of survey respondents surveyed during the initial trial period reported that they wore a helmet when using an e-scooter.

Reports of Pathway Obstructions and Poorly Parked E-Scooters

Figure 8 below shows the number of enquiries and complaints received by the Council regarding e-scooters.



**FIGURE 8: COMMUNITY FEDBACK RECEIVED BY COUNCIL**

During the extended trial period, from 13 November 2021 to date, the Council has received 24 complaints, compared to 22 complaints during the first six (6) months operation of the e-scooters. Over the entire period, the majority of these (40) relate to poorly parked e-scooters, including footpath obstructions. These were passed onto the operators to action in accordance with the timeframes set out in the Permit.

An initial decline in complaints from December 2021 to February 2022 was followed by a noticeable increase in complaints during March 2022, which coincides with the peak usage period, as noted in Figure 1.

The complaints regarding obstruction and inappropriately parked e-scooters, are matters that are passed on directly to the operators for immediate resolution. Where repeated problems are being experienced, staff are in ongoing discussions with the operators to investigate and implement longer term mitigation measures.

The operators have generally found to be responsive and prompt in addressing issues relating to devices and in compliance with the conditions of the Permit. In response to customer comments, the operators have implemented additional parking restrictions, through No Parking Zones in some narrower streets such as Threlfall Avenue, Norwood and Little Wakefield Street, Kent Town, where no footpaths are present and in car parking areas such as Webbe Street Carpark and Firle Shopping Centre.

There is no one location where e-scooters are repeatedly being left obstructing pathways or being poorly parked. However, there are higher numbers of complaints in the suburbs of Norwood and Kent Town. This could relate to the higher number of users ending their trips in these suburbs.

In response to the issues reported in Kent Town of e-scooters parked or laying across footpaths, affecting accessibility, one operator has introduced a No Parking Zone in the affected areas to influence user behaviour. The Council will need to monitor the effectiveness of these operator control measures to ensure that public safety is addressed. Further measures such as virtual docking stations should continued to be investigated as part of any ongoing permit arrangements.

As part of the original consideration of an e-scooter trial, the Council determined that The Parade between Portrush Road and Osmond Terrace, is a dedicated *No Ride* and *No Parking Zone*. Through the survey some users have expressed that they would like to be able to travel along this section of The Parade. Notwithstanding this, at this stage, it is recommended that no change this restriction given the high volumes of pedestrian traffic and location of outdoor dining and trading and street furniture along the footpath.

### **Permit Conditions - Deployment Cap**

In accordance with the Council's previous resolution, the capped limit of 100 e-scooters deployed per operator was reduced to 75 e-scooters per operator. This was introduced to increase the usage and efficiency of each e-scooter and to reduce idle scooters across the City, not in frequent use.

This measure, combined with the popularity of hire e-scooters over the summer months has seen an increase in usage rates per device. One operator has successfully demonstrated an improvement to the usage rate to an average of 1.2 trips per device per day and thus has been given permission to deploy a maximum of 100 devices across the City, subject to further review.

### **Virtual Docking Stations**

The "dockless" nature of shared mobility schemes provides great flexibility and efficiency for users, with no need to walk between a physically docking location and a final actual destination, the devices can be ridden right to the "door" of the intended destination.

However, with nowhere for devices to be docked, the devices end up wherever users leave them and unfortunately, some users have not proven to be the most courteous when it comes to parking them in a pedestrian friendly manner. It is expected that the longer shared mobility schemes are in place the better parking behaviours become by the users. This has been evident across all cities in which these schemes have operated - in particular City of Adelaide.

The resolution of the Council at its meeting held on 1 November 2021 involved the investigation of virtual docking stations in high traffic areas. This involves working with the operators to encourage users to end their trip in locations that have spacious, safer areas such as street corners and wider footpaths. These locations would be incentivised to users through the app and potentially marked on the ground with decals or linemarking.

These "virtual" docking stations have been partly investigated and are already implemented for some locations, however more work could be done to further introduce these in problematic locations. If the e-scooters are supported through an extension to their current permit, this action could be further pursued to address community safety and accessibility concerns.

The extended trial period of an e-scooters scheme from 13 November to date has seen 23,553 trips taken, covering 65,405 kilometres, with an average of 156 e-scooter trips per day. This new, flexible travel mode option is clearly being well utilised, supports community mobility and economic development and has demonstrated benefits in cross-City accessibility.

The trials have also demonstrated a trend towards mode shift (replaced car trips with an e-bike or e-scooter, increased connection to the public transport network or access to shopping precincts and services).

The e-scooters have also generated community feedback, where citizens are reporting issues associated with poorly parked scooters, obstruction of footpaths and access areas and trip hazards. As with any form of moving transport, there have been a small number of incidents of personal accidents and relatively minor property damage. The Council is unaware of any serious incidents or injuries that have occurred.

The e-scooter trial has been in operation for almost twelve months, spanning all seasons, with an increase in usage experienced over the summer months. The usage patterns will have been affected by Covid 19, with a general reduction in social activities and entertainment over much of this time. The ability to continue the e-scooter operations would enable the collection of further usage data, which may be more representative of normal operating conditions.



## OPTIONS

### Option 1: Further Extend E-scooter Trial Permits

Enabling the e-scooters to continue operation for a further fixed period of time will enable a more comprehensive understanding of usage and potential issues within the City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters. An extension of seven (7) months could be considered to coincide with the timing of understanding the longer term intentions of the Minister for Transport and Infrastructure as to the use of electric scooters under the *Road Traffic Act 1961* and to avoid caretaker mode, prior to the Local Government Elections.

This is the recommended option.

### Option 2: Discontinue Further E-scooter Operations

Alternatively, the Council could choose not to extend e-scooter or e-bike shared mobility schemes due to the comments the Council has received about poorly parked devices and their perception as a public nuisance and hazardous item in the public realm.

## CONCLUSION

Overall, the trials of the shared mobility schemes are to date considered to be successful, due to:

- positive trends towards mode shift (replacing car trips with an e-scooter ride to connect to public transport or to access to shopping precincts and services);
- no serious reported accidents or incidents throughout the trial period;
- usage per device is within the preferred levels; and
- continued work is occurring with the operators to respond to community feedback including through mitigation measures such as new “no go” zones and preferred parking areas.

The next seven (7) months could be supported for a further extended trial period, gathering more comprehensive data and feedback and also coinciding with understanding the position of the Minister for Transport and Infrastructure as to the ongoing framework for e-scooters in South Australia. At such time, in December 2022, the Council could re-consider its options in relation to granting an ongoing permit for e-scooter operators.

## COMMENTS

Nil

## RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Council notes the outcomes from the extended e-scooter trials and supports the continued operation of the e-scooter permits for a further seven (7) months, contingent on the Minister for Infrastructure and Transport, authorising ongoing authorisation of e-scooters under the *Road Traffic Act 1961*.
2. That the Council maintains the continued permit condition of a deployment cap of 75 devices per operator, unless the average daily usage rate can be demonstrated to exceed 1 trip per day per device, whereby a maximum of 100 shared mobility devices will apply.
3. That the Chief Executive Officer be authorised to write to the Minister for Infrastructure and Transport, advising of the outcomes of this review and seeking an update of the Minister’s consideration of the inclusion of e-scooters in the South Australian Road Rules.
4. That staff continue to work with the e-scooters operators to implement measures which address complaints about footpath obstruction, trip hazards and public safety including through the designation of virtual docking stations, no parking areas and no ride zones.
5. The Council notes that a report will be presented to the Council at the conclusion of the extended Permits.

## 12. ADOPTION OF COMMITTEE MINUTES

---

**REPORT AUTHOR:** General Manager, Governance & Community Affairs  
**GENERAL MANAGER:** Chief Executive Officer  
**CONTACT NUMBER:** 8366 4549  
**FILE REFERENCE:** Not Applicable  
**ATTACHMENTS:** A

---

### PURPOSE OF REPORT

The purpose of the report is to present to the Council the Minutes of the following Committee Meetings for the Council's consideration and adoption of the recommendations contained within the Minutes:

- **Quadrennial Public Art Assessment Panel – (28 May 2022)**  
(A copy of the Minutes of the Quadrennial Public Art Assessment Panel meeting is contained within **Attachment A**)

### ADOPTION OF COMMITTEE MINUTES

- **Quadrennial Public Art Assessment Panel**

That the minutes of the meeting of the Quadrennial Public Art Assessment Panel held on 28 May 2022, be received and that the resolutions set out therein as recommendations to the Council are adopted as decisions of the Council.

# Attachment A

## Adoption of Committee Minutes

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



*City of*  
**Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters**

# Quadrennial Public Art Assessment Panel Minutes

**28 March 2022**

## **Our Vision**

*A City which values its heritage, cultural diversity,  
sense of place and natural environment.*

*A progressive City which is prosperous, sustainable  
and socially cohesive, with a strong community spirit.*

---

City of Norwood Payneham & St Peters  
175 The Parade, Norwood SA 5067

Telephone 8366 4555  
Facsimile 8332 6338  
Email [townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au](mailto:townhall@npsp.sa.gov.au)  
Website [www.npsp.sa.gov.au](http://www.npsp.sa.gov.au)



City of  
Norwood  
Payneham  
& St Peters



Page No.

- 1. CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE QUADRENNIAL PUBLIC ART ASSESSMENT PANEL HELD ON 21 MARCH 2022 ..... 1
- 2. PRESIDING MEMBER’S COMMUNICATION ..... 1
- 3. QUESTIONS WITHOUT NOTICE ..... 1
- 4. QUESTIONS WITH NOTICE ..... 1
- 5. WRITTEN NOTICES OF MOTION..... 1
- 6. STAFF REPORTS ..... 1
  - 6.1 CONCEPT SELECTION FOR THE QUADRENNIAL PUBLIC ART COMMISSION..... 2
- 7. OTHER BUSINESS ..... 5
- 8. NEXT MEETING ..... 5
- 9. CLOSURE ..... 5

**VENUE** Mayor's Parlour, Norwood Town Hall, 175 The Parade, Norwood

**HOUR** 4.05pm

**PRESENT**

**Committee Members** Cr Carlo Dottore (Presiding Member)  
Cr Sue Whittington  
Cr John Callisto  
Ms Sue Lorraine (External Member)  
Ms Emma Fey (External Member) (*connected to the meeting via electronic communication*)

**Staff** Lisa Mara (General Manager, Governance & Community Affairs)

**APOLOGIES** Nil

**ABSENT** Nil

**TERMS OF REFERENCE:**

*The Panel is established to oversee the contractual processes of the Council's Quadrennial Public Art Commission including:*

- *short listing of Expressions of Interest;*
- *selecting an Artist's Concept for development for recommendation to the Council; and*
- *recommending approval of the developed Concept to the Council.*

**1. CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE QUADRENNIAL PUBLIC ART ASSESSMENT PANEL HELD ON 21 MARCH 2022**

*Cr Whittington moved that the minutes of the meeting of the Quadrennial Public Art Assessment Panel held on 21 March 2022 be taken as read and confirmed. Seconded by Cr Callisto and carried.*

**2. PRESIDING MEMBER'S COMMUNICATION**

Nil

**3. QUESTIONS WITHOUT NOTICE**

Nil

**4. QUESTIONS WITH NOTICE**

Nil

**5. WRITTEN NOTICES OF MOTION**

Nil

**6. STAFF REPORTS**

---

**6.1 CONCEPT SELECTION FOR THE QUADRENNIAL PUBLIC ART COMMISSION**

---

**REPORT AUTHOR:** General Manager, Governance & Community Affairs  
**GENERAL MANAGER:** Chief Executive Officer  
**CONTACT NUMBER:** 8366 4549  
**FILE REFERENCE:** qA72349  
**ATTACHMENTS:** A - D

---

**PURPOSE OF REPORT**

The purpose of the report is to present the four (4) concepts which have been developed in respect to the Council's fourth Quadrennial Public Art Commission to enable the Committee to determine the successful concept to be commissioned as the Council's fourth Quadrennial Public Artwork.

**BACKGROUND**

At its meeting held on 14 February 2022, the Committee assessed the eleven (11) Expressions of Interest which have been received from artists in respect to the Council's fourth Quadrennial Public Artwork which will be installed at the Old Mill Reserve, Hackney.

Following consideration of the Expressions of Interest, the Committee selected four (4) concepts to be developed as prototypes for further consideration by the Committee, prior to making its final recommendation to the Council in respect to the successful artist to be commissioned for the Council's fourth Quadrennial Public Artwork.

At its meeting held on 21 March 2022, concepts were presented to the Committee by the following artists:

1. Khai Liew;
2. Nicholas Uhlmann;
3. Paul Herzich; and
4. Quentin Gore.

It is now up to the Committee to determine its preferred concept for recommendation to the Council.

**RELEVANT STRATEGIC DIRECTIONS & POLICIES**

The relevant Goals contained in *CityPlan 2030* are:

*Outcome 2: Cultural Vitality*

*Objective 2.1.1 Use the arts to enliven public spaces and create a sense of place.*

**FINANCIAL AND BUDGET IMPLICATIONS**

The Quadrennial Public Art Commission will be funded through the Council's Major Public Art Reserve Fund. The Council has allocated \$190,000 towards the Council's Quadrennial Major Public Art Project.

\$10,000 has been allocated as part of the total budget for the development of Concept Designs (\$2,500 allocated to up to four (4) shortlisted artists for the development of their concept).

**EXTERNAL ECONOMIC IMPLICATIONS**

Not Applicable.

**SOCIAL ISSUES**

Not Applicable.

## CULTURAL ISSUES

Not Applicable.

## ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

The environmental impact of the proposed artwork will be assessed during the commissioning process.

## RESOURCE ISSUES

The installation of a major work of public art will involve detailed consultation between relevant Council staff.

## RISK MANAGEMENT

There are no risk management issues associated with the selection of a concept for further development.

## CONSULTATION

- **Elected Members**  
The Council has been kept informed of this project through various reports and the Minutes of the Quadrennial Public Art Committee meetings held on 29 November 2021, 14 February 2022 and 21 March 2022.
- **Community**  
Not Applicable.
- **Staff**  
Not Applicable
- **Other Agencies**  
Not Applicable

## DISCUSSION

The Council has resolved to install its fourth Quadrennial Public Artwork at the Old Mill Reserve, Hackney. In order to progress this Project, the Committee is required to select one (1) artist to create the final artwork.

All artists attended the meeting on 21 March 2022, to present their concepts.

A copy of the concepts and response to the Artist Brief is contained as per the following:

- Khai Liew (**Attachment A**);
- Nicholas Uhlmann (**Attachment B**);
- Paul Herzich (**Attachment C**); and
- Quentin Gore (**Attachment D**).

In assessing the concept design proposals which have been submitted, the Committee will need to give consideration to the aesthetic, conceptual and technical expertise demonstrated in the proposed work, set out as follows:

- the artistic merit of the proposed concept;
- the way in which the project meets the various requirements of the briefing paper, including its appropriateness in terms of scale and material;
- the ability of the artwork to communicate its concept and underpinnings;
- the proposed budget and timeline;
- aesthetic response to the site and the brief;
- conceptual response to the site and the brief;
- public safety and risk management issues;
- maintenance issues; and
- robustness and durability.



The selected concept will be required to be endorsed by the Council prior to a contract for the Design Development Stage being issued. Artists must be able to undertake the design development and fabrication of the work once the relevant approvals are secured.

### **OPTIONS**

The Committee is required to select one (1) concept proposal to recommend to the Council for further development.

The Committee can however choose not to select a concept proposal for further development and to defer its decision to a later meeting. This is not recommended as to do so would cause unnecessary delay to the progression of the project.

### **CONCLUSION**

Following the endorsement of the Committee's preferred artist by the Council, the successful artist will be engaged to commence the artwork to ensure that the artwork completed and installed by 12 August 2022.

### **COMMENTS**

Nil.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

That the Quadrennial Public Art Assessment Panel recommends to the Council that \_\_\_\_\_ be awarded the contract to develop the artwork for the Council's fourth Quadrennial Public Art Work.

---

### Short Term Suspension of Proceedings

At 4.10pm the Presiding Member, with the approval of two-thirds of the Committee Members present, suspended the meeting procedures pursuant to Regulation 20(1) of the *Local Government (Procedures at Meetings) Regulation 2013*, for one (1) hour to enable informal discussion regarding the four (4) concepts which have been developed in respect to the Council's fourth Quadrennial Public Art Commission.

### Resumption of Proceedings

The meeting resumed at 4.55pm.

*Cr Callisto moved:*

*That the Quadrennial Public Art Assessment Panel recommends to the Council that Nicholas Uhlmann be awarded the contract to develop the artwork for the Council's fourth Quadrennial Public Art Work.*

*Seconded by Cr Whittington and carried.*

**7. OTHER BUSINESS**  
Nil

**8. NEXT MEETING**  
To be advised.

**9. CLOSURE**  
There being no further business the Presiding Member declared the meeting closed at 5.15pm.

---

**Cr Carlo Dottore**  
**PRESIDING MEMBER**

**Minutes Confirmed on** \_\_\_\_\_  
(date)

**13. OTHER BUSINESS**  
(Of an urgent nature only)

**14. CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS**

## 14.1 COUNCIL RELATED MATTER

---

### RECOMMENDATION 1

That pursuant to Section 90(2) and (3) of the *Local Government Act 1999* the Council orders that the public, with the exception of the Council staff present, be excluded from the meeting on the basis that the Council will receive, discuss and consider:

- (b) information the disclosure of which –
  - (i) could reasonably be expected to prejudice the commercial position of the Council; and
  - (ii) would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest;

by the disclosure of sensitive commercial and financial information and the Council is satisfied that, the principle that the meeting should be conducted in a place open to the public, has been outweighed by the need to keep the receipt/discussion/consideration of the information confidential.

### RECOMMENDATION 2

Under Section 91(7) and (9) of the *Local Government Act 1999* the Council orders that the report, discussion and minutes be kept confidential until either this matter is finalised or the release of the report and minutes is necessary to enable the matter to be enacted.



## 14.2 COUNCIL RELATED MATTER

---

### RECOMMENDATION 1

That pursuant to Section 90(2) and (3) of the *Local Government Act 1999* the Council orders that the public, with the exception of the Council staff present, be excluded from the meeting on the basis that the Council will receive, discuss and consider:

- (d) commercial information of a confidential nature (not being a trade secret) the disclosure of which —
  - (i) could reasonably be expected to confer a commercial advantage on a third party; and
  - (ii) would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest;

and that the Council is satisfied that, in principle that the meeting should be conducted in a place open to the public, has been outweighed by the need to keep the receipt/discussion/consideration of the information confidential.

### RECOMMENDATION 2

Under Section 91(7) and (9) of the *Local Government Act 1999* the Council orders that the report and discussion be kept confidential for a period not exceeding 12 months, after which time the order will be reviewed.

**15. CLOSURE**